

European Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences

Nº 6 2020

European Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences

Scientific journal

№ 6 2020

ISSN 2414-2344

Editor-in-chief

Maier Erika, Germany, Doctor of Philology

International editorial board

Abdulkasimov Ali, Uzbekistan, Doctor of Geography
Adieva Aynura Abduzhalalovna, Kyrgyzstan, Doctor of Economics
Arabaev Cholponkul Isaevich, Kyrgyzstan, Doctor of Law
Barlybaeva Saule Hatiyatovna, Kazakhstan, Doctor of History
Busch Petra, Austria, Doctor of Economics
Cherniavska Olena, Ukraine, Doctor of Economics
Garagonich Vasily Vasilyevich, Ukraine, Doctor of History
Jansarayeva Rima, Kazakhstan, Doctor of Law
Karabalaeva Gulmira, Kyrgyzstan, Doctor of Education
Kvinikadze Giorgi, Georgia, Doctor of Geographical Sciences
Kiseleva Anna Alexandrovna, Russia, Ph.D. of Political Sciences
Khoutyz Zaur, Russia, Doctor of Economics
Kocherbaeva Aynura Anatolevna, Kyrgyzstan, Doctor of Economics
Konstantinova Slavka, Bulgaria, Doctor of History

Lewicka Jolanta, Poland, Doctor of Psychology
Massaro Alessandro, Italy, Doctor of Philosophy
Marianna A. Balasarian, Georgia, Doctor of Philology
Meymanov Bakyt Kattoevich, Kyrgyzstan, Doctor of Economics
Serebryakova Yulia Vadimovna, Russia, Ph.D. of Cultural Science
Shugurov Mark, Russia, Doctor of Philosophical Sciences
Suleymanova Rima, Russia, Doctor of History
Fazekas Alajos, Hungary, Doctor of Law

Proofreading

Kristin Theissen

Cover design

Andreas Vogel

Additional design

Stephan Friedman

Editorial office

Premier Publishing s.r.o. Praha 8
– Karlín, Lyčkovo nám. 508/7, PSČ 18600

E-mail:

pub@ppublishing.org

Homepage:

ppublishing.org

European Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences is an international, German/English/Russian language, peer-reviewed journal. It is published bimonthly with circulation of 1000 copies.

The decisive criterion for accepting a manuscript for publication is scientific quality. All research articles published in this journal have undergone a rigorous peer review. Based on initial screening by the editors, each paper is anonymized and reviewed by at least two anonymous referees. Recommending the articles for publishing, the reviewers confirm that in their opinion the submitted article contains important or new scientific results.

Premier Publishing s.r.o. is not responsible for the stylistic content of the article. The responsibility for the stylistic content lies on an author of an article.

Instructions for authors

Full instructions for manuscript preparation and submission can be found through the Premier Publishing s.r.o. home page at: <http://www.ppublishing.org>.

Material disclaimer

The opinions expressed in the conference proceedings do not necessarily reflect those of the Premier Publishing s.r.o., the editor, the editorial board, or the organization to which the authors are affiliated.

Premier Publishing s.r.o. is not responsible for the stylistic content of the article. The responsibility for the stylistic content lies on an author of an article.

Included to the open access repositories:



The journal has Index Copernicus Value (ICV) 72.42 for 2018.



The journal has the GIF impact factor .342 for 2019.

© Premier Publishing s.r.o.

All rights reserved; no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior written permission of the Publisher.

Typeset in Berling by Ziegler Buchdruckerei, Linz, Austria.

Printed by Premier Publishing s.r.o., Vienna, Austria on acid-free paper.

Section 1. Gender sciences

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-3-7>

Jinyu Liu,

The Masters School

E-mail: Jinyu.Liu@mastersny.org; xxjnicole@hotmail.com

Henry Byala,

Dr. Supervisor, Yale University

E-mail: eliteeditingservices182@gmail.com

CHANGES IN THE STATUS OF WOMEN IN THE HISTORY OF HEROIC MOVIES

Abstract. The status of men and women is never equal in hero movies. Unlike the male dominance in hero movies from the beginning, the status of women changes step by step. The status of women in the history of Heroic Movies has undergone several major changes. Black-Widow, Catwoman and Poison Ivy are the epitome of these changes. In any case, it is great to see that the status of women has improved step by step in the history of heroic movies and will eventually become the protagonist.

Keywords: woman status, change, heroic movies.

Although they are sometimes featured in both central and peripheral roles, female characters in comic books have not received equal treatment or attention as male characters. When people mention the word “hero,” the figures that come to mind are most often muscular males, saving the world from evil. While they exist in principle, female heroines are routinely excluded from immediate connection to the word “hero.” Perhaps a subconscious perception exists that females cannot be classified as heroes. In existing superhero films, female roles are mostly restricted to supporting roles and villains. The presence of female characters as a foil to male heroics seems to have become so common that most people associate the word “delicate” with women. It seems to have become commonplace for women to gain power by becoming accessories to men or by seducing men with their bodies. In films where female villains

appear, the plot arrangement is also very unfriendly to women; they are either portrayed as strange or downright bad. However, in the last decade, female characters have begun to emerge as leading roles. When they are given this status, their way of gaining power is no longer limited to their reliance on men. Instead, they gain authority through their own efforts and persistence. While it has been overdue in transpiring, this transition is clearly visible in figures like Superwoman and Black Widow, both of whom defy the traditional vision of female heroes, even if they occasionally reinforce some of the standard tropes associated with them. Far from being a minor issue in the history of narrative or film, this transition importantly suggests a broader cultural reorganization to the extent that representations (especially in popular media like comics and cinema) reveal existing social beliefs. In the following article, I will analyze

the three female characters, Hela, Wonder Woman, and Black Widow. Their characteristics are distinct, but each demonstrates the increasing importance of female characters in heroic movies.

Critical work on super heroes has laid out some of the essential concerns that confront any evaluation of the role that gender plays in comic books and their cinematic embodiments. In “Batman’s Female Foes: The Gender War in Gotham City,” Shannon Austin examines the depiction of female villains. Evaluating the interaction between the Joker and Harley Quinn, Austin notes that male conception of female power follows a standard trajectory. Within the comic book world, men initially regard women as powerless. They believe they lack the ability to control. However, as the narrative progresses, men often discover their mistake. As Austin observes, they are actually susceptible to female authority. However, at the point of realization, male characters (as she notes) routinely abandon their female counterparts. This rejection of female authority, along with plot devices that regard female ascension as a product of sexual persuasion alone, reveals social attitudes toward dominant female figures. When they are not being ignored or avoided, female characters are instead seen as banding together to overpower male authority. To underscore this point, Austin points to *Batman: Harley Quinn*, in which another woman, Poison Ivy, helps Harley recover after her rejection by Joker. Poison Ivy gives Harley power she didn’t previously have.

As Austin points out, sexual dominance is another very common problem in comic books. Three originally excellent women demonstrate how sexual power is often the root of female authority: Poison Ivy, Harley Quinn, and Catwoman. Throughout the books that contain them, these women control men with a kind of front or mask. Their power is routinely reduced to sexual seduction. Men are afraid of women in power, which leads to their deprivation; because traditional stereotypes portray women as passive, any deviation from this norm is seen as a

threat. In other words, in order to become villains, women must break out of the traditional conception of women as submissive. Their domination is evil, and their evilness is directly related to the extent to which they can dominate men sexually.

Austin also claims that stigmatizing of and discrimination against women is also quite common in comic books. For example, in “The Feline Morph”, the author portrays Catwoman as a more feline than human. A second example Austin uses is “Deflowered”, in which the female character uses her power to become more plantlike than human. She gradually changes from heroine to monster under the author’s pen. This kind of carnivalesque female figure represents social expectations and stereotypes about women. The monstrous nature of the feminine villain reveals that female power is essentially regarded as a violation of the normal order. When she assumes authority, she gives up her claims to being human. She is instead a beast.

But are all characteristics of women harmful and frightening? Certainly not. Female characters sometimes use femininity to get what they want. Poison Ivy uses her poison kisses to manipulate men; Harley Quinn and Catwomen also control men, exploiting female roles that they are forced to endure. The gender issues inherent in comic books have led to a growing awareness among women of how dominance can overwhelm women or take away their rights. As female dominance becomes more assertive, the male gradually begins to have a sense of crisis that eventuates in the decline of the female and feminine. Poison Ivy starts out as a goddess but eventually changes into creature of evil. Caputi asserts that any unpacified, insubordinate goddess transform into a beast, devil, or monster in religious and popular imagination.

Austin also claims that women, rather than being servile, tend to use a mask of femininity to work against the forces opposing them. For example, Poison Ivy uses her body to achieve her ends. She often uses her kisses to poison men or turn them into mindless

zombies. The best part of Harley is that she can retain her position as Joker's henchwoman while trying to gain some level of power in their relationship. For example, at times, to complete a task the Joker sets her, Harley goes her own way. This is a defiance of Joker's rights. Similarly, in her ambiguous relationship with Batman, Catwoman never relinquishes her life of crime, even as she draws closer to him.

However, the seduction that women attempt as a means of control becomes a vehicle through which broader attacks on female character can be staged. In effect, the mythology of female seduction and power, likewise of female monstrosity, is part of a larger ideological system that denies women the right to assert themselves. Comic books therefore participate in a cultural program that uses representation to encode and reinforce gender norms.

Hela and the Image of Female Monstrosity

Hela, the main villain in *Thor: Ragnarok*, is the first female villain in the series of Marvel movies. While her appearance has legitimized the role of the female super villain, her role is very different from that of male villains in previous Marvel movies. Compared with females before her, even ones who have been arranged on the side of evil, Hela recreated the image of woman. In creating her, the scriptwriters abandoned the traditional characteristics of the female body and gave Hela extraordinary female power. Unlike the stereotype of the weaker female form, Hela possesses superhuman strength. She has great speed and endurance and can fight for long periods of time without fatigue. These traits are largely unique to the representation of the female form in comic book movies. In traditional heroic movies, female characters are often vulnerable and need to be rescued. They often depend on male characters to achieve power or strength. Hela's own strength has nothing to do with men. She is the first child of Odin, father of the gods, which explains why she is so strong. The fact that an individual female character is powerful, without relying on men, is a big step forward for women portrayed in heroic movies.

However, even though Hela departs from traditional female characters, her representation reinforces several standard images. Most notably, her battle garments reinforce the idea of the powerful female as animalistic. The iconic symbol that she uses to distinguish herself, the Vikings' ox/horn helmet, is an important element of Asgard. Composed of horns, this headgear makes her resemble a violent animal more than a traditional female. Like Catwoman and other female villains, Hela's femininity verges easily into the inhuman. At the point of her power, she becomes a beast and a monster.

Hela's ending comes unexpectedly but inevitably. As all villains are defeated by the main character, Hela is defeated by Thor, her arch rival in the film. And yet, Thor is unable to match Hela's power. Instead, her ascension to the throne upsets the traditional patriarchal order. She has displaced male authority. Her defeat, which is precipitated by Thor's cleverness, realigns the standard hierarchy of gender. Unable to defeat her physically, Thor defeats Hela by resurrecting Surtur and destroying the whole of Asgard. This way of dying should be a pretty strong endorsement of Hela's abilities. It also reinforces the lengths to which male authority will go to undermine female power. As a female villain, she does not rely on men to gain power, but the male protagonist needs to use the power of others to kill her. I wonder if it is an irony?

Black Widow and the Ambivalence of Female Power

Black Widow is one of the superheroes of Marvel. Her biography includes receiving extensive espionage martial artist training, including karate, judo, kenpo karate, ninjutsu, aikido, French boxing, and various styles of kung fu. In addition to physical ability, she is a trained weapons expert. Black Widow has unique intelligence; she has an incredible affinity, can hide her true feelings, can be like Captain America, has the ability to quickly handle multiple information streams (such as threat assessment), and can quickly respond to changing tactical situations.

The good news is that the screenwriter did not force Black Widow to have a “soft” characteristic. She defies the traditional association of the feminine body with weakness and delicacy. In distinction, Black Widow is a decidedly strong woman. Although she also has times of fragility and weakness, compared with the female characters of the Heroic Movies before, her fragility seems more positive. In this case, positive means that she shows fragility after the battle, but never during. All superheroes have moments of weakness and exhaustion. This logic can be accepted by people. But for the female characters that appeared in heroic movies before, their fragility seems to be everywhere and to arise at any time. Especially under the background of male characters, female characters can easily become a drag on male power.

Not relying on her male counterparts, Black Widow’s ability is obtained through her own strength and ingenuity. Before entering the world of altered humans, she was a world-class athlete and a successful ballerina. After undergoing genetic modification experiments, her rate of aging was greatly reduced and her immunity increased. The white blood cells in her body can effectively inhibit the entry of microorganisms and bacteria, which greatly enhances her strength. Although she interacts with them, her own genetic superiority, coupled with her elite training, means that she does not depend on male figures. Black Widow and the male characters in the movie are more teammates, fighting side by side. They do not exist in a relationship of attachment. Throughout the films in which she appears, she often assists male characters when they find themselves in trouble.

Although she departs in many ways from the traditional image of the female monster, Black Widow is nevertheless still connected to the tradition of picturing strong women as animals. Her name connects her to the species of spider that is fabled for consuming its sexual partners. This connection illustrates that her power, which is occasionally the power of seduction, derives still from the association of female authority with animal motives. To reinforce her con-

nection to the animal whose name she bears, Black Widow – dressed in black from start to finish – wears special synthetic stretch tights. Her ability to climb on walls and ceiling is also similar to spiders. All in all, the appearance of Black Widow is definitely a big step forward for female characters in Heroic Movies. Although she has not escaped some common routines used by screenwriters and authors to create female characters, fortunately, these characteristics are relatively positive.

Wonder Woman and the New Female Icon

The world of comic books is not reserved to Marvel’s universe. One of the most famous female figures, Wonder Woman, emerges from the DC Comics franchise. The heroine is distinguished. Daughter of the immortal Amazonian warrior queen Hippolyte, she is the first child born on Paradise Island. The source of Wonder Woman’s superpowers is similar to that of Hela. Half goddess, she possesses incredible physical abilities. When she was born, the six gods respectively bestowed upon Wonder Woman amazing talents: Demeter bestowed her divine power, Athena bestowed her wisdom and courage, Artemis bestowed her hunter’s mind and the ability to communicate with animals, Aphrodite bestowed her She is beautiful and loving, Hestia bestows her the sacred flame of truth, and Hermes bestows her speed and flying ability.

In the film *Wonder Women*, the titular character is drawn into the historical conflict of World War I because she wants to stop Mars, the god of war. However, her motives in the film become slightly compromised as her heroic and selfless mission becomes entwined with her love of a human male. But Steve, the man she loves, is merely one of the reasons Diana transforms into Wonder Woman. Steve does not provide a lot of help during the battle. The source of Wonder Woman’s superpowers is self-originating; she does not rely on male characters to obtain it. What’s more, Diana sends Steve back to the United States as an Amazon ambassador. In this matter, Diana is more like a protector than Steve.

The author of Wonder Woman, William Morton Marston, was an educational consultant for DC Comics when he created her. At that time, the entire DC Comics heroes were dominated by male heroes, such as Superman and Batman. William Morton Marston decided to create a comic hero to change the male-dominated monopoly. He created Wonder Woman with the help of his wife. Wonder Woman did not let him down. During World War II, the story of Wonder Woman inspired many American women to bravely respond to the call to join the army to participate in the war. The figure of Wonder Woman also subtly influenced the new generation of feminists. In the 1970s, Wonder Woman appeared on the cover of the feminist magazine "Ms." and also had her own well-known TV series, which has since become a cultural symbol of feminism.

The existence of Wonder Woman once again proves that women are no longer synonymous with

fragility or are reliant on men. Female characters can become strong on their own. In addition, Wonder Woman also conveys a belief to that becoming a hero never lies in whether you are invulnerable or not; it lies in your courage, dedication, and hope for a better world. Wonder Woman takes the status of female characters in Heroic Movies one step further.

Conclusion

The three female characters that have formed the basis of this analysis possess distinctive characteristics. The biggest difference between them is that Hela is a bad character in the traditional sense. Wonder Woman is a good person and a heroine. Black Widow resides in a gray area between good and bad. It is difficult to define whether she is a good person or a bad person. There will be different opinions from different angles. However, it is undeniable that all the three female characters have made great contributions to the positioning of female roles in the history of Heroic Movies.

References:

1. Austin Shannon. "Batman's Female Foes: The Gender War in Gotham City." *The Journal of Popular Culture*,— Vol. 48.— No. 2. 2015.— P. 285–295. Doi:10.1111/jpcu.12257.
2. Coogan Peter. "Wonder Woman: Superheroine, Not Superhero." *Journal of Graphic Novels and Comics*,— Vol. 9.— No. 6. 2018.— P. 566–580. Doi:10.1080/21504857.2018.1540137.
3. Coyne Sarah M. et al. "It's a Bird! It's a Plane! It's a Gender Stereotype! Longitudinal Associations Between Superhero Viewing and Gender Stereotyped Play." *Sex Roles*,— Vol. 70.— No. 9–10. 2014.— P. 416–430. Doi:10.1007/s11199-014-0374-8.
4. Dinella Lisa M. et al. "Princesses, Princes, and Superheroes: Children's Gender Cognitions and Fictional Characters." *The Journal of Genetic Psychology*,— Vol. 178.— No. 5. 2017.— P. 262–280. Doi:10.1080/00221325.2017.1351417.
5. Jowrites Stuff. "Strong Female Characters: Black Widow." *Jo Writes Stuff*, 6 Apr. 2019. URL: <http://jowritesstuff.wordpress.com/2015/05/16/strong-female-characters-black-widow>

Section 2. Study of art

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-8-14>

*Sokolova Alla Victorovna,
Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences (PhD), Senior Lecturer,
Department of Department of Cultural,
The Odessa National A. V. Nezhdanova Academy of Music , Ukraine
E-mail: asmoonlux@gmail.com*

THEATER IN ENGLAND: FROM ELIZABETHAN TO RESTORATION THEATER

Abstract. The article examines the theater of the era of Queen Elizabeth I and the theater of the Restoration era. The historical and temporal framework for the existence of the theater of the era of Elizabeth I was determined. The features of the internal structure and the principles of the Elizabethan theater drama are considered. The reasons for the surge of interest of the English public in Byzantine history and culture have been established. It was found that the theater of the era of the Restoration was a synthesis of the traditions of Elizabethan and French theater. The theater of the Restoration era ultimately demonstrated a departure from the traditions of Elizabethan theater.

Keywords: moral play, the era of the reign of Elizabeth I, Elizabethan drama, theater, Byzantine drama, theater of the era of the Restoration.

The Renaissance era gave rise to an interest in human personality, which was vividly expressed in classical (both Greek and Latin) drama.

The first English plays, miracle plays or mysteries, were staged in the 14th century. Their plots told biblical stories and were filled with deep religious meaning. Religious medieval plays were performed either inside the church or in the squares near the churches.

In the fifteenth century in England, the so-called “moral plays” that grew out of the medieval mysteries came into vogue. The moral play was an edifying drama, where the main idea is expressed in concern for the spiritual well-being of a person. The motive force behind the moral play was the desire to teach. A moral play was essentially an allegory in a dramatic form. As a rule, the play was staged on a

religious plot, but the plot was based on the conflict between good and evil. The conflict lay in the plane of the Christian paradigm: from innocence to the fall, from the fall to repentance, from repentance to salvation. The characters of the plays could be presented in the form of human vices: Seven Deadly Sins, Flesh, Devil, and Virtues: God, Angels, Modesty, Mercy, who fought for the human soul. The dialogues in the plays were characterized by a psychodramatic character [1].

Another famous genre of the Renaissance is interlude, musical theatrical performances that were performed between acts of the play. Sideshows were staged in the royal court or in the homes of wealthy people. The plot of the interludes was full of allegory, crude humor, and satire.

In the second half of the fifteenth century, small plays became fashionable, which were performed in market squares by wandering groups of actors. The plots of the plays were far from religious; they were more often dominated by everyday themes. The staging of such plays was strongly condemned by the church, which tried to ban the performances [2].

Among the most famous moral plays of the 15th century, it is fashionable to include the plays “Humanity”, “Every Man” and “The Castle of Perseverance”, which told about the battle of virtuous qualities and vices. By the 16th century, the plots of moral plays had become very diverse: in addition to religious subjects, there are also socio-political ones, for example, the play “Splendor”, staged in 1516, ridicules the extravagance and luxurious lifestyle of the aristocracy [3]. Over time, the plots of moral plays acquire aristocratic sophistication, the full depth of the character of the protagonists are revealed, which indicated the evolution and development of the genre. However, the church did not approve of the multidirectionality of moral plays [1].

At the end of the 16th century, plays, the plots of which were borrowed from *The Chronicles of England, Scotland and Ireland*, by the famous English chronologist Raphael Holinshed, gained particular popularity due to their entertainment. The plots were based on historical material and represented a series of loosely related historical events. Later, the English playwright C. Marlowe in his play “Edward II” (1592) and W. Shakespeare laid the foundation for the formation of historical material as a logically verified, unified whole. In the next two centuries, the theme of the plays radically changed. In the plays of the late Renaissance, religious themes fade into the background [2].

It is generally accepted that the era of the Elizabethan drama began in 1558, from the moment of accession to the throne of Queen Elizabeth and ended with the death of the Queen in 1603. However, other researchers believe that the end of the era of classical Elizabethan drama ended in 1642, when the government of O. Cromwell banned theaters [3].

Elizabeth I was a strong, decisive monarch, skillfully coping with internal upheavals, uniting an ethnically fragmented nation, and returning England to Protestantism. Over the forty-five years of her reign, Elizabeth I had to face many challenges: religious intolerance that flourished in British society, the threat of foreign invasion, and the plague. Elizabeth I, treated with respect the Greek and Latin culture, spoke fluently in French, Italian, and Spanish, was an excellent orator, with enviable persistence that led her country to an era of stability and prosperity [4]. “Her education and her tastes ensured the status of the English court, which became the center of intellectual sophistication” [5, 64]. Most women in England did not have the opportunity to receive an education.

The reign of Elizabeth I was marked by a surge of unprecedented interest in theatrical art. Professional actors received support from the monarchy, and the theater’s popularity grew steadily. The participation of Elizabeth I in court entertainment became the best means of popularizing theatrical art. Many famous playwrights of the era of Elizabeth I were under her patronage, which provided them with financial stability [4].

The play by Thomas Sackville and Thomas Norton “Gorbodak” about the nineteenth legendary king of Britain was the first independent tragedy of the Elizabethan era in the genre of the political and moral play.

Among the English playwrights of the era of Elizabeth I, C. Marlowe, B. Johnson, and W. Shakespeare stand out. The tragedies of C. Marlowe “Tamburlaine the Great” and “The Maltese Jew” were abound with scenes of violence. “The Tragic Story of the Life and Death of Doctor Faustus” (1604) is based on the famous story about a man who sold his soul to the devil in the hope of gaining power and wealth.

“Ah, Pythagoras’ metempsychosis, were that true,
This soul should fly from me, and I be chang’d
Unto some brutish beast! all beasts are happy,
For, when they die,
Their souls are soon dissolv’d in elements;

But mine must live still to be plagu'd in hell.
Curs'd be the parents that engender'd me!
No, Faustus, curse thyself, curse Lucifer
That hath depriv'd thee of the joys of heaven"
[6, 173].

Playwrights wrote plays based on stories from the myths of ancient Greece, and the works of the Roman Stoic philosopher Seneca. The playwrights did not ignore heroic plots, in the center of which was a personality destroyed by his own passions and ambitions.

Playwrights of the era of Elizabeth I presented the finished play to the head of the theater for consideration, then the actors received sheets with a pre-written text for review, after which a joint decision was made to stage the play. Thus, the playwright, theater director, and actors displayed a co-dependent relationship. The acting troupe consisted of about forty people. Theater troupes of that time staged different plays every day, which required a good concentration of attention and memory from the actors. The lead actors needed to learn about five thousand lines in a week. If a certain piece was not successful, it was usually excluded from the repertoire. The actor was practicing his role, but had no idea who would be his partner on stage. At the rehearsals, details were found out that were not written in the script.

The text of the play was censored. Before each performance, a special official carefully studied the manuscript, removing from it text that could be viewed as offensive to the monarchy and aristocracy [7, 19]. Then the performance was submitted to the mayors' court, so that they were convinced that there was no obscenity or sedition that could cause public disorder. Much of the information about how the plays were staged has been lost. Little is known about the actors who took part in theatrical performances [8, 48].

The premiere of the performance was announced by the raised flag over the roof of the theater. A black flag meant the premiere of a tragedy, a white flag meant a comedy, and a red flag meant the staging of a historical drama. Performances were staged every

day, each day – different plays. The premiere of the performances took place exclusively in daylight.

As performances became more popular, the number of theaters in England increased. The innkeepers gladly allowed performance of plays in special venues erected within the inns.

Between 1587 and 1598, the full-fledged Rose, Swan, and Globe theaters were built in London. Julius Caesar may have been the first to be staged at the Globe Theater on September 21, 1599. The Globe was the most magnificent theater London had ever seen. The three-level building, consisting of galleries, could accommodate up to 3000 spectators. A thatched roof was erected over the galleries, which is likely the cause of a fire that destroyed the theater in 1613. A few decorations adorned the stage. Two-thirds of the audience used wooden benches without backs, while the cheapest ticket holders paid one penny for a ticket, which allowed them to stand around the stage [8, 75]. Upper-class aristocrats took seats in the gallery, using pillows for comfort. The stage was clearly visible from three sides. The theater did not provide artificial lighting, sound reinforcement, and there were no mobile stage sets. The stage had an impressive size. Behind the stage there was a room that was used as a dressing room (actors entered the stage from their dressing room) and had two doors: for entry and exit. The central opening was closed by a curtain. Above the stage there was a hatch and windlass, which implied a spectacular appearance of actors descending from above, if the plot required it [9].

The female roles were played by boys. Many women who attended theatrical performances wore masks to hide their identities. Despite the fact that women were allowed to attend the theater, they were often looked at with contempt. The theater was not considered a suitable place for ladies. According to the established public opinion, a woman was supposed to stay at home and look after the children [8, 76]. The theater also attracted disgusting characters, including pickpockets and women of easy virtue.

A lot of violence and eroticism could have been present in the plays, which was well received by the English public. Due to the small space between the stage and the audience itself, the actors had a difficult task to establish contact with the audience and captivate them with the action taking place on the stage. Plays were not divided into acts or scenes, the actors themselves informed the public about the end of a particular scene [10].

The actors' costumes would have not been recreated with historical accuracy. Even when the play was set in ancient times, the actors were dressed in Elizabethan costumes. In 1599, a Swiss guest Thomas Platter was invited to see "Julius Caesar" of Shakespeare. Subsequently, he wrote that "the actors were dressed very expensively, and their costumes were carefully thought out, but devoid of any historical logic" [11, 3–4].

Theater companies purchased costumes from Lords and Knights. There was another way of acquiring theatrical costumes. Aristocrats could bequeath clothes to their servants, who, following the law of hierarchy, were not able to wear them and sold them to theater companies.

In any case, the Elizabethan theater was a public place open to people of all social strata and classes. The performance had to meet the expectations of all social classes: both educated nobles and illiterate villagers.

The Elizabethan drama did not die in the era of the Stuart kings. Byzantine subjects occupy a special place in the plots of the plays of the epochs of Jacob I and Charles I.

During the Renaissance, the Tudor and Stuart kings of England had little interest in the history and culture of the Byzantine Empire. However, the tragic history of Byzantium has troubled the unbridled imagination of famous English writers and playwrights. On the one hand, mystical stories of conspiracies and murders were attractive to viewers of the era of the Tudor and Stuart kings (for example, according to legend, Justinian I and his wife Theodora were vampires who secretly communicated with

demons). On the other hand, it was difficult to write about Byzantium without touching upon sensitive religious issues that could offend the feelings of believers and incur the wrath of the king. Thus, a small number of plays on Byzantine themes in the 17th century in England are explained by religious and ideological discrepancies [12].

In 1620, Thomas Decker, a renowned English playwright, wrote about 50 plays, including several of the Court Masks. He presented to the public the play "Virgin Martyr", which told about the persecution and martyrdom for the Christian faith of St. Dorothea of Caesarea. The legend of "The Virgin Martyr" was incredibly popular among both clerics and parishioners. The fact of adapting the legend of a saint whose memory was venerated by both the Orthodox and the Catholic Church was a unique event in post-Reformation England [12].

The virginal chastity that Dorothea preserved was particularly striking, since the clergy of Protestant England opposed the vow of celibacy (Theodora Jankowski's 2000). The play "The Virgin Martyr" depicted the unshakable faith of the Christians of the Roman Empire, it quoted one of the most beautiful poems of the Stuart era:

"Haste then to the port;
You there shall find two tall ships ready rigged.
In which embark the poor distressed souls,
And bear them from the reach of tyranny.
Enquire not whither you are bound; the Deity
That they adore will give you prosperous winds,
And make your voyage such, and largely pay for
Your hazard, and your travail. Leave me here;
There is a scene that I must act alone:

Haste, good Macrinus; and the great God guide you!" [14, 117]

In "The Virgin Martyr", anxiety about the intangibility of faith is opposed to spiritual determination. Ultimately, the play affirms the idea of faith, which must be defended with arms in hand. According to one of the heroines, the preservation of Christian ideals depends equally on the chaste woman and the

brave man, who more often finds himself in a foreign land and faces temptations. The hero Antoninus takes the image of Dorothea to war, considering her to be his patron. Antoninus worships Dorothea as a deity. Female images, on the inner side of medieval shields, like the image of Dorothea, with which Antonin will not melt, symbolized male heroism and female chastity [12].

The play features two of the most vulgar characters ever shown on stage in London: servants Hirtius and Spungius, of the main character of the play. One of them was a sex maniac, the second was a drunkard by analogy with the depraved English aristocracy, and Christian heroes who defended society from moral degradation.

Another play with a Byzantine theme was the play by the famous English playwright Philip Messinger “The Emperor of the East”, staged in 1631. The hero of this tragicomedy is the Byzantine emperor Theodosius, an inexperienced young man, guarded by his sister Pulcheria, who gladly took over the reins of the empire. This was a performance about jealousy, the storyline was filled with echoes of Shakespeare’s play “Othello” (according to the plot, the scarf was replaced by an apple) [13].

The chronology of the plays of the famous English playwright Joseph Simons differed from the historical events that took place in the Byzantine Empire. The only exception to this rule was “Zeno”, written by Joseph Simons and published in 1669 under the title “The Imperial Tragedy”. “The Imperial Tragedy” was adapted for the English scene by Sir William Killigru, which effectively introduced interfaith dialogue in the country. The plot of the play “Zeno” revealed the image of the ruler of the eastern empire, “notorious for his cruelty.”

Another prominent English playwright, Nathaniel Lee, wrote the drama Constantine the Great, which was set between AD293–312, the period when Constantine took office as the Roman emperor of Gaul and fought against the usurper, the Roman emperor Maxentius. Nathaniel Lee introduced

scenes – visions that told the viewer how Emperor Constantine was inspired by the idea of converting to Christianity [13].

Romantic played with Byzantine elements had become extremely popular in Iceland since the early 14th century. Usually, the main character of the play went to Constantinople to prove his strength and save Byzantium from pagan enemies, make friends with the emperor, marry his daughter and get the opportunity to take the imperial throne.

The theater of the Elizabethan era recreated a complex worldview “... expressive and eloquent, passionate, courageous, self-confident, courageous in the face of death, changeable and inconsistent” [15, 353].

In the English civil war, the execution of Charles I, the establishment of power by the government of O. Cromwell, known for his negative attitude to the theater, led to a series of events that ended the era of the Elizabethan theater. The Puritans openly opposed the theatrical arts, as they considered entertainment a sin. The government of O. Cromwell closed the city theaters in 1642, with their closure interrupted the theatrical tradition of Shakespeare’s London for 18 long years. Between 1642 and 1660, theatrical drama retained signs of life, with secret musical theatrical performances staged for small audiences. However, the actors and spectators did not feel safe, the playwrights did not have an incentive to be creative, the theatrical art did not really flourish.

In 1660, the English parliament restored the monarchy. Charles II Stewart becomes the new King. The era of Charles II, many historians tend to consider as a difficult period in the history of England. However, it was this very person who, having shown will, courage and determination, managed to avoid political traps [16].

The reign of Charles II was known as the period of the Restoration, characterized by a weakening of the strict Puritan morality of the previous decades. Charles II became the patron saint of the theater, he breathed new life into the English drama. The court culture of the royal palace was revived.

On August 21, 1660, by order of Charles II, a “patent theater” was established, in which it was allowed to stage performances with elements of comedy, pantomime or melodrama, interspersed with singing or dancing. From that moment on, the era of modern English drama began. In the theater of the time of Elizabeth I, women were forbidden to appear on stage. However, on December 8, 1660, the role of Desdemona in *Othello* was first officially played by a woman. From that moment on, the need for female actresses only increased. Afra Ben became the first female playwright in English history. Her style was farce, feminism was the obscene content of literary works and became a hallmark of the literary style. A. Ben wrote that she led her life devoted to pleasure and poetry.

The era of the Restoration brought a number of innovations to theatrical practice: luxurious theater buildings, proscenium, sophisticated moving scenery, and lighting. There were four major theaters in London. The seats for the spectators were divided into three areas: pit, gallery, and boxes. The wealthiest spectators sat in boxes, the less wealthy – in the gallery, the rest sat in a pit on wooden benches. The distance between the stage and the audience had radically changed the relationship between actors and spectators [17].

The performance of the theater actors of the era of the Restoration was a synthesis of the traditions of Elizabethan and French theater of the 17th century. Charles II had a preference for everything French, be it architecture, literature, music, theatrical style or fashion. This prompted prominent theatrical figures to study French theatrical traditions. Each emotion of the actor (passion, sadness, hatred) was associated with body movements: gestures, facial expressions, movement of eyes, mouth, hands. All negative emotions were expressed using the left half of the body,

and positive emotions were expressed using the right half of the body.

The theater season lasted from September to June, with theaters open six days a week. During one theatrical season, about 50 performances could be staged, which spoke of the performance of the playwrights and the acting troupe.

Conclusions. The era of Queen Elizabeth I was a period in the history of England when acting reaches unprecedented heights, and English drama was at its highest peak. The Elizabethan drama was spontaneous and original. The playwrights of the Elizabethan era did not tolerate artificial restrictions and freely adapted the texts of the plays. W. Shakespeare repeatedly violated the dramatic unity, and in his works the whole gamut of human feelings resonated.

During the reign of James I and Charles I Stuarts, the traditions of Elizabethan theater continued to cultivate and dominate. Interest in Byzantine history and culture was growing. Tragedies were staged on the stages of London theaters, revealing the darkest pages of the history of the Byzantine Empire.

The theater of the Restoration era differed from the theater of the Elizabethan era by the use of moving scenery, the presence of women actresses on the stage as actors, and complex stage effects. Restoration drama to some extent imitated the court Masques. The playwrights of the Restoration followed the established rules. They borrowed plots without subjecting them to changes. In the drama of the era of the Restoration, there was frivolity, permissiveness, vice, and luxury. If the main characters of the drama of the era of Elizabeth I tried to comprehend the world, the main characters of the drama of the era of the Restoration comprehended the world, without leaving London. The theater of the Restoration era radically changed the traditions of the Elizabethan theater.

References:

1. Unsworth B. *Morality Play* // Eastbourne; Gardners Books; 1996.– 192 p.
2. Moseley C. *W.R.D English Renaissance Drama: A Very Brief Introduction to Theatre and Theatres in Shakespeare's* // Kibworth Harcourt; Troubador Publishing; 2008.– 172 p.

3. Richardson C., Rausch C., Johnston J. *Medieval Drama* // – London; Macmillan International Higher Education; 1991.– 192 p.
4. Streitberger W. R. *The Masters of the Revels and Elizabeth I's Court Theatre* // Oxford; Oxford University Press; 2016.– 336 p.
5. Mac Caffrey W. T. *Elizabeth I* // – London; E. Arnold; 1993.– 64 p.
6. Christopher M. *The Tragical History of Doctor Faustus* // North Yorkshire; Methuen; 1949.– 173 p.
7. Greenblatt S., Cohen W., Howard J. E., Maus K. E. *The Norton Shakespeare* // – New York; W. W. Norton & Company; 2015.– 19 p.
8. Howard J. *The Stage and Social Struggle in Early Modern England* // – New York; Routledge; 1994.– P. 48–75.
9. Albright V. *The Shakespearian Stage* // – USA; Kessinger Publishing, LLC; 2010.– 234 p.
10. Cerasano S. P. *Medieval and Renaissance Drama in England* // Vancouver; Fairleigh Dickinson University Press; 2017.– 256 p.
11. Spevack M. *Introduction to Julius Caesar by William Shakespeare* // Cambridge; Cambridge University Press; 1988.– P. 3–4.
12. Jenkinson M. *Culture and Politics at the Court of Charles II, 1660–1685* // Woodbridge; Boydell; 2010.– 310 p.
13. Shell A. *Byzantine tragedy in Restoration England: Joseph Simons's Zeno and Sir William Killigrew's The Imperial Tragedy* // Special Issue: Latin Drama, Religion and Politics in Early Modern Europe; – Vol. 30.– Issue 4. 2016.– P. 623–639.
14. Massinger P. *The Virgin Martyr* // – New York; W. H. Dargan; 1911.– 117 p.
15. Rose M. B. *Women in Men's Clothing: Apparel and Social Stability in the Roaring Girl* // Chicago; The University of Chicago Press; 1995.– P. 1–41.
16. Solomon D. *Prologues and Epilogues of Restoration Theater: Gender and Comedy, Performance* // Newark; University of Delaware Press; 2015.– 272 p.
17. Owen S. J. *Restoration Theatre and Crisis* // Oxford; Oxford University; 1997.– 360 p.

Section 3. History and archaeology

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-15-22>

*Abdrakhmanov B. D.,
Candidate of Historical Sciences, Associate Professor,
Kyrgyz State University I. Arabaeva Bishkek, Kyrgyzstan
E-mail: bolot.a.1958@mail.ru*

SOME STATISTICAL INFORMATION ABOUT THE REPRESSION IN KYRGYZSTAN DURING THE STALIN PERIOD

Abstract. The purpose of this article is an attempt to analyze the dynamics of the main stages of repression in the country. Based on historical data provides some statistical information about the activities of the Cheka-OGPU-NKVD in Kyrgyzstan in the period – 1953. The article provides a list of specific offenses, which could prosecute, which has expanded steadily, indicating that the expansion of powers of the security forces. Therefore, the main purpose of this article is to summarize the new materials that reveal the nature of mass repression and terror in the country.

Keywords: terror, repression, secret political police, the secret police, secret police, the “troika”, extra-judicial powers of punishment.

*Абдрахманов Б. Д.,
кандидат исторических наук, доцент,
Кыргызского государственного университета
им. И. Арабаева, г. Бишкек, Кыргызстан
E-mail: bolot.a.1958@mail.ru*

СОЦИАЛЬНЫЙ ПОРТРЕТ РЕПРЕССИРОВАННЫХ В ХОДЕ БОЛЬШОГО ТЕРРОРА В КИРГИЗСКОЙ ССР

Аннотация. Целью данной статьи является анализ архивных данных, на основе которых определено точное количество репрессированных в Кыргызстане, подробно в статистическом ключе рассмотрено социальное происхождение и положение репрессированных, их национальность, а также другие характеристики. Поэтому главной целью данной статьи является обобщение новых материалов, раскрывающих характер и масштабы массовых репрессии и террора в республике.

Ключевые слова: статистика, террор, репрессия, карательные органы, «тройки», внесудебные полномочия, меры наказания.

Репрессии – одна из реалий советской истории. В советское время в печати, академической науке эта тема находилась под запретом.

Так, первая волна реабилитации, начатая после смерти Сталина, носила строго частный характер – исключительно по отдельным заявлениям, и не охватила в глобальном масштабе, как в 90-е годы, всех репрессированных в 20–50 годах. Всего в 50–70 годах в республике было реабилитировано несколько сотен лиц, подвергшихся репрессиям, поскольку о полном пересмотре всех уголовных дел, хранившихся в архиве госкомитета безопасности Киргизской ССР, речь еще не шла.

Вернуть честные имена миллионам советских граждан, пострадавшим от политических репрессий, стало возможным после издания Указа Президиума Верховного Совета СССР от 16 января 1989 года «О дополнительных мерах по восстановлению справедливости в отношении жертв репрессий, имевших место в период 30–40-х годов и начала 50-х годов» и Указа Президента СССР от 13 августа 1990 года «О восстановлении прав всех жертв репрессий 20–50-х годов».

Закон Кыргызской Республики от 27 мая 1994 года «О правах и гарантиях реабилитированных граждан, пострадавших в результате репрессий за политические и религиозные убеждения, по социальным, национальным и другим признакам» имеет особое значение для реабилитации жертв политических репрессий в Кыргызстане, для восстановления их в гражданских правах, компенсации материального и морального ущерба. Начатый после выхода указанных нормативных документов, процесс реабилитации граждан, репрессированных на территории Кыргызстана, принял характер глобальный, всеобъемлющий.

Органами безопасности Кыргызстана в 1989–1996 годах были пересмотрены все архивные дела в отношении лиц, обвинявшихся по так называемой «политической статье» – 58 Уголовного Кодекса РСФСР (который имел силу на территории Советского Союза вплоть до 1961 года) и направ-

лены для решения вопроса о реабилитации в прокуратуры по регионам осуждения.

С целью определения потерь, понесенные народами Кыргызской Республики в ходе политических репрессий проведенных властями в сталинский автор с 2014 по 2017 годы с группой исследователей активно работая в архиве Государственного комитета национальной безопасности Кыргызской Республики, наконец завершила грандиозный по масштабу труд. Нами было занесено в компьютер данные репрессированных граждан, которые содержались в более 14,5 тысяч снятых с учета уголовных делах в архиве ГКНБ КР.

Если кратко остановиться о проделанной работе, то можно отметить, что в список были внесены все репрессированные граждане, начиная с 1920 года по 1953 год включительно. Анализируя архивные данные ГКНБ КР 14,5тыс. снятых с учета уголовных дел, с осторожными и умеренными общими статистическими оценками, мы приходим к печальному выводу: по самым оптимистическим расчетам получается, что нам удалось объединить имена более 17 тысяч жертв государственного террора в республике.

Анализ информации в данной книге по этим делам позволяет создать достаточно полную картину по многим параметрам. Данные показывают чудовищный размах репрессий: от 80-летних старцев до 14 летних юношей, от руководителей партии и правительства, специалистов с высшим образованием, командиров и ученых до простых рабочих и дехкан, религиозных деятелей, неграмотных колхозников и мелких торговцев.

Отмечая указанную работу, видимо есть необходимость сделать краткий экскурс. В последнее время многие отечественные, так и зарубежные исследователи все чаще обращаются к социальному аспекту репрессий в целом и в частности Большого террора. Действительно, долгое время основная масса жертв этого процесса, который унес жизни многих людей, незаслуженно

была обделена вниманием. Работы публицистов и исследователей в основном были посвящены партийным деятелям, военным, представителям интеллигенции, чьи судьбы также были искалены в 1937–1938 гг. Для того же, чтобы изучить репрессированных в ходе «массовых операций» периода Большого террора, исследователям приходится обращаться к различным методам, и один, самый важный из них – статистический.

В настоящей работе впервые проанализированы социальные характеристики жертв террора в Кыргызстане. В данном исследовании подробно в статистическом ключе рассматриваются социальное происхождение и положение репрессированных, их национальности, а также другие характеристики.

До настоящего времени обстоятельных исследований, реконструирующих социальный портрет жертв репрессий, не было.

Для анализа социального портрета были использованы материалы вышеуказанной исследовательской группы по жертвам политических репрессий в Кыргызстане. Эти источники были переведены в электронный формат и в феврале 2020 года были опубликованы в книжном варианте под названием «Книга жертв политических репрессированных граждан Кыргызстана (1920–1953 гг.)» [1] на кыргызском языке.

Настоящее издание представляет серию книг из 10 томов, призванных восстановить историческую справедливость по отношению к людям, необоснованно подвергнутым массовым политическим репрессиям, а также увековечить память невинно репрессированных граждан Кыргызской Республики.

При анализе наиболее часто выполнялись работы по личным анкетным данным: по профессиям, национальностям, партийной, профессиональной и конфессиональной принадлежности, по месту проживания, по дате ареста, дате смерти или расстрела и т.д. Указанные данные позволяли делать нам достаточно объективный анализ репрессированных.

Проведено исследование и сделанные по нему выводы дают основание утверждать, что известные ранее сведения о количестве репрессированных граждан Кыргызстана являются далеко не полными. По нашему мнению, данное исследование в известной степени восполняет пробел в научной разработке одной из сложных в историографии Кыргызстана проблем.

Таким образом, научная новизна исследования определяется попыткой с применением разнообразных источников и их обработки изучить, проанализировать и дать максимально приближенную к реальности картину репрессий в Кыргызской Республике, а также уточнить количество людей, подвергшихся всем видам репрессий.

Немаловажной характеристикой социального портрета репрессированных является их национальный состав. В (таблице 1) можно увидеть самые часто встречающиеся среди жертв репрессий национальности, а также сопоставить их с данными переписи (в которой есть сведения не по всем национальностям).

Итак, число репрессированных в Кыргызстане в период с 1920 по 1953 год, согласно данных десяти томов «Книги жертв политических репрессированных в Кыргызстане (1920–1953 гг.)» составляет **17134** человека.

Лиц кыргызской национальности в процентном отношении было арестовано 6393 или 37.3% от общего числа репрессированных в республике. Русских репрессировано 3869 или их доля от общего числа репрессированных в республике составляет 22.58%. Следующими по количеству репрессированных составляют лица уйгурской национальности 1839 или 10.73% [5]. Украинцев репрессировано 1358 или 7.9%. Узбеков – 1138 или 6.6%. Лиц немецкой национальности было репрессировано 782 человека или 4.5% [6]. Не известно, сколько в республике проживало евреев, китайцев, корейцев, иранцев. В отношении этой группы национальности, включая и уйгур, гораздо чаще применялась высшая мера

наказания. Большинство из указанных национальностей попадали под «национальные опе-

рации», приговоры по которым были одними из самых жестоких.

Таблица 1.

№	Национальности, проживающие в Киргизской ССР в 1920–1953 гг.	Численность населения Киргизской ССР, согласно данных Всесоюзной переписи населения за 1926 г.[2]	Численность населения Киргизской ССР, согласно данных Всесоюзной переписи населения за 1937 г.[3]	Численность населения Киргизской ССР, согласно данных Всесоюзной переписи населения за 1939 г.[4]	Количество репрессированных граждан, проживающих в Киргизской ССР с 1920–1953 гг.
	ВСЕГО	989тыс.971	1млн.306	1 млн.458	17134
1.	кыргызы	669 тыс.	847 тыс.	754тыс.	6393
2.	русские	117 тыс.	270 тыс.	303тыс.	3869
3.	узбеки	112 тыс.	139 тыс.	151 тыс.	1138
4.	украинцы	64 тыс.	121 тыс.	137 тыс.	1358
5.	уйгуры	8.2 тыс.	14 тыс.	9.4 тыс.	1839
6.	казахи	1, 8 тыс.	25 тыс.	24 тыс.	124
7.	татары	5 тыс.	17 тыс.	20 тыс.	197
8.	немцы	4.3 тыс.		12 тыс.	782
9.	таджики	2,7 тыс.		10 тыс.	99
10.	дунгане	6 тыс.	5,3 тыс.	6 тыс.	148
11.	корейцы				250
12.	евреи				216
13.	китайцы				142
14.	поляки				180
15.	иранцы				116
	другие				1283

Остальные национальности, проживающие в указанный период в республике и подвергнувшиеся репрессиям: Турки- 99, Белорусы – 99, Чеченцы – 63, Балкарцы – 60, Латыши – 47, Эстонцы – 47, Армяне – 43, Мордвины – 41, Чехи – 34, Грузин – 18, Литовцы – 17, Афганцы – 15, Болгары – 13, Венгры – 13, Греки – 13, Башкиры – 12, Молдоване – 11, Азербайджане – 10, Финны – 10, Австрийцы – 7, Румыны – 7, Арабы – 6, Словенцы – 6, Осетины – 5. и др.

Самой важной частью социального портрета репрессированных является их социальное положение. Именно его анализу в ходе исследования было уделено самое большое внимание. Дело в том, что «книга памяти» не содержат такой ин-

формации напрямую, поэтому ее пришлось восстанавливать по данным графы «профессия». Продемонстрируем некоторые результаты анализа в таблице № 2.

Основным объектом репрессий в Киргизской ССР стали советские трудящиеся – колхозники (44.8%), рабочие (19.1%), служащие (9,4%), а также лица без определенного вида занятий (9%). Работники сельского хозяйства в основном подвергались репрессиям в период так называемой «кулацкой операции», а также как «анти-советские элементы». Сюда вполне можно было отнести рабочих и служащих.

Данную тенденцию в социальном положении репрессированных в этой характеристике соци-

ального портрета можно объяснить экономическим профилем республики. Так, в Киргизской ССР, с ее высокой долей занятости в аграрной сфере, доминируют крестьяне (44.8% колхозни-

ков). В тоже время, исходя из анализа численности репрессированных рабочих (19.1%) и служащих (9,4%), следует отметить начало развития промышленности и урбанизации.

Таблица 2. – Социальное положение репрессированных в Киргизской ССР

Социальное положение	Кол-во человек	В процентах
Работники сельского хозяйства, в том числе:	7620	44.8 %
председатели колхозов	196	
животноводы	371	
единоличники	81	
Рабочие. Среди наиболее часто встречающихся профессий:	3277	19.1%
сапожники	127	
кузнецы	105	
плотники и столяры	220	
грузчики	66	
Служащие, в том числе:	1605	9.4%
работники финансовых, экономических, фискальных, банковских служб	482	
педагоги	421	
ИТР	336	
медицинские работники	110	
Творческая интеллигенция (писатели, ученые, журналисты, художники, артисты и др.)	79	
Военнослужащие	593	3.5%
Сотрудники правоохранительных органов, в том числе:	284	1.7%
сотрудники НКВД	125	
Служители религиозного культа, в том числе:	471	2.7%
Служители ислама	317	
Лица без определенных занятий	1596	9%
Студенты	46	
Учащиеся школ	21	

Жертвами беззакония и фальсифицированных обвинений также стали командиры и бойцы Красной армии республики. Основной удар политических репрессий был направлен против командного состава 593 военнослужащих или (3.5%) [7].

В активной фазе репрессивной политики, на духовенство в том числе и на верующих, как на врагов народа, обрушились жестокие репрессии [8]. Как видно из таблицы № 2 служителей

религиозного культа было репрессировано 471 человек (2,7%)

Складывается впечатление, арестовывали не тех, «кого надо было», не собственно «антисоветские элементы» по строго утвержденному в приказе № 00447 списку [9], а тех, кто был «под рукой», даже основную «опору» советской власти – рабочий класс. Но все равно доля служащих (а среди них управленцев) была непропорцио-

нально высокой во всех регионах, это не может не говорить о том, что одной из целей репрессий была в том числе элита советского общества. Основную массу жертв политической элиты в предвоенные годы в Кыргызстане составили так называемые участники и члены «Социал-туранской партии» [10].

Список репрессированных руководителей предприятий, государственных органов респу-

блики, включенных в «Книгу жертв политических репрессий в Кыргызстане с 1920–1953 гг.» представлен в таблице № 3 и состоит из 751 человека, которые представляют 18 национальностей.

Из них: лиц кыргызской национальности – 216, русских – 189, украинцев – 43, узбеков – 24, евреев – 23, немцев – 16, татар – 16, уйгур – 11, казах – 9, поляк – 7, латышей – 6, белорус – 4, дунган – 4, грузин – 3, чех – 2, башкир – 2, армян – 2, таджик – 2.

Таблица 3.

№	Руководители предприятий, государственных органов.	Количество
1.	Руководители промышленных, строительных предприятий (заводы, лесхозы, фабрики, типографии, тресты, шахты, транспорт)	99
2.	Председатели колхозов	196
3.	Руководители подразделений советских органов (Госплан, наркоматы)	48
4.	Руководители подразделений торговых, финансовых предприятий (плановые, финансовые отделы, потребсоюзы, базы, склады)	79
5.	Руководители учебных заведений, в том числе ВУЗов, техникумов, школ, обл. рай ОНО	84
6.	Руководители творческих коллективов в т.ч. научных, редакторы газет (корреспонденты, переводчики)	55
7.	Руководители медицинских учреждений (больниц, начальники наркомздрава, обл-рай. здрава, физкультурных подразделений)	23
8.	Руководители правоохранительных органов (милиция, НКВД, прокуратура)	43
	ИТОГО	751

Большая массовая категория арестованных по политическим обвинениям органами государственной безопасности (ВЧК–ОГПУ–НКВД–МГБ) и приговоренные внесудебными органами («тройки», «двойки» и т.п.) инстанциями к смертной казни (к высшей мере наказания). По данным нашего издания из 17134 репрессирован-

ных к ВМН были приговорены 3639 человек или 21,2%. Остальные к разным срокам заключения в лагерях и тюрьмах или к ссылке. В таблице № 4 приведены данные на представителей некоторых национальностей, проживающих в республике, которые были приговорены к высшей мере наказания.

Таблица № 4

№	Представители национальностей, приговоренные к высшей мере наказания	Количество
1	2	3
1.	кыргызы	1223
2.	русские	467
3.	уйгуры	517
4.	украинцы	172
5.	узбеки	195

1	2	3
6.	немцы	247
7.	корейцы	164
8.	китайцы	56
9.	поляки	47
10.	дунгане	38
11.	татары	31
12.	иранцы	30
13.	турки	27
14.	евреи	21
	Итого вместе с другими представителями	3639

Для получения необходимых показаний от подсудимых они в массовом порядке подвергались издевательствам, избиениям и пыткам. Применение «мер физического воздействия» в ходе следствия в отношении «врагов» и «шпионов» было санкционировано высшим партийным и государственным руководством СССР. При подобных пытках и издевательствах со стороны сотрудников НКВД многие подсудимые не выдержав умирали.

Так, по статистическим данным Книги жертв политических репрессий в Кыргызстане с 1920–1953 гг. **591** арестованный умер в тюрьме.

Таким образом, исследование показало, что «книги памяти» позволяют изучить социальный портрет репрессированных гораздо более детально и разнопланово, чем представлялось до сих пор, их информационный потенциал оказался очень значимым.

Степень достоверности представленных сведений и цифровых данных достаточно высока, и, на наш взгляд, составляет более 90 процентов. Такой высокий процент мы называем потому, что мы заметили, что подавляющее количество дел, находящихся-

ся в распоряжении ГКНБ КР были рассмотрены на предмет реабилитации, и они использованы в Книге памяти жертв политических репрессий. Небольшая часть дел, не рассматривалось, поскольку механизм их реабилитации до сих пор не разработан.

Так как данная статья это первая работа по анализу «Книги жертв политических репрессированных граждан Кыргызстана (1920–1953 гг.)», то впереди предстоит более тщательный статистический анализ еще многих параметров.

Теперь мы можем с определенной степенью точности сказать: сколько тысяч граждан Кыргызстана были необоснованно подвергнуты аресту, сосланы из родных мест, заключены в лагеря, расстреляны. И все-таки эта цифра, не может быть точной. Рядом с каждым именем подвергнувшегося репрессиям человека логично было бы поставить имена его близких: матери, отца, жены, детей. Кто подсчитает их страдания и слезы, унижения и притеснения, которым они были подвергнуты? Помещенные в детские дома, исключенные из институтов, выгнанные из родного дома, дети не забывали своих матерей и отцов, не верили, что они были врагами народа.

Список литературы:

1. Abdrahmanov B. D., Abdrahmanov T. A. «Kniga zhertv politicheskikh repressirovannykh grazhdan Kyrgyzstana (1920–1953 gg.)». – Bishkek, 2020.
2. Vsesoyuznaya perepis' naseleniya 1926 g.: osnovnye itogi. – SPb., 1999.
3. Vsesoyuznaya perepis' naseleniya 1937 g.: osnovnye itogi. – SPb., 1999.
4. Vsesoyuznaya perepis' naseleniya 1939 g.: osnovnye itogi. SPb., 1999.

5. Abdrahmanov B. D. Iz istorii «nacional'nyh operacij» NKVD 1937–1938 gg. v Kirgizii. Repressii v otnoshenii etnicheskikh men'shinstv (na primere lic ujugurskoj nacional'nosti). Nauchnyj zhurnal «Vestnik Kalmyckogo universiteta».– № 34(2).– Elista, 2017.– 6 c.
6. Abdrahmanov B. D. Iz istorii «nacional'nyh operacij» NKVD 1937–1938 gg. v Kirgizii. Repressii v otnoshenii etnicheskikh men'shinstv (na primere lic nemeckoj nacional'nosti). Ezhemesyachnyj nauchnyj zhurnal «Voprosy istorii» – № 10(3).– Moskva, 2020.– 126 c.
7. Abdrahmanov B. D. Repressii v Krasnoj armii. Kak eto proiskhodilo v Kyrgyzstane. Nauchnyj zhurnal mezhdunarodnogo universiteta «Ala-Too» – № 4.– Bishkek, 2019.– 185.
8. Ormushev A. S., Abdrahmanov B. D. Repressivnaya deyatel'nost' organov gosudarstvennoj bezopasnosti (VChK-OGPU) Kyrgyzstana v otnoshenii religii. Zhurnal «Nauchnyj aspekt» – Tom № 4. Vypusk № 1. – Samara, 2019.– 481 c.
9. Yunge M., Bordyugov G., Binner R. Vertikal' Bol'shogo terrora. Istoriya operacii po prikazu NKVD № 00447.– M. 2008.– 629 c.
10. Abdrahmanov B. D. Osushchestvlenie repressivnoj politiki v Kyrgyzstane v pervye gody sovetskoj vlasti. Ob istokah pervykh oppozicionnykh organizacij v respublike. Zhurnal «Nauchnyj aspekt» – Tom № 5 vypusk № 1.– Samara, 2019.– 506 c.

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-23-28>

*Cap Van Dang,
Master Postgraduate, Academy of Politics
E-mail: hoaianhct9@gmail.com*

CONTRIBUTION TO UNDERSTAND VIETNAM – LAOS SPECIAL SOLIDARITY IN THE YEARS OF RESISTANCE TO THE COMMON ENEMIES

Abstract. In the history of building and preserving the country of the two peoples, the people of the two countries Vietnam – Laos have mutual assistance together. This close-knit and fast sentiment was the foundation by President Ho Chi Minh. Generations of leaders of the Party, State and militia of the two countries have been building, it constantly evolved through the length of history, became one of the decisive factors for the victory of the revolutionary cause of each country and the precious capital of the Party, the army and people of the two countries. Research to clarify the special relationship between Vietnam and Laos is essential, in order to provide arguments to crush the claims of hostile forces that deliberately distort Vietnam – Laos solidarity in the year of the resistance war as well as the consolidation and development of the Vietnam – Laos combat alliance to a new height, in accordance with the legitimate aspirations of the army and people of the two countries.

Keywords: Vietnam – Laos solidarity, Ho Chi Minh.

1. Introduction

Vietnam and Laos are two close neighbors on the Indochinese peninsula, with a long tradition of solidarity and mutual assistance. The special solidarity between Vietnam and Laos was formed not by the subjective purpose, nor is it a temporary phenomenon, but originated from the geostrategic position, from human culture, mutual dependence between the two countries. Since Vietnam's establishment has been through thousands of years of history, it has been repeatedly invaded and dominated by the Northern feudal dynasties, so we always have to stand up and fight to protect national sovereignty. Laos has gone through a long history and must be undaunted against the invaders to assert its existence as a people, an independent nation. That tradition of struggle is a solid basis for the solidarity fighting between the two peoples of Vietnam – Laos, Laos – Vietnam in the years to come.

2. Content

In 1858, the French colonialists invaded Vietnam and in 1884, with the of Patenôtre, the French colonialists imposed the rule of rule in Vietnam. In 1884, the French occupied Cambodia and in 1893 the French occupied Laos. Since then, the three countries on the Indochinese peninsula became colonies of the French colonialists, subjected to extremely brutal oppression and exploitation of the invaders. However, without resigning to slavery, promoting the tradition of struggle that has been forged through thousands of years of history, at the end of the nineteenth century, the early twentieth century, the Vietnamese people and the Lao people continued to float to get up and fight in various ways for independence. Typically, the struggle movement of the Lao Thoeng by Mr. Keo and Mr. Komadam lasted for more than 30 years (1901–1937) on the Boloven Plateau, taking place at the same time with the struggle movement of the tribes

in the Central Highlands (Vietnam), directly led by Irê- the chieftain of the Sedang. During this struggle, the Sedang insurgents cooperated closely with the Lao Thoeng people across the border in the attack to level the enemy guard post on the Krong Po Ko and Dak Psi on May 27, 1901. However, in the end, the struggles of the people of the two countries all failed because of a lack of proper direction, organization and leadership.

In June 1911, Nguyen Ai Quoc left Indochina to find a way to save the country. On that long and difficult journey, with passionate patriotism and intellectual political sensitivity, Nguyen Ai Quoc gradually towards Marxism-Leninism, approaching the liberation thought of the Great Russian October Revolution. From the reality of the domestic situation together with direct experience in revolutionary activities and theoretical research after years of traveling abroad, Nguyen Ai Quoc determined a new way to save the country to meet the requirements of the calendar. Vietnamese history and merged with the advanced revolutionary trend of the era: "To save the country and liberate the nation, there is no other way, which is the path of proletarian revolution" [4, 30]. In the context of Vietnam and the Indochinese countries still sinking in the darkness of colonialism and feudalism, with a correct way to save the country, Nguyen Ai Quoc is not only a person who has been having credit in resolving the crisis of the way of saving the country in Vietnam, but also the first person to contribute to solving the crisis of the way of saving the country in Laos, bringing a career in combat. paintings of Vietnam and Laos are intertwined, relying on each other, opening a new page in the relationship between the two countries and the two peoples.

Stem from the correct perception, in order to first make a revolution, there must be a revolutionary political party; Nguyen Ai Quoc urgently prepares the necessary conditions for the establishment of a Marxist-Leninist political party. In June 1925, Nguyen Ai Quoc established the Vietnam Youth Revolutionary Association and founded the Youth

Newspaper – the first revolutionary newspaper in the national language, performing the function of education, gathering and unifying ideas, the action of the revolutionary soldiers and political knowledge of the mass mobilization cadres. Activities in the political and ideological field conducted by Nguyen Ai Quoc directly affected the transformation of the Vietnamese and Lao revolution, leading to the birth of Indochina Communist Party, Communist Annam. Party, Indochina Communist League and appeared an urgent request is the establishment of a united Communist Party. Confronting with situation, Nguyen Ai Quoc actively organized the Conference to unify communist organizations, established the Communist Party of Vietnam in Hong Kong, early 1930 (to October 1930, the Communist Party of Vietnam changed its name. the Communist Party of Indochina). From there, the cause of national liberation of Vietnam and Laos has been associated with national liberation, social liberation and human liberation according to the stance and point of view of the working class. The two countries' revolution entered a new stage of development, closely linked with each other, merged with the stream of progress of history, and became an organic part of the world revolutionary trend.

The tireless revolutionary activities of leader Nguyen Ai Quoc created turning-point changes in the revolutionary process of both Vietnam and Laos. In Laos, since the early 1930s, many branches of the Communist Party of Indochina established in Vientiane, Pakxe, Thakhek, Boneng, and Phontiu. Mass organizations such as the unions, the youth, women, and mutual relations were born in cities, towns and industrial zones. The growth of movements required a unified leadership in the whole country, so in September 1934, the Ai Lao Party Committee of the Indochina Communist Party was established, undertaking the mission of directing the movement. Revolutionary movement in Laos continued to advance, in harmony with the revolutionary movement in the three Indochina countries. In the years

1937–1938, the movement of fighting spread to the plantation workers in Xiengkhuang, farmers in Thakhek protested against taxes, and the people in small businesses in Vientiane market. In this revolutionary circumstances, Nguyen Ai Quoc, as the founder and leader of the Indochinese Communist Party, is more and more conditional through his rich activities in many fields, in many areas, especially through the Party's organizations, to develop combat solidarity and action coordination between the revolutionary forces of the two countries Vietnam – Laos. In fact, the development of the Vietnamese revolution, created objective conditions favorable for the development of the Lao revolution; and vice versa, the struggle of the people of the Laotian tribes has actively supported the Vietnamese people's struggle for national liberation.

On the basis of correct analysis of the rapid changes in the world as well as in the domestic situation, which have a direct impact on the revolutionary destiny of the three Indochina countries, the meeting of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Indochina in May 1941, under the presidency of Nguyen Ai Quoc, determined that the peoples of Indochina all suffered from the same yoke of French-Japanese fascist domination. unite to drive out common enemies. However, the Party must respect and strictly exercise the right of “national self-determination” for the peoples of Indochina. Along with that, the Conference determined that national liberation was the top task of the people of Indochina, so the Party advocated temporarily setting aside the slogan of the land revolution to focus highly on the national liberation task. This strategic direction shift required to unify the revolutionary forces of the three Indochina countries, regardless of workers, farmers, rich farmers, proprietors, indigenous bourgeois, anyone had a love all countries of mercy can join the widely united national front, expel Japan – France, and regain independence. The Central Conference in May 1941 clearly demonstrated the creativity and originality of Nguyen Ai Quoc and the Indochinese Com-

munist Party on the revolutionary way of national liberation, creating significant changes leading to the victory of Vietnam and Laos's revolution.

In mid – August 1945, the opportunity to win independence for Vietnam and Laos appeared, leader Ho Chi Minh and the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Indochina decided to General uprising and conducted the Party's National Conference at Tan Trao (Tuyen Quang) on August 14 and 15, 1945. At that time, Ho Chi Minh met comrades Duong Tri Trung (i.e Nguyen Huu Khieu), Tran Duc Vinh and told him: The opportunity is very favorable for the people of Indochina, where there are conditions, must get right before the Allies enter to France, Great Britain and the United States in allied bloc together. The French will hide behind the Allies to return to invade Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia. We must unite to fight common enemies. Executing that leadership, the Vietnamese and Lao people took the opportunity to seize the revolutionary government. The birth of the Government of Vietnam, the Democratic Republic of Vietnam on September 2, 1945 and the Government of Laos in October 12, 1945, together with the wishes of both sides to build a more harmonious and stable relationship is a turning point bringing solidarity, helping each other to the level of alliance to fight.

On November 25, 1945, the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Indochina issued the Directive on the Resistance War of the nation, stating that the Indochina revolution was still the national revolution of liberation, the task of saving the country. The proletariat level is not finished, the main enemy of the Indochinese people is the invading French colonialists, and must focus the fire on them. The Directive sets out the basic and urgent tasks to be done in Vietnam. “In Laos, the tactical task is to increase the armed propaganda and mobilization of the people in the countryside to spread the spread of the anti-French unification front of Laos – Vietnam and the guerrilla war has flourished in the countryside to encircle the French in their hideouts and wipe them

out of Laos” [1, 32]. Implementing the guidelines of the Communist Party of Indochina, the solidarity in fighting against the French colonial invasion of the people of the two countries Vietnam and Laos has been increasingly strengthened. During the course of the resistance war, Vietnam became the main battlefield, where the French gathered the largest force, the place where great battles took place with the French invaders, and Vietnam became a major rear firmly based on the Lao revolution. With the support and assistance of Vietnam, the resistance war of the Lao people achieved many important results.

From the development of revolutionary forces, on January 20, 1949, the Laotian army of Itxala was born, opening a new page of history for the struggle to liberate the people of Laos. By 1950, Laos built up many liberated zones and large bases, accounting for about a third of Laos, opening up to the Northwestern base regions, the rear regions of the Interzone 4 and the Interzone 5 (Vietnam), forming a solid unbroken resistance war between Vietnam and Laos along the length of the border from north to south. In particular, implementing the guidelines of the Communist Party of Indochina, from August 13 to August 15, 1950, in Tuyen Quang province (Vietnam), the Lao National Congress took place. The congress decided to unify mass organizations, to set up the United National Front, i.e. Neo Laos Itxala and the Laos Resistance Government. The Congress elected the Central Committee of Neo-Laos Itxalai led by Prince Souphanouvong as the Chairman and the Government of the Laos Resistance War led by Prince Souphanouvong as Prime Minister. Comrade Kaysone Phomvihane was elected as the Minister of Defense. On October 30, 1949, the Central Standing Committee of the Communist Party of Indochina decided that Vietnam’s military forces were sent to fight to help Laos organize a separate system in the name of the Volunteer Army. This is a great historical milestone marking the maturity of the Vietnamese military forces on the Laos battlefield; at the same time, affirming the special solidarity, the Vietnam –

Laos, Laos – Vietnam combat alliance has developed to new heights for the cause of national liberation of the two peoples.

Along with the victory of the Lao revolution, implementing the way of resistance to all people, comprehensive, long-term, self-reliant, in the years 1945–1950, the Vietnamese army and people won many basic victories, defeating the strategy of “fight quickly and quickly win”, whose end was the victory of Vietnam – North – Autumn – Winter 1947, forcing the French to switch to a long-term attack, deal with the comprehensive resistance and increasingly plunged into a passive position. . In early 1950, Vietnam had an important political victory, which was the recognition and establishment of diplomatic relations with the Government by the People’s Republic of China, the Soviet Union and a series of people’s democracies Ho Chi Minh president. By the Fall-Winter 1950, Vietnam had a great military victory in the Border campaign, opened the way of direct communication with the People’s Republic of China, creating a fundamental turning point for the resistance war.

Based on the achieved results, in February 1951, the Communist Party of Indochina held the second National Congress of Representatives in Chiem Hoa, Tuyen Quang. In the Resolution of the Congress, the issue of separating the Party is specifically identified as “Because of the new conditions of Indochina and the world: In Vietnam, a Vietnamese Labor Party will be built with a Political and Vietnamese scene. In Cambodia and Laos, there would be a set of revolutionary organizations suitable to the circumstances of the two countries. The Vietnamese Labor Party is obliged to help comrades and revolutionary organizations of the Mien and Laos so that they can lead the resistance war of those two nations to the final victory” [2, 420]. With the resolution of the Second National Congress of the Communist Party of Indochina, the revolutionary movement for national liberation of the three countries Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia entered a new stage, an independent and

autonomous period guidelines and guidelines in coordination and solidarity in the spirit of pure proletarian internationalism. In addition, in 1951, the Party and Government of Vietnam sent more than ten thousand cadres and soldiers to coordinate and assist the Lao people in promoting the resistance. In April 1951, the Upper Laos Front Volunteer Command was established to unify the volunteer forces in Northern Laos and Western Laos (including groups 80, 81, 82, 83) to gather together with forces the amount of Laos revolution built Thuong Lao liberation zone into the national cadastral base.

In the final stage of the resistance war against the French, in order to create conditions for the Lao revolution to develop strongly, in 1953, the Party and the Government of Vietnam decided to coordinate with the Laos resistance government to open the Upper Laos campaign to liberate Sam Nua. On April 3, 1953, in the Letter to our army units in charge of operations in Upper Laos, President Ho Chi Minh said: “This is the first time, you have accepted an important mission and glorious as this mission, ie helping the people of your country. Supporting the people of your country means helping yourself. To fulfill the task of fighting, from top to bottom, you must: overcome all difficulties, compete to destroy the enemy, fight heroically in that side as well as us; Uphold international spirit, respect for sovereignty, respect for customs and habits, respect for the people of your country; Absolutely keep discipline, preserve the reputation of the Vietnam People’s Army...” [3, 105].

Grasping thoroughly the strategic motto “helping partner is helping ourselves” of President Ho Chi Minh, all activities of the Vietnamese army in Laos from construction to combat, in times of difficulty and advantage are all The unified viewpoint helps you to undertake the revolutionary career, strive to be your own master in construction, fighting, working, constantly growing and winning. In the basis of the growth of the Laotian revolution, in December 1953, a part of the main Vietnamese army coordinated with the Laos Itxala army and the Vietnamese

volunteer army in Laos to open the Central and Lower Laos campaign. The victory of the Lao-Vietnamese contributed to the bankruptcy of Nava’s plan to gather troops, forcing the enemy to disperse counterforces across many battlefields, creating conditions for consolidating and developing strategic coordination between the two countries.

On March 13, 1954, the Vietnamese army and people started the attack on the Dien Bien Phu stronghold. Coordinating with the main battlefield of Vietnam, the Lao army and people continuously promoted military activities from North to South to restrain enemy forces, contributing to “dividing fire” with the Dien Bien Phu front. With the efforts of the entire Party, the entire people and the entire army, through 56 days and nights of hard and fierce combat, on May 7, 1954, the Dien Bien Phu stronghold group was completely destroyed. On May 8, 1954, the International Conference on Ending the Indochina War opened in Genève. On July 21, 1954, the enemy was forced to negotiate with the parties to sign the joint declaration and the agreements on ending the war in Indochina. France and the countries participating in the Conference pledged to respect the independence, sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia.

3. Conclusion

It can be seen that the Vietnam-Laos special combat solidarity formed early in history, laid the foundation and built by President Ho Chi Minh, has been constantly developing and increasingly closely attached to the fight competition against common enemies. The victory of the resistance war against the French colonialist invasion and the result of the synergy to determine the method of fighting between the two countries’ revolution in the early years against the American imperialist invasion not only affirmed the correct leadership, Party creation, headed by President Ho Chi Minh, but also affirmed the unrivaled strength of the solidarity of the Vietnam – Laos, Laos – Vietnam special combat alliance. Comrade Kham Tay Xiphandon – Laos Minister of

National Defense once wrote: “Although the country is still being devastated by the enemy, the People’s Army of Vietnam still shares its human strength and limited resources, bringing to join the people, the Lao army fought, day and night fought with the enemy hill and stream, defeated the enemy’s war strategies, protected and expanded the liberated area of

the Lao revolution ... From the mountains to the plains, each liberated region to the enemy region, many Vietnamese international soldiers have mixed their blood and bones with the blood of the soldiers and the people of Laos, becoming immortal children of the people. Lao ethnic group, brighten the rivers of Laos dear country” [5, 222].

References:

1. Communist Party of Vietnam (1945). “Directive of the Central Executive Committee on the resistance war against the country”. November 25, 1945. Document of the General Party,– Vol. 8. National Political Publishing House, Ha Noi, 2000.
2. Communist Party of Vietnam (1951). “Resolution of the Second National Congress of the Party” On the Political Report of Comrade Ho Chi Minh”. May 1951. Full Party Document,– Vol. 12. National Political Publishing House, Hanoi, 2001.
3. Ho Chi Minh (1953). “Letter to our army units on combat duty in Upper Laos”. April 13, 1953. Ho Chi Minh collected work,– Vol. 8. National Political Publishing House, Hanoi, 2011.
4. Ho Chi Minh (1959). “The way to save the country and liberate the nation in today’s era”, January 1959. Ho Chi Minh collected work,– Vol. 12. (1924–1929) National political publishing house, Hanoi, 2011.
5. Khamtay Xiphandon (1986). Selected lessons on military, People’s Army Publishing House, Hanoi.
6. History of Special Relations Vietnam – Laos, Laos Vietnam 1930–2007, Documents,– Vol. I, II, III, IV. National Political Publishing House – Truth, Hanoi, 2011.

Section 4. Cultural studies

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-29-32>

Yeryomin Vladislav,

*Assistant of the Department of Philosophy,
Cultural Studies and Information Services*

Volodymyr Dahl East Ukrainian National University

E-mail: v.yeremin86@gmail.com; eromin@snu.edu.ua

"THE LAW OF CASTE REGRESSION" IN THE WORKS OF R. GUÉNON AND J. EVOLA (UKRAINIAN SOCIOCULTURAL CONTEXT)

Abstract. The article is devoted to the consideration of "the law of caste regression", set forth in the works of R. Guénon and J. Evola. Particular attention is paid to its importance for understanding cultural shifts and transformations in modern Europe and Ukraine.

Keywords: caste regression, René Guénon, Julius Evola, monarchy, democracy, socialism, caste anthropology.

In modern humanities, calls are increasingly heard to abandon the linearly progressive understanding of history, classic for the Age of Modernity, which are largely due to the upcoming paradigm of Postmodernism. In such a situation, the idea of historical involution, characteristic of traditional societies and conceptually developed by the school of integral traditionalism, receives a "rebirth". Particular attention is drawn to the "law of caste regression", set forth in the works of R. Guénon and J. Evola and allowing to interpret shifts and transformations in the history of European culture at a high theoretical level.

The essence of this law follows logically from the traditionalists' understanding of the normative state – the estate-caste monarchy, the general principles of which they find in the vedic "Laws of Manu" and Plato's dialogues. The state, according to these texts, has a sacred origin, since its laws were given to people by ancient sages who possessed

spiritual knowledge. Likewise, the purpose of the existence of such a state is to assimilate the "matter" of society to the highest divine order, which is achieved by fulfilling by each person their caste duty. The castes themselves (estates) are qualitatively unequal groups of people whose psyche is constituted by various gunas (In Hinduism, the three gunas – sattva, rajas and tamas (goodness, passion and ignorance), denote the deepest qualities of both material nature and the human psyche), that determine their professional inclinations and the degree of development of reason. Following the "Laws of Manu" traditionalists distinguish four main castes: brahmanas (sacrificers and priests), kshatriyas (aristocrats and warriors), vaishyas (merchants and artisans) and shudras (peasants and workers). In the normal state, they form a hierarchy that connects Heaven and Earth and makes the state order similar to the cosmic one [3, 91–92].

However, the downward change of historical periods (from the Golden Age to the Iron Age) is reflected in the trend towards the transition of political power and cultural domination from the higher castes to the lower, and this transition always occurs as a rebellion and uprising. After the seizure of the power discourse, according to the traditionalists, representatives of the lower castes begin to form the political system of society in accordance with their “inner nature”, burdened by the gunas of passion and ignorance (This view of the structure of the state closely correlates with Plato’s idea that the nature of the political regime is determined by the mentality of the dominant class, as well as by the principle of the soul – reasonable, volitional or sensual – that prevails among its representatives). Many other cultural phenomena become the same “projection” of their nature – styles and genres of art, trends in philosophy, ethical norms and value systems that “flourish” and become widespread in the absence of higher control and authority. Most fully, according to R. Guénon, the process of caste regression took place in the history of European civilization.

The early stage of this process, in his opinion, consists in the intention of representatives of the royal power to free themselves from the power of the sacrificers or even to subordinate it to themselves, thereby violating the normal hierarchical order. But at the same time, the royal power itself, performing such actions, partially or completely loses its “sacred legitimacy”, which makes it unstable and vulnerable to the power claims of the lower classes. There were precedents for such actions in ancient and oriental societies. In the case of European civilization, the ideological basis for the “royal revolt” was the Reformation, which allowed kings and princes to free themselves from the power of the Pope by adopting a new form of Christianity, which was completely subordinated to their political will; this is how the idea of a “national church” appeared as an instrument in the hands of a secular ruler [1, 79].

The next step on the path of this regression was the “bourgeois revolutions”, during which there was a

transfer of real power from the second estate (aristocracy) to the third (bourgeoisie). It is with these events, which began with the French Revolution and ended with the First World War, that J. Evola associates the destruction of the traditional political order in Europe and the emergence of new national states on the ruins of empires. Also, it was this socio-political shift that led to the secularization of European society and the establishment of the paradigm of Modernity, which he considers a product of the mentality of the lower classes. In his opinion, such phenomena as democracy and nationalism in politics, rationalism in philosophy, individualism in the public consciousness, capitalism in the economy, the ideas of evolution and progress in science, sentimentality and eroticism in art are manifestations of the “inner nature” of the representatives of the third estate [3, 85].

In this regard, it is interesting to note that the anti-imperial activities of the Cyril and Methodius brotherhood (N. Kostomarov, P. Kulish, T. Shevchenko) in Ukraine in the 19th century, combining bourgeois-democratic and revolutionary ideas with romantic nationalism, from the standpoint of traditionalism is one of the manifestations of the “vaishya revolt”. As it is known, the Ukrainian People’s Republic of 1917–1921 and modern Ukraine became the direct heirs of the ideas of this brotherhood. However, in Ukrainian culture there was also a traditional political identity, represented by the cossacks as a true “caste of kshatriyas”. The last manifestation of this identity was the Ukrainian state of Hetman P. Skoropadsky (April 29 – December 14, 1918), a general of the Russian Imperial Army and a descendant of an old cossack elders’ family. Based on the principles of aristocracy, estate hierarchy and Orthodoxy, this state entered into a natural alliance with the Russian pro-imperial cossacks (who later became the basis of the White movement) and into the equal natural confrontation with the Central Rada of the UPR, socialists and bolsheviks. From the point of view of traditionalism, the distinction between these two identities is necessary for the reason that they are

manifestations of psychotypes of different castes, which reflect the very paradigms of Modernity and Premodernity.

Finally, the traditionalists consider the third stage of "caste regression" to be the "uprising of the shudras", the most striking manifestation of which was the October Revolution in Russia and the creation of the Soviet Union as a mechanical parody of the traditional empire. In his works, J. Evola notes that brutal materialism, the idea of universal equality, socialism and communism are the products of the secularized mentality of the fourth estate [2, 426]. On the other side of the Iron Curtain – in the capitalist world itself – this uprising took the form of "left liberalism", marked by increased sensitivity and hostility to all forms of authoritarianism, repression, intolerance, infringement of human rights and rights of various minorities. Together with feminism, postmodern philosophy and the LGBT movement, this uprising has become the basis of the modern "anti-repressive discourse", freeing the thoughts and feelings of people (including the youngest and most unreasonable) from any higher principle and authority.

The concept proposed by traditionalists makes it possible to introduce into scientific circulation the notion of "caste anthropology", the essence of which is to distinguish between four psychotypes (brahmana, kshatriya, vaishya and shudra). These psychotypes represent stable sets of mental inclinations characteristic of representatives of different estates. At the same time, the main referent of their difference is the area of the Sacred, in relation to which these psychotypes are built in a strict hierarchy (brahmanas contact it directly, kshatriyas through brahmanas, etc.). Thus, all the phenomena of culture can be considered as manifestations of these psychotypes in their pure or mixed form, which makes it possible to put this concept at the basis of a special method of typology and classification of cultural phenomena. The heuristic potential of this method lies in the fact that it allows one to discover the subjective-psychological nature of such

concepts as "progress", "democracy", "individualism", "secularity", etc., which are conditioned by the psychotypes of the lower estates, and therefore cannot pretend to versatility.

The significance of "caste anthropology" for understanding European culture lies in the fact that the upper estates, from the point of view of traditionalism, correlate with the spiritual, intellectual and masculine principle, and the lower ones – with the material, sensual and feminine. Therefore, secularism, materialism, democracy and hedonism are manifestations of one and the same process of "feminization" of European society, the reverse side of which is the extinction of the masculine principle – both ascetic and the warrior's one. This has as its direct consequence the blurring and mixing of the male and female archetypes ("Knight" and "Lady"), the weakening of the intellectual principle in people and the absorption of their attention by the bodily-emotional side of life. This state of affairs, from the point of view of traditionalism, inevitably leads to "somatization" (reduction to bodily needs) and the degradation of culture, which was originally designed to raise human consciousness.

In this regard, it should be noted that although the "regression of castes", from the standpoint of traditionalism, is predetermined from above, people through spiritual traditions are given a strict imperative to move in the opposite direction. Therefore, the main issue that should be discussed today by the Ukrainian intelligentsia is how, in modern conditions, it is possible to create an intellectual elite in Ukraine that could purposefully (through the system of upbringing and education, the mass media, culture and art) "give shape" to Ukrainian society, likening it to the highest human ideals and protecting it from the influence of the forces of chaos. This question is all the more topical because the thesis about the impossibility of creating such an elite (which has good reasons) from the point of view of traditionalism is equivalent to the thesis about the impossibility of stopping the process of degradation of Ukrainian culture, which from the environment of "creation"

of a person can finally turn into a means of his “entertainment”.

If a semblance of such an elite is created, then in modern conditions it seems reasonable to reconsider the format of Ukraine’s European integration, since that Europe, whose part the Ukrainian lands were before 1919, and the Europe into which Ukraine rushed after 1991, are two different Europes having different and largely opposite value systems. That is why today it makes sense to talk not about “Ukraine’s return to Europe”, but about its desire to integrate into a quali-

tatively new and alien cultural space, in which the traditional institutions and values of “old Europe” are rapidly eroded by the liberal-postmodern discourse. In such a situation, the optimal variant of attitude towards the modern European community is seen in the scenario of “modernization without westernization”, which was followed by the Muslim countries of the Middle East and the essence of which is to assimilate the latest achievements of Western science while rejecting Western values, “progressive” lifestyle and thinking.

References:

1. Guénon R. *Spiritual Authority and Temporal Power.* – M.: Belovodye, 2015. – 208 p.
2. Evola J. *Revolt Against the Modern World.* – M.: Prometheus, 2016. – 476 p.
3. Evola J. *Pagan Imperialism.* – M.: Historical and Religious Society "Arktogeya", 1994. – 172 p.

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-33-36>

Moskalenko Andrii,
Postgraduate student, Kyiv National
University of Culture and Arts, Kyiv, Ukraine
E-mail: andrusha721@gmail.com

AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXPEDITION AS A CULTURAL PHENOMENON (SOME THEORETICAL ASPECTS)

Abstract. The article is devoted to the analysis of archaeological expeditions from the view of culture theory. An archaeological expedition is analyzed in three aspects: as human adaptation to environment way, as tourism and leisure form, and as subculture. An archaeological expedition is important information source about adaptation models of human behavior, cultures and subcultures formation and development specific.

Keywords: an archaeological expedition, culture, adaptation, leisure, tourism, subculture.

It is the Introduction. One of the most important cultural studies tasks is different cultural processes and phenomena theoretical comprehension. One of such previously little-explored phenomenon is an archaeological expedition (Look more about historiography of the problem in): [4], where are present besides the scientific activity many others human existing aspects [9; 14].

Every year many people in over the World are taking part in archaeological expeditions. The fact is enough visible in the World culture. An archaeological expeditions studying is very important because it can help us to expand scientific knowledge about a range of modern culture processes and phenomena.

This article is continued author's previous publication series [5; 4]. Earlier we had proposed the cultural approach to studying archaeological expeditions. Archaeological expeditions in this approach include three main aspects:

1. Human adaptation to environment, in particular from the view of expedition everyday life.
2. Functional human organization.
3. Subculture [5, 127; 4, 35].

Let's start from the first. The main components of human adaptation to environment include producing and leisure activity. The last provides for ar-

rangement of everyday life, first of all I mean meeting basic material and spiritual needs of individuals as biological beings.

Archaeological excavations may be conducted as in urban environment as in uninhabited territories. In case of the "urban archaeology" the everyday life of expedition participants is similar to the local. But an archaeological expedition's field camp is of particular interest. The thing is that staying in field conditions has been accompanied by a number of activities which are dealing with expedition collective's adaptation to the area, first of all "providing for life's necessities, meeting basic needs" [14, 6] of expedition participants as a biological organisms: eating, rest, hygiene and others (look more): [7; 9].

But in parallel with material adaptation it is happens intellectual (spiritual) adaptation expedition participants to the area. The intellectual adaptation is a result of collective's intellectual activity. This activity is characterized by the appearance of "expedition" place names, hydronyms, homonyms at the area, formation some expedition traditions, rituals, making emblems, flags, standards and other symbols [12; 9; 14, 4; 10, 17; 6, 168].

Summing up the first aspect I can resume that the availability of optional from the practice point

of view elements in spiritual culture of expedition participants in my opinion is evidencing about the bio-social Human's nature which also needs to creation and consumption non-eating, non-material, but intellectual products (look more about the Human's non-eating needs in) : [11, 87].

In general, comparing material and spiritual culture of archaeological expeditions I can conclude that the specific feature of expedition camp's material culture is temporary or periodical its character. The material culture of archaeological field camp is persistent entity "here and now". The direct need for its integrity is lost after field research completion, and the field camp's material culture completely or partially disintegrates to the next field season beginning (for example look for) [1, 5–6].

On the other hand, the spiritual culture of archaeological expedition, in contrast to the material culture, has a more stable character. And since the spiritual culture maintenance does not require special costs, the spiritual culture continues to function even after the field camp "removal". It shows in: corporative informal meets of expedition participants in urban environment, telling the expedition stories, singing the expedition songs and others. In current stage it special brightly shows in the virtual space, in particular in social networks, where expeditors are making special groups as communication platforms in "outside expeditionary" periods of time [1, 5–6].

It is the second aspect. An archaeological expedition is not only scientific and research organization but also many-sided and multifunctional cultural phenomenon [5, 127]. An archaeological expedition is also: "social organization, pedagogical organization, scientific community of archaeologists, subculture, and form of communal activity in the field conditions" [14, 7], tourism and leisure [9, 211; 13, 298, 300].

An archaeological expedition as a form of tourism and leisure is of particular interest from the point of Leisure studies [4, 36]. "Professional archaeologists are the minority in the majority of archaeologi-

cal expeditions" [14, 4], while the biggest parts of expeditionary collectives are representatives of other social and professional groups in different proportions: students, seasonal wage-earners (co-called "diggers"), volunteers. The last are an important significance for the archaeology development. The thing is that non-commercial status of archaeological expeditions, limited funding, the seasonal nature of field work, personnel lack, and other reasons get archaeologists to take volunteers to expeditions, including non-specialists in the field, to carry out mostly low-skilled work.

On the other side, an archaeological expedition is an exotic leisure activity form for the volunteers. And also it is the archaeological tourism type in case of conducting the excavation in touristic trip conditions [9, 210; 14, 4]. Usually, expeditions which are working in touristic attractive places are the most popular in the volunteer community. Thus, mutually beneficial symbiosis is exists between archaeologists and volunteers.

It is the third aspect. Studying the archaeological expeditions as the certain subculture is the relatively new scientific direct in Ukraine. There is no clear theoretical basis in this scientific field. Most researchers consider the archaeological expeditions environment as a certain subculture, for which they even distinguish characteristic features [8; 9, 211; 12, 83]. At the same time, a more detailed comparison of different expeditions draws attention to the fact that in each expedition this subculture manifests itself in different ways.

Earlier, Olha Sveshnikova which had been working in many expeditions paid her attention on the fact that everyday life is different in every expedition [14, 4].

Every culture consists of a certain number of subcultures [2]. But the above consideration suggests that subcultures are not monolithic phenomena, and in turn also consist of separate subcultures.

Let us prove this assumption by the example of the expeditionary subculture of the archaeologists-researches of the Berezan' Island [1]. Analysis of the

“Berezanians” expeditionary folklore is evidencing three main leitmotifs:

1. The Berezan’ Island.
2. An Archaeologist and excavations reflection.
3. The Ancient Greeks and Romans culture.

“An Archaeologist and excavations reflection” leitmotif is common in archaeological expeditionary folklore [3, 92–93], because it is formed in different expeditions independence from the research object and conditions in which an expedition exists. “The Ancient Greeks and Romans” leitmotif is more narrow in expeditionary folklore, because this leitmotif mainly covers those expeditions that specialize in Greeks-Romans archaeology.

But the “The Berezan’ Island” leitmotif is characteristic only to “Berezanians” folklore. In my opinion, the fact allows us to consider “Berezan’ expedition” as the separate subculture. I think, such “separateness” first of all due to nature factors, in particular by the island’s dislocation in the Black sea.

Thus, “Berezan’ expedition” belongs to three levels at least in the archaeological expeditionary subculture context:

- Is the part of the archaeological expeditionary subculture;
- Is the part of the “Antique” expeditions subculture;
- Is the separate subculture.

The above analysis proves the existence of the certain expeditionary subcultures hierarchical system. Moving from the analysis of the one expedition to the general characteristics of the phenomenon, it is possible to formulate the certain principle, according to which an archaeological expedition occupies at least several levels in the expeditionary subculture hierarchy. Thus, an archaeological expedition is:

- a part of the expeditionary subculture;
- a part of the archaeological expeditionary subculture;
- a part of the certain subculture within the archaeological expeditionary subculture;
- every expedition is the separate subculture;

– Every detachment within an expedition is the separate subculture.

But the similar hierarchic structure may be peculiar also to other subcultures, for example, professional. Of course, an archaeological expedition as scientific and research organization also belongs to several levels at least. An archaeological expedition is:

- a part of archaeologists professional subculture;
- a part of some subculture within the archaeologists professional subculture (for example, subcultures of “Paleolithic”, “Antique”, “Mound”, and other archaeologists);
- every expedition is the separate scientific school-subculture;
- Every detachment within an expedition is the separate subculture.

It can be clearly seen on base of these two hierarchical systems that an archaeological expedition is the environment where are different subcultures intersected on the several levels.

The scientific novelty of this article lies in the comparative analysis of material and spiritual culture of archaeological expeditions, and prof that subcultures may be structured in complex hierarchical systems.

Conclusions. Thus, the significance of an archaeological expedition field camp is much more for cultural studies than just ethnographic investigations of “archaeology” in the field. A field camp of archaeological expedition is an important source and experimental platform for researching the modern human adaptation to environment ways in the field conditions. It has of particular significance, because the adaptation process are carrying out as in material as in intellectual levels.

An archaeological expedition is interest from the point of Leisure studies because an archaeological expedition is the leisure center for the certain category of people. A feature of this leisure type is its exoticism and, at the same time, its potential accessibility for the many people.

An archaeological expedition is also a part of different complex hierarchical subcultural systems – expeditionary, professional, and others. And of course, an

archaeological expedition may be considering as “subculture in subculture” as the separate subculture, which also may be consists of some subcultures amount.

References:

1. Ksenofontov V. V. Berezanskij al'bom. Sankt-Peterburg – Moskva, 2010. – 224 s.: il.
2. Levchuk Ya. M. Masova muzika yak socializuyuchij chinnik molodizhnih subkul'tur Ukraeni: avtoref. dis. ... kand. mistectvoznavstva: 26.00.01.– Kiev, 2011.– 179 s.
3. Lyubchanskaya T. V. Korporativnaya subkul'tura kak sposob konsolidacii i samoidentifikacii arheologicheskogo soobshchestva. Vestnik Chelyabinskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta. 2008.– № 23.– S. 88–96.
4. Moskalenko A. V. Arheologichna ekspediciya yak ob'ekt doslidzhennya: istoriografiya ta dzherel'na baza. Visnik Kievs'kogo nacional'nogo universitetu kul'turi i mistectv. Ser.: Muzeeznavstvo i pam'yatkoznavstvo. 2020.– T. 3.– № 1.– S. 33–47.
5. Moskalenko A. V. Dozvillya v arheologichnij ekspedicii: postanovka problemi. Kreativni tekhnologie, pidpriemnictvo i menedzhment v organizacie sociokul'turnoe sferi HHI stolittya. Materiali III Mizhnarodnoe naukovo-praktichnoe konferencie (m. Kiev, 15–16 zhovtnya 2019 r.).– Kiev: Vidavnychij centr KNUKiM, 2019.– S. 124–128.
6. Pustovalov S. Zh., Epoha L. S. Klejna Visnik Kievs'kogo nacional'nogo universitetu kul'turi i mistectv. Ser.: Muzeeznavstvo i pam'yatkoznavstvo. 2019.– T. 2.– № 2.– S. 167–171.
7. Pustovalov S. Zh. Persha arheologichna ekspediciya Yu. V. Pavlenka. Naukovi zapiski NaUKMA. 2013.– T. 140. Teoriya ta istoriya kul'turi.– S. 8–11.
8. Radosteva Arheologicheskoe soobshchestvo kak subkul'tura. Vestnik nauchnoj asociacii studentov i aspirantov istoricheskogo fakul'teta Permskogo gosudarstvennogo gumanitarno-pedagogicheskogo universiteta. 2008. Seriya: Studis historica juvenum.
9. Sveshnikova «Ekspediciya – eto vot chto znachit ... ». K probleme izucheniya povsednevnosti arheologicheskikh ekspedicij. Antropologiya akademicheskoy zhizni: adaptacionnye processy i adaptivnye strategii. 2008.– S. 208–225.
10. Sinicya E. V. Pit-Stop (do 60-richchya R. V. Terpilovs'kogo). Vita Antiqua. 2009.– № 7–8.– S. 9–20.
11. Shidlovs'kij P. S. Pam'yatki pervisnosti: suspil'na korist' chi gal'mo investicijnogo procesu? Visnik Kiev. nac. un-tu im. T. Shevchenka. 2016.– № 4(131).– S. 85–89.
12. Holtorf C. Studying Archaeological Fieldwork in the Field: Views from Monte Polizzo. Ethnographies of Archaeological Practice: Cultural Encounters, Material Transformations. 2006.– P. 81–94.
13. Johnson M. H. Commentary: Archaeology as Travel and Tourism. International Journal of Historical Archaeology. 2011.– 15.– P. 298–303. URL: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10761-011-0143-0>
14. Sveshnikova Soviet Archaeological Expedition as a Research Object. Bulletin of the History of Archaeology. 2011.– 21(2).– P. 4–9. URL: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10761-011-0143-0>

Section 5. Linguistics

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-37-46>

*Zorichich Nika,
University of Zadar (Croatia)
PhD Student, Doctoral School of Humanities
University of Bergamo (Italy)
Didactic Assistant (Russian Language)
E-mail: nika.zoricic@gmail.com*

ENGLISH LOANWORDS AS LEXICAL MEANS OF EXPRESSING VERBAL AGGRESSIVENESS IN RUSSIAN AND CROATIAN MASS MEDIA

Abstract. The article deals with the current tendency in Russian and Croatian media towards frequent and unmotivated use of English loanwords as lexical means of expressing verbal aggressiveness, especially in mass media texts related to the beauty industry, which are characterized by a more or less explicitly expressed author's intent to directly influence the reader's well-being.

Keywords: Russian language, Croatian language, English loanwords, Anglicisms, mass-media texts, verbal aggressiveness, manipulation of consciousness, beauty industry.

*Зоричич Ника,
Аспирант докторантуры
гуманитарных наук Задарского университета
(Задар, Хорватия)
Дидактический ассистент (русский язык)
Бергамского университета (Бергамо, Италия)
E-mail: nika.zoricic@gmail.com*

АНГЛОЯЗЫЧНЫЕ ЗАИМСТВОВАНИЯ КАК ЛЕКСИЧЕСКОЕ СРЕДСТВО ВЫРАЖЕНИЯ РЕЧЕВОЙ АГРЕССИИ В СОВРЕМЕННЫХ РОССИЙСКИХ И ХОРВАТСКИХ СМИ

Аннотация. В современных российских и хорватских СМИ наблюдается тенденция к частотному и немотивированному использованию недостаточно известных англоязычных заимствований в качестве лексических средств выражения речевой агрессии, особенно в текстах СМИ, относящихся к тематической группе «Индустрия красоты», для которых характерно более или менее эксплицитно выраженное намерение автора непосредственно повлиять на самочувствие адресата.

Ключевые слова: русский язык, хорватский язык, СМИ, англоязычные заимствования, англицизмы, речевая агрессия, манипуляция сознанием, индустрия красоты.

В последние десятилетия как в России, так и в Хорватии в результате глобализационных процессов произошли значительные перемены в общественно-политической, экономической, нравственно-психологической, культурной жизни и в коммуникативной парадигме современного общества. Как отмечают ученые, в условиях глобализации, виртуализации общественной жизни, интернационализации информационной и коммуникационной сфер средства массовой информации играют ключевую роль. Современные российские и хорватские средства массовой коммуникации определяют моральные нормы, эстетические вкусы и оценки, этические и эстетические ценности, нормы поведения, взгляды и представления общества. В настоящее время СМИ все активнее принимают участие в формировании картины мира не только отдельного говорящего субъекта, но и большого количества носителей языка, становясь мощным инструментом воздействия на аудиторию и главным средством манипуляции общественным сознанием. Суггестивный механизм воздействия на подсознание, психику и ассоциативное мышление адресатов непосредственно связан со снижением сознательности, аналитичности и критичности при восприятии получаемой информации [1, 122; 2, 151–152; 3, 29; 4, 96–97, 99; 6, 242; 7, 13–14; 8, 304; 9, 25; 10, 7; 12, 13–15; 13, 33; 15, 40; 18, 78; 19, 8, 21; 20, 74–75; 21, 36; 22, 57; 23, 67; 24, 56; 25, 53; 26, 232–235].

Как отмечают ученые, массовая коммуникация, охватывающая практически все сферы жизни общества, является новой языковой реальностью, находящейся в центре актуальных языковых процессов. Язык СМИ представляет «широкое функционально-стилевое единство, в рамках которого объединяются языковые средства разных функциональных стилей (прежде всего газетно-публицистического), а также нелитературных

средств (просторечие, жаргоны)» [1, 124]. СМИ выстраивают нормы речевого поведения и языковые вкусы общества, отражая таким образом важнейшие изменения в языке и коммуникативном поведении носителей языка [7, 13; 10, 9; 15, 40]. Язык СМИ считается аудиторией образцом для подражания: «[н]есомненно, в процессе активного культивирования литературного языка особая роль принадлежит журналистам, в том числе тележурналистам и журналистам, которые пишут для онлайн-СМИ, ведут личные блоги. Аудитория, несмотря на критичное отношение к ним, воспроизводит, повторяет их выражения, а в Интернете и просто подражает создателям медиатекстов» [1, 124]. О существенных изменениях в языке и речевой культуре современных российских и хорватских средств массовой информации свидетельствуют, прежде всего, некоторые активные и актуальные процессы, как, например, тенденция к демократизации публицистического стиля, к расширению нормативных границ, к краткости номинации и стремление быть доступным, экспрессивным и отвечать актуальной речевой моде [1, 124; 7, 14; 19, 8–10].

Как отмечают Е. Ю. Булыгина и Т. И. Стеклова, в современных СМИ функция воздействия начинает преобладать над всеми остальными языковыми функциями [2, 152]. Об этом свидетельствует и тот факт, что в чисто манипулятивных целях журналисты все чаще прибегают к языковой агрессии. По мнению исследователей, в разных видах современного масс-медиального дискурса (информационный, развлекательный, рекламный, Интернет) содержится определенная конфликтность, агрессия, зачастую в завуалированном виде [3, 29; 4, 99; 18, 78; 19, 19, 22; 24, 56]. *Речевая агрессия* является многоаспектным явлением, включающим в себя различные составляющие: языковые, политические, психологические,

прагматические, поведенческие и социальные [6, 242; 19, 23]. Н. Е. Петрова и Л. В. Рацибурская определяют речевую агрессию как «жесткое, подчеркнутое средствами языка выражение негативного эмоционально-оценочного отношения к кому-, чему-либо, нарушающее представление об этической и эстетической норме, а также перенасыщение текста вербализованной негативной информацией, вызывающее у адресата тягостное впечатление» [19, 24]. Феномен речевой агрессии, узко связанный с такими широко представленными в массмедийном дискурсе явлениями, как *враждебность, конфликт, отрицательная оценка, речевое (языковое) манипулирование*, может осуществляться как на аксиологическом, так и на когнитивном уровнях [19, 24]. Ученые называют следующие виды речевой агрессии: активная прямая; активная непрямая; пассивная прямая; пассивная непрямая. Кроме того, по способу выражения исследователи выделяют как эксплицитную, так и имплицитную речевую агрессию [4, 96; 6, 244; 19, 29]. Формой выражения активной речевой агрессии является совокупность самых разнообразных языковых механизмов и средств (фонетических, лексических, морфологических и синтаксических) [2, 151; 6, 242; 19, 29; 26, 235].

В число лексических средств, создающих эффект вербальной агрессии, кроме оценочной и жаргонной лексики, окказионализмов и фигур речи, исследователи включают и иноязычную лексику, несмотря на то что на самом деле эти слова не отличаются оценочным содержанием [19, 33]. Заимствование иноязычной лексики является универсальным, закономерным и положительным языковым процессом. Исследователи называют целый ряд как экстралингвистических, так и внутриязыковых причин заимствования слов, среди которых одной из самых главных является потребность в наименовании, уточнении или специализации определенных понятий, явлений и предметов с целью пополнения лакун в лексической системе в языке-рецепторе [16, 188; 17, 88–89; 19, 96; 25,

28–29]. В результате актуального процесса интернационализации русского и хорватского языков и закрепления за английским языком статуса глобального языка межкультурного общения, число англицизмов, активно входящих в лексическую систему этих двух славянских языков преимущественно с помощью СМИ, непрерывно возрастает [12, 16; 13, 33–34; 20, 74; 22, 57; 28, 179, 203–204]. Как отмечает Е. И. Коряковцева, «[а]ктивным проводником интернационализмов-англицизмов являются масс-медиа славянских стран, через тексты которых значительное количество англицизмов регулярно проникает в язык повседневного общения» [12, 16]. По мнению ученых, одним из важнейших проявлений речевой агрессии в языке современных СМИ является именно немотивированное и сознательно затрудняющее понимание содержания текста использование англоязычных заимствований, которые все чаще употребляются не с целью номинации или уточнения уже существующих понятий, а в чисто рекламных целях, в целях агрессивного воздействия на адресатов. Перенасыщенность текстов российских и хорватских СМИ недостаточно освоенными и неизвестными многим говорящим заимствованиями английского происхождения является непосредственным нарушением самого принципа понятности, одной из основных целей языка современных СМИ. Неоправданное и избыточное употребление узкоспециальной и малоизвестной терминологии, чаще всего отличающейся семантической расплывчатостью, может вызвать у адресата как чувство собственной неадекватности, так и низкую самооценку, связанные с плохим владением нужным кодом общения [2, 149–151; 3, 28; 6, 243; 15, 41; 19, 33; 96–97; 106–107; 25, 28–29]. Процесс заимствования англоязычной лексики охватывает все сферы жизни (экономическую, финансовую, политическую, техническую, бытовую, сферу предпринимательской деятельности, сферу спорта и др.) [5, 110]. В настоящее время, с помощью российских и хорватских СМИ,

англицизмы особенно интенсивно входят в лексику, принадлежащую к тематической группе «Индустрия красоты». «Индустрия красоты» является достаточно обширным понятием, включающим в себя как промышленность, производящую косметические средства, так и широкий спектр услуг и технологий, относящийся преимущественно к сфере красоты, здоровья и имиджа.

Основываясь на всем вышесказанном, считается особенно интересным исследовать использование заимствований английского происхождения в качестве лексических средств выражения речевой агрессии в текстах российских и хорватских СМИ, относящихся к тематической группе «Индустрия красоты», в которых в большинстве случаев проявляется более или менее эксплицитно выраженное желание авторов воздействовать именно на самочувствие современного человека постоянным апеллированием к тому, как важно выглядеть безупречно, продлить молодость, лишиться разного рода эстетических проблем и недостатков. Материал для исследования отбирался методом сплошной выборки из электронных средств массовой информации на русском и хорватском языках в период с 2014 по 2020 год. При выборе источников языкового материала особенно важными были критерии доступности, популярности и обращенности к массовой публике.

Анализ исследуемого нами материала показывает тенденцию к избыточному и немотивированному употреблению англицизмов, в том числе не только специальных терминов, но и других слов английского происхождения, узко связанных с тематической группой «Индустрия красоты», к которым активно прибегают журналисты СМИ, отдавая таким образом дань моде, поскольку, как отмечают исследователи, чужое слово считается более престижным [5, 110–112; 10, 37; 16, 189; 17, 91; 19, 106; 28, 181]. Для большинства проанализированных нами текстов СМИ на русском и хорватском языках характерно употребление англицизмов без каких бы ни было дефиниций

или пояснений, что, по мнению ученых, является одним из главных доказательств проявления речевой агрессии [19, 98]. Например: рус. *Блестящий выход: 8 лучших хайлайтеров, которые нужны каждой <...> Надави на спонж два-три раза и нанеси бронзер или хайлайтер на соответствующую зону. <...> Благодаря своей беспрецедентной, игривой и удобной кремовой текстуре этот «интеллектуальный стик» от Ву Terry превращает непредсказуемую игру под названием контуринг в абсолютно безошибочный и элегантный стробинг, изящно подчеркивающий и моделирующий овал лица (Cosmo.ru, 18.09.2018); Продаются каждые 15 секунд – 8 самых популярных бьюти-средств в мире. Что ты успеаешь сделать за 15 секунд? <...> Без консилера – как без рук (Cosmo.ru, 25.08.2020); Многие из нас почему-то не знали, что керлером для ресниц пользуются строго до того, как их накрасить (Cosmo.ru, 14.07.2018); Конечно, среди топовых нейл-артов можно выделить незабвенный нюд. <...> Для самостоятельного нейл-арта можно использовать как покрытие с глиттером, так и специальные сухие блески для дизайна ногтей (Cosmo 20.02.2020); Смоки-айс – лучшее решение для вечера. <...> Самое правильное сочетание – смоки и нюдовый блеск для губ (Cosmo 11.07.2016); Новый Кокосовый праймер для лица с блюр-эффектом Under(Cover) работает как фильтр в фотошопе: легкая текстура уменьшит лишний блеск, выровняет рельеф кожи, скроет поры, разгладит мелкие морщинки. За счет бархатистого финиша база облегчает нанесение последующих средств макияжа (Elle.ru, 30.08.2019).*

Хорв.: *Sada kad sa sigurnošću možemo reći da nam se životi polako vraćaju u normalu, nakon dugog 'make up free' perioda, pravi je trenutak da uzmete kist u ruke i poigrate se zanimljivim lookovima. Naime, kao što smo spomenuli, ljeto voli prozračnost, a kako biste to najjednostavnije postigli predlažemo da vaš dnevni make up bude kombinacija nude boja i bronzera (Fashion.hr, 30.05.2020); Definitivno najpopularniji proizvod ovakvog tipa jest Maybelline Brow Tattoo gel za*

obrve, koji je na tržištu već neko vrijeme, no tek nedavno se oko njega stvorio pravi **hype**. <...> Riječ je o **peel off tintu** za obrve koji pruža efekt popunjenih obrva, a koji traje i do tri dana (Fashion.hr, 15.05.2020); Najbolji saveznik **bad hair daya** je ujedno i **it** dodatak sezone (Elle.hr, 01.06.2020); Inovativan dizajn i ultra mekana dlaka koja neće oštetiti vašu kožu, a finalni **make up look** nalikovat će **air-brush** efektu (Fashion.hr, 13.09.2018); Novi trend u **make-up** svijetu: bijeli **eyeliner**. **Must-have** u svakoj kozmetičkoj torbici (Elle.hr, 29.05.2020); Malena točkica **primera** za sjenilo može učiniti veliku razliku u „dugovječnosti“ **glossy looka** (Fashion.hr, 18.06.2018); **Primeri** koji u tren oka brišu sve nepravilnosti na koži lica. Baza koja **make up** čini besprijekornim! (Fashion.hr, 26.05.2020); U proizvodima je jasno vidljiv Victorijin **signature look** koji se sastoji od **nude** usana i **smokey eyesa**, a sada ih svi mogu rekreirati ovom limitiranom kolekcijom (Fashion.hr, 04.10.2016); Serumi su svojevrsna čarolija za kožu jer mogu sadržavati sve što joj je potrebno, a mogu se aplicirati samostalno, u kombinaciji s kremom ili uljnim **boosterom**. <...> Ovo ulje daje snažan **anti-age** efekt općenito kada je njega kože u pitanju (Gloria.hr, 11.03.2020); Najpopularnija je kombinacija **smeđeg** i **crnog** sjenila, no **smokey-eye look** može se napraviti i s drugim bojama u različitim nijansama (Gloria.hr, 15.04.2019); Tehnike (preciznog) **strobinga**, **contouringa** i srodnih Instagram **make-up hitova**, koji jamče sve manje zanimljiv „Kardashian“ izgled, polako zamjenjuju puno diskretniji načini šminkanja koji predstavljaju suptilniju verziju ovih tehnika i gotovo pa **no make-up look** koji jednako famozno funkcionira u viralnom, ali i „stvarnom svijetu“ (Grazia.hr, 19.11.2018); Ovo rumenilo u sebi ne sadrži **shimmer**, stoga ne može zamijeniti **highlighter**, no dodate li na njega samo malo **highlightera** postići ćete sjajan prirodan izgled (Fashion.hr, 15.03.2019).

Особым проявлением скрытого воздействия на сознание и подсознание реципиента с помощью англоязычных заимствований можно считать, на наш взгляд, также немотивированное частотное употребление в текстах российских

и хорватских СМИ элемента *бьюти-/beauty* в качестве несклоняемого определительного компонента в составе новых композитов без соединительной гласной (прежде всего в русском языке) и многокомпонентных словосочетаний (прежде всего в хорватском языке), обозначающих цель и назначение. Как в русском, так и в хорватском языке англицизм *бьюти-/beauty* может сочетаться не только с заимствованными лексемами (рус. *бьюти-тренд*, *бьюти-коуч*, *бьюти-мастхэв*, *бьюти-гаджет*, *бьюти-кампейн*, *бьюти-лайфхак*, *бьюти-хит* и др.; хорв. *beauty trend*, *beauty hit*, *beauty gadget* и др.), но и с исконно русскими и хорватскими, в том числе, как с нейтральными (рус. *бьюти-привычка*, *бьюти-услуга*, *бьюти-выставка*, *бьюти-средство*, *бьюти-правило*, *бьюти-ошибка*, *бьюти-преображение*, *бьюти-находка* и др.; хорв. *beauty proizvod*, *beauty savjet*, *beauty prečica*, *beauty stručnjak*, *beauty poslastica*, *beauty zaljubljenik*, *beauty tajna*, *beauty potez* и др.), так и с разговорными словами (рус. *бьюти-шпаргалка*, *бьюти-замашки*; хорв. *beauty fora*). Высокая продуктивность в обоих славянских языках подобных композитов и словосочетаний, обладающих экономичностью, практичностью и большим маркетинговым воздействием на аудиторию, свидетельствует о распространении англо-американских деривационных моделей и об усилении тенденции к аналитизму и агглютинативности [10, 119–120, 125; 11, 129–131; 14, 66, 68–69; 20, 76; 22, 63–64; 27, 9–14]. Многократное использование со стороны журналистов композитов и словосочетаний с элементом *бьюти-/beauty*, особенно в рамках одной и той же статьи, кроме потенциального усложнения понимания содержания текста, способствует преимущественно, на наш взгляд, созданию желаемого автором впечатления, направленного на формирование и возникновение в сознании адресата определенных убеждений, иллюзий, потребностей, вкусов, на побуждение к определенному действию или его прекращению, иными словами, на убеждение в нужности изменения

определенного поведения [4, 99–100; 18, 78; 26, 233–235]. Как отмечает М. Ю. Олешков, «[и] скусный “подбор слов” часто способствует актуализации в сообщении определенных оттенков значений, что придает высказыванию актуальную для говорящего смысловую нагрузку и семантически корректирует представления адресата “в нужном направлении”» [18, 78]. Например: рус. **Полный бьюти-гид**: как подобрать форму бровей и прическу по типу лица. **Бьюти-лайфхак**: подбирайте прически, которые максимально скрывают подбородок и вытягивают скулы (Cosmo.ru, 02.06.20); **Успей за 20 секунд: 8 быстрых бьюти-привычек**, чтобы просыпаться красивой. <...> Специально для тех, кому сложно выбирать из под одеяла, мы собрали **бьюти-ритуалы**, которые займут меньше минуты (Cosmo.ru, 01.01.20); **Бьюти-шпаргалка**: все, что нужно знать об уколах красоты. Разбираемся в **бьюти-терминах** (Glamour.ru, 08.01.17); **Сотри это немедленно: 6 бьюти-ошибок**, которые мешают твоему карьерному росту. Современные **бьюти-тренды** все реже воспевают естественность, искушая нас яркими цветами и необычными сочетаниями. <...> В нашей подборке шесть популярных «**бьюти-проколов**», которые запросто могут помешать твоему восхождению по карьерной лестнице (Cosmo.ru, 03.05.2020); **На автомате: 10 бьюти-привычек**, которым нужно научиться до 30 лет. <...> Именно поэтому взрослым девочкам так важно обзавестись полезными **бьюти-навыками** и привычками, чтобы хорошо выглядеть без лишних усилий. <...> А ты, как опытный **бьюти-эксперт**, наверняка легко справляешься с завивкой за каких-то 15 минут и давно уже подобрала удобную плойку нужного диаметра. <...> Коррекция формы бровей должна стать неотъемлемой частью твоей **бьюти-рутины** – да, это неприятно и иногда даже немного больно, но лучше все-таки научиться. <...> Секрет твоего идеального **бьюти-образа** – в безупречной коже, которая немыслима без правильно подобранного оттенка тонального средства. <...>

Инвестировать в действительно дорогую **бьюти-покупку** (Cosmo.ru, 23.12.2018); **Бьюти-досье**: Анжелика Тиманина. Мы запечатлели подготовку олимпийской чемпионки по синхронному плаванию ко дню рождения и спросили ее о главных **бьюти-секретах**. **О бьюти-фаворитах**: «У меня много косметики Tom Ford – эту марку люблю за идеальное качество. <...> **О бьюти-иконах**: «На самом деле не могу сказать, что я кому-то поклоняюсь, но часто люблю образами иностранных моделей на вечеринках. <...> **О бьюти-табу**: «Никогда в жизни не стану наращивать ногти – наоборот, всегда прошу мастеров обрезать мне их под самый корень <...> **О бьюти-находках**: «Я очень люблю искать новые средства и новые марки, когда путешествую. <...> **О любимых бьюти-адресах** в Москве: «Когда мне надо подготовиться к важному мероприятию, я всегда отправляюсь в салон Daily Colors – здесь делаю и маникюр, и педикюр, и макияж, и прическу (Glamour.ru, 30.04.2014); **От татуажа до балаяжа: пять бьюти-уродств**, которые выдают в девушке провинциалку. <...> Множество **бьюти-средств** быстро превращают серую мышку в диву (Ryazan.kp.ru, 05.01.2020); **Летний бьюти-тренд**: неоновый маникюр, как у Рианны. Ногти кислотных оттенков стали **бьюти-хитом** сезона – делимся самыми модными идеями по-летнему яркого нейл-арта. Тренд на неон набирает обороты – из дизайнерских fashion-коллекций он с триумфом перекочевал в **бьюти-индустрию** (Glamour.ru, 30.05.2019).

Хорв. ELLES *beauty minuta* Dora Predojević. Popularna influencerica otkrila nam je sve svoje **beauty tajne!** <...> Volimo i njen **beauty look**: zaštitni znak joj je srednje duga bob frizura te prirodan i svjež izgled. Htjeli smo saznati više o njenim **beauty ritualima**, pa smo pozvali ovu influencericu (inače diplomiranu profesoricu turkologije i ukrajinistike) u našu **beauty rubriku**. Saznali smo sve o njenoj svakodnevnoj **beauty rutini**, omiljenim uljima koje koristi u njezi kose, **beauty filozofiji** koju i mi pozdravljamo te brojne druge super zanimljive stvari vezane uz teme ljepote i wellnessa.

Svakako scrollajte do kraja! (Elle.hr, 02.06.20); *Biste li na svojem tijelu napravili neki beauty kirurški zahvat?* (Jutarnji.hr, 30.06.20); *Mogu li se riješiti proširene pore? Pitali smo beauty stručnjake <...> Razgovarali smo s beauty stručnjacima o ovom jednom od najraširenijih beauty problema koji ne bira spol, dob niti beauty navike* (Grazia.hr, 06.04.2020). *Beauty čarolija – Fantastičnih 5 beauty proizvoda za glamurozno uživanje u zimi.* <...> *Stoga vam donosimo najbolje beauty preparate za ovu sezonu s kojima ćete se osjećati prekrasno i zamatno* (Jutarnji.hr, 26.11.2018); *10 najgorih beauty savjeta ikad! Tko bi više u moru beauty savjeta s kojima smo svaki dan bombardirani znao koje trebamo slušati, a na koje samo odmahnuti rukom.* <...> *Mi smo, kao i vi, bili kompletno zbunjeni oko toga što je štetno, a što korisno za njegu kože i kose pa smo odlučili sumirati najveće beauty mitove i objasniti vam zašto ne djeluju* (Elle.hr, 11.09.2020); *Glossy look na karcima debitirao je na pisti Fashion Weeka 2017. godine i vrlo brzo postao omiljeni trend u beauty zajednici.* <...> *Iako vam beauty logika nalaže da ljeti izbjegavate puder u prahu pod svaku cijenu, u ovom slučaju biste ga ipak trebali imati pri ruci. Naime, beauty brendovi uspjeli su stvoriti usitnjeno sredstvo koje pomaže matirati kožu pa čak i održavati tekuće formule* (Fashion.hr, 18.06.2018).

Недостаточно освоенные англицизмы, встречающиеся в текстах СМИ на русском и хорватском языке, иногда намеренно употребляются с целью выражения иронии или негативной оценки [19, 101], например: рус. *Контуринг? Стробинг? Задолбалинг! За последние 2 года мы узнали, что просто нанести на лицо тон нельзя. Нужно делать контуриг, тонтуриг, страйпинг, хроминг, бейкинг или эклиптинг. Сколько сложных терминов! Хотя по сути нам предлагается просто грамотно растушевывать тональное средство <...> Сначала появился стробинг. <...> Потом придумали тонтуриг. <...> Тут кто-то оглянулся на 70-е годы прошлого века и вспомнил про дрейпинг. <...> Буквально в течение года на арену выходят*

*сразу три Очень Новых Революционных тренда. Первый – бейкинг – коррекция тона и акцентирование черт лица с помощью очень плотного покрытия, почти грима. <...> За ним следом появился хроминг – это вариация на тему стробинга, выполненная кремовыми текстурами. И, наконец, к ликованию всех обладательниц пухлых щечек, визажисты придумали эклиптинг: за счет более резкого контраста оттенков этот макияж позволял... ни за что не догадаетесь. <...> Думаешь, это все? Как бы не так! Теперь у нас есть страйпинг! <...> Наверное, пора сказать честно и открыто: все это по сути – контуриг. <...> Можно бесконечно долго эксплуатировать успех первичного тренда и придумывать блашинг (контурирование с помощью румян), шейдинг (от shade – тень), помадинг и тэннинг (от tan – загар). Но все это какой-то пудринг. Для мозгов. (Cosmo.ru, 07.03.2017); хорв. *Lijepi pozdrav iz redakcije Cosmopolitana. Danas imamo jednu novu make-up lekciju iz školice Kardashian-Jenner. Nadamo se da ste spremni za još jednu make-up mudroliju, bez ikakve ironije* (Cosmopolitan.hr, 03.06.2020); «*Nontouring*» je novi beauty trend koji vjerojatno već pratite. *Contouring* za lijenčine, koje i dalje žele izgledati kao Gigi Hadid. *Kada vas uhvati umor od contouringa, sljedeći je logični korak nontouring, o kojem svi već pričaju na Instagramu* (Cosmopolitan.hr, 18.03.2019).*

Как известно, при адаптации заимствованной из английского языка лексики на графическом уровне в русском языке, как правило, происходит графическая русификация слова, в то время как в хорватском языке сохраняется иноязычное написание. Таким образом, что касается исключительно русского языка, частотное употребление нетранслитерированных заимствований, сохраняющих чужое, более «престижное» графическое обличье, по мнению ученых, также свидетельствует о речевой агрессии. Графически неадаптированные слова английского происхождения чаще всего относятся к номенклатурным названиям, номинациям фирм-производителей

и их продуктов и используются преимущественно в заголовках и названиях рубрик [2, 150; 19, 104]. Однако, как показывают следующие примеры, нетранслитерированные слова и словосочетания английского происхождения, в том числе и те, которые не относятся к номенклатурным названиям, все чаще используются с целью привлечения внимания и воздействия на читателя не только в заголовках, но и непосредственно в текстах публикаций, посвященных теме «Индустрия красоты», причем практически всегда без пояснений: *Когда **nude** – не **nude**: секреты естественных образов звезд* (Cosmo.ru, 07.03.2020); *Достойный конкурент: 10 отечественных бьюти-средств с **wow-эффектом*** (Cosmo.ru, 28.09.2019); *Этот **СС-крем** безумно популярен у **skincare-блогеров**: у него среднее покрытие, **SPF 50+** и хороший ухаживающий состав <...> Хочешь довольно плотный тон, в котором нет масел, но есть пометки **vegan** и **cruelty-free**? Тогда тебе к **Too Faced: Born This Way Foundation** хорошо работает на комбинированной коже* (Cosmo.ru, 25.03.2020); *Черная подводка – тот самый **must have**, который есть в косметичке каждой девушки* (Cosmo.ru, 07.10.2018); *Очи страстные: как нарисовать идеальные **smoky eyes** всего за 5 минут* (Cosmo.ru, 03.11.2018); *Ровная кожа, легкие блики, отдохнувший вид при минимуме косметики – основные черты **makeup-фьюжн*** (Elle.ru, 22.05.2018); ***Dress code** в макияже: 4 мейкап-инструкции на все случаи жизни* (Cosmo.ru, 31.05.2020); *Сегодня все больше говорят о понятии **smart ageing**, которое идет вразрез с каноном «вечной молодости»* (Vogue.ru, 21.04.2020); *Луч солнца: макияж с эффектом **sun kissed*** (Elle.ru, 30.08.2019).

Проведенный нами анализ языкового материала подтверждает тенденцию к избыточному употреблению англицизмов в текстах современных СМИ, касающихся косметических продуктов, средств, услуг и технологий, как в русском, так и в хорватском языках. По словам Н. Е. Петровой и Л. В. Рацибурской, в настоящее время на-

блюдается «экспансия культуры, организованной американской ментальностью и оформленной английским языком. [...] Перенасыщенность текстов СМИ заимствованными элементами может оказать влияние не только на речевую культуру носителей [...] языка, но и на культуру всего общества» [19, 109]. Как было подчеркнуто выше, процесс заимствования иноязычной лексики является несомненно не только закономерным, но и положительным явлением. Кроме того, как отмечают ученые, в результате утверждения в мире английского языка не только в роли общепринятого языка международного общения, но и в роли второго языка вербальной коммуникации внутри локального общества, постоянно увеличивается число людей, на том или ином уровне владеющих английским языком и, таким образом, распространяется так называемый «глобальный билингвизм» [3, 29; 13, 33]. Тем не менее, перенасыщенность текстов современных российских и хорватских СМИ недостаточно известными многим носителям языка англоязычными заимствованиями, нередко значительно усложняющими понимание содержания, считается одним из главных проявлений речевой агрессии, иными словами, одним из главных примеров суггестивного употребления языка с целью имплицитно воздействовать на сознание и подсознание аудитории. Как отмечает Т. А. Ширяева [26, 235], «[в]ербальная информация, воспринятая на уровне подсознания, обладает огромным манипулятивным потенциалом», чему, прежде всего, способствует отсутствие критичного восприятия информации со стороны реципиента. На наш взгляд, намерение автора непосредственно повлиять на самочувствие адресата в значительно большей степени выражено именно в текстах СМИ, посвященных теме «Индустрия красоты», чем в текстах, относящихся к другим сферам жизни. Таким образом, чрезмерное и немотивированное употребление англицизмов в чисто рекламных целях вызывает оправданную тревогу у исследователей.

Список литературы:

1. Aleevskaya A. O. Yazyk SMI kak indikator social'nyh peremen // Nauchnyj vestnik Voronezhskogo gosudarstvennogo arhitekturno-stroitel'nogo universiteta. Lingvistika i mezhkul'turnaya kommunikaciya, 2015. Vypusk – № 3 (17).– S. 122–128.
2. Bulygina E. Yu., Steksova T. I. Proyavlenie yazykovoj agresii v SMI // Yurilingvistika-2: Russkij yazyk v ego estestvennom i yuridicheskom bytii.– Barnaul: Izd-vo Alt. un-ta, 2000.– S. 148–157.
3. Buryakovskaya V. A. Implicitnaya agressivnost' mass-medial'nogo diskursa // Vestnik RUDN, 2013.– № 3.– S. 28–35.
4. Bykova O. N. Rechevaya (yazykovaya, verbal'naya agressiya); Yazykovoe manipulirovanie. Materialy k enciklopedicheskomu slovarju «kul'tura russkoj rechi». Teoreticheskie i prikladnye aspekty rechevogo obsheniya: Vestnik Rossijskoj ritoricheskoj asociacii / Pod red. A. P. Skovorodnikova.– Krasnoyarsk: Krasnoyarsk. gos. un-t, 1999.– Vyp. 1(8).– S. 96–103.
5. Valgina N. S. Aktivnye processy v sovremennom russkom yazyke / – Moskva: Logos, 2003.
6. Kondrasheva E. I., Tinina A. O. Rechevaya agressiya v yazyke SMI: raznovidnosti i prichiny poyavleniya // Epoha nauki № 14. Obshchestvenno-gumanitarnye nauki, 2018.– S. 241–246.
7. Kormilicyna M. A. Nekotorye itogi issledovaniya processov, proiskhodyashchih v yazyke sovremennyh gazet // M. A. Kormilicyna, O. B. Sirotinina (otv. red.). Problemy rechevoj kommunikacii.– Saratov: Izd-vo Sarat. un-ta, 2008. Vyp. 8.– S. 13–34.
8. Kormilicyna M. A. Aktivnye processy v yazyke sovremennoj rossijskoj pressy // Vestnik Nizhegorodskogo universiteta im. N. I. Lobachevskogo, Filologiya, 2011.– № 6(2).– S. 304–308.
9. Koryakovceva E. I. Slovoobrazovatel'nye resursy novyh funkcional'nyh stilej slavyanskij yazykov // Słowotwórstwo a nowe style funkcjonalne języków słowiańskich. Word-formation and the new functional styles of Slavic languages. Siedlce: Wyd. Uniwersytetu Przyrodniczo-Humanistycznego, 2013.– S. 9–38.
10. Koryakovceva E. I. Oчерki o yazyke sovremennyh slavyanskij SMI. Siedlce: Wydawnictwo Uniwersytetu Przyrodniczo-Humanistycznego, 2016.
11. Koryakovceva E. I. O tendencii k agglutinacii v slovoovrazovanii sovremennyh russkogo, pol'skogo i cheshskogo yazykov (na materiale forumov internet-SMI) // Prace Slawistyczne 142: Dynamika współczesnego słownictwa słowiańskiego w przestrzeni stylowo-funkcjonalnej. Rudnik-Korwatowa Z. (red.). Warszawa: Instytut Slawistyki Polskiej Akademii Nauk, 2017.– S. 127–142.
12. Koryakovceva E. I. Internacionalizaciya, demokratizaciya i «mediatizaciya» slavyanskij yazykov v usloviyah globalizacii (slovoobrazovatel'nyj aspekt) // Koriakovceva E. (red. nauk.), Globalizacija a języki słowiańskie/ Globalization and Slavic languages. Siedlce: Wydawnictwo Naukowe Uniwersytetu Przyrodniczo-Humanistycznego, 2018 a.– C. 11–31.
13. Koryakovceva E. I. «Globanglizaciya» i slovoobrazovatel'nye neologizmy – russkie, pol'skie i cheshkie substantivy-ekspressivizmy // Koriakovceva E. (red. nauk.), Globalizacija a języki słowiańskie / Globalization and Slavic languages. Siedlce: Wydawnictwo Naukowe Uniwersytetu Przyrodniczo-Humanistycznego, 2018 b.– C. 32–45.
14. Kotova M. D. Perekhodnye yavleniya v oblasti slovoobrazovaniya (na materiale slozhnyh i sostavnyh slov). // Shtajn K. E. (otv. red.), Yazykovaya deyatel'nost': perekhodnost' i sinkretizm.– Moskva-Stavropol': Izd. vo SGU, 2001.– S. 66–69.

15. Kroshneva M. E., Yakusheva I. A. Agressivnye sredstva rechevogo vozdejstviya v sredstvah massovoj informacii. Vestnik UIGTU 4, 2016.– S. 40–42.
16. Krysin L. P. Russkoe slovo, svoe i chuzhoe. Issledovaniya po sovremennomu russkomu yazyku i sociolingvistike / – M: Yazyki slavyanskoj kul'tury, 2004.
17. Marinova E. V. Inoyazychnaya leksika sovremennogo russkogo yazyka: uchebnoe posobie / – Moskva: Izdatel'stvo «FLINTA», 2013.
18. Oleshkov M. Yu. Realizaciya manipulyativno-konsolidiruyushchej strategii v institucional'nom diskurse (na materiale ustnyh didakticheskikh tekstov) // M. A. Kormilicyna, O. B. Sirotinina (otv. red.). Problemy rechevoj kommunikacii. – Saratov: Izd-vo Sarat. un-ta, 2008.– Byp. 8.– S. 75–83.
19. Petrova N. E.; Raciburskaya L. V. Yazyk sovremennyh SMI: sredstva rechevoj agressii. Uchebnoe posobie / – Moskva: Izd.vo «FLINTA», 2017.
20. Radchenko M. V. Aktivnye processy v slovoobrazovanii sovremennogo russkogo i horvatskogo yazykov // Austrian Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences, – № 11–12. 2014.– S. 74–79.
21. Radchenko M. V. Svoeobrazie leksicheskikh novoobrazovanij v russkom i horvatskom mediatekste // Markova E. M., Raciburskaya L. V., Issers O. S., Mel'nik Yu. A., Zajceva I. P., Sipko J., Radchenko M. V. Vestnik Moskovskogo gosudarstvennogo oblastnogo universiteta (elektronnyj zhurnal), – № 1. 2017.– C. 36–39.
22. Radchenko M. V. Inoyazychnye elementy v slovoobrazovanii sovremennogo russkogo i horvatskogo yazykov // Koriakowcewa E. (red. nauk.), Globalizacija a języki słowiańskie/ Globalization and Slavic languages. Siedlce: Wydawnictwo Naukowe Uniwersytetu Przyrodniczo-Humanistycznego, 2018.– C. 57–65.
23. Raciburskaya L. V. Internacional'nye elementy v rossijskom medijnom slovoobrazovanii v epohu globalizacii // Koriakowcewa E. (red. nauk.), Globalizacija a języki słowiańskie/ Globalization and Slavic languages. Siedlce: Wyd. Naukowe Uniwersytetu Przyrodniczo-Humanistycznego, 2018.–C. 67–76.
24. Samylicheva N. A., Raciburskaya L. V., Shumilova A. V. Specifika sovremennogo medijnogo slovotvorchestva / Izd.vo «FLINTA», 2015.
25. Sirotinina O. B. Russkij yazyk: sistema, uzus i sozdavaemye imi riski / – Saratov: Izdatel'stvo Saratovskogo universiteta, 2013.– 116 s.
26. Shiryayeva T. A. Lingvisticheskie aspekty manipulirovaniya obshchestvennym mneniem v delovyh SMI (na materiale sovremennogo anglijskogo yazyka) // V. I. Iščankava (agul. red.). Slova ŷ kanteksce chasu: da 85-goddzya profesara A. I. Narkevicha: zb. navuk. prac. – Minsk: Vyd. centr BDU, 2014.– S. 232–239.
27. Horvat M., Štebih Golub B. Posljedice internacionalizacije u hrvatskome jeziku // Rasprave Instituta za hrvatski jezik i jezikoslovlje, 2010. – 36/11.– S. 1–21.
28. Nikolić-Hoyt A. Hrvatski u dodiru s engleskim jezikom // Hrvatski jezik u dodiru s europskim jezicima. Prilagodba posuđenica (ur. Sočanac, L., et al.). – Zagreb: Nakladni zavod Globus, 2005.– S. 179–205.

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-47-52>

*Musabayova Narmin Chingiz,
candidate of Philological Sciences, assistant professor,
the Department of Foreign Languages –2
Azerbaijan State University of Oil and Industry, Azerbaijan
E-mail: nmusabekova@gmail.com*

PROFESSIONAL TEXT FOR LISTENING AS A MEANS OF TEACHING LISTENING COMPREHENSION TO FOREIGN STUDENTS AT THE PREPARATORY FACULTY

Abstract. The article deals with methods and stages of work with professional text for listening in class; proposes task models for the development and improvement of professional oriented skills of listening comprehension at different stages of work. The Author determines the criteria to be met by the professional text for listening at the pre-university level of education of foreign students; justifies the importance of working on the text for listening in the language training frame.

Keywords: professional text for listening, listening comprehension, the Russian.

*Мусабекова Нармин Чингиз,
кандидат филологических наук, доцент,
Кафедра Иностранных языков –2
Азербайджанский государственный
университет нефти и промышленности, Азербайджан
E-mail: nmusabekova@gmail.com*

АУДИОТЕКСТ ПО СПЕЦИАЛЬНОСТИ КАК СРЕДСТВО ОБУЧЕНИЯ АУДИРОВАНИЮ СТУДЕНТОВ-ИНОСТРАНЦЕВ НА ПОДГОТОВИТЕЛЬНОМ ОТДЕЛЕНИИ

Аннотация. В статье рассматриваются методы и этапы работы с аудиотекстом по специальности в аудитории; предлагаются модели заданий, направленных на формирование и совершенствование навыков и умений профессионально ориентированного аудирования у студентов на разных этапах работы. Автор определяет критерии, которым должен отвечать аудиотекст по специальности на уровне предвузовской подготовки иностранного студента, обосновывает степень важности работы над аудиотекстом в рамках языковой подготовки студентов.

Ключевые слова: текст по специальности на аудирование, русский как иностранный.

Аудирование – рецептивный вид речевой деятельности, состоящий из одновременного восприятия языковой формы и понимания содержания высказывания. Аудирование, являясь одним

из 4 видов речевой деятельности, тесно связано с чтением, письмом и говорением. Навыки аудирования должны развиваться у студентов-иностранцев параллельно с другими видами речевой

деятельности и с первых же дней знакомства учащихся с новым языком.

Обучение иностранных студентов на подготовительном отделении (далее – ПО) начинается с формирования и развития речевого слуха учащихся на базе нейтрального стиля русского языка и лишь на пятой неделе интенсивных занятий по РКИ происходит знакомство студентов с НСР.

В настоящей статье мы рассмотрим принципы, методы и этапы работы с аудиоматериалами в аудитории; предложим модели заданий, направленных на формирование и совершенствование навыков и умений профессионально ориентированного аудирования у студентов на разных этапах работы (Вводно-предметный и Основной курсы); обобщим степень важности работы над аудиотекстом в рамках аудиоязыковой подготовки студентов; определим критерии, которым должен соответствовать аудиотекст по специальности на уровне предвузовской подготовки иностранного студента и т.д.

В рамках Вводно-предметного (I семестр) и Основного курсов (II семестр) по НСР на ПО будущие инженеры знакомятся с языком математики, физики и химии. Практика последних лет показывает, что приезжающие в Азербайджан в основном из стран Юго-Восточной Азии студенты испытывают наибольшие трудности в освоении языковых конструкции русского языка, используемых в физике и особенно – химии, поэтому большая часть материалов базовых учебников посвящена именно последним двум дисциплинам.

Работа с аудиоматериалами носит поэтапный характер. Можно выделить 3 основных этапа.

На I, подготовительном (предтекстовом), этапе осуществляется психологическая подготовка студентов к восприятию речи на слух; снимаются лексические и языковые трудности (антиципация – [4, 1]) путем выполнения упражнений, помогающих активизировать словарный запас учащихся, восстановить и обобщить уже имеющиеся в их памяти знания по теме аудиоматериалов (на уровне Основного курса – ау-

дио- и видео- материалов). Аудиоматериалы по теме, лексическому наполнению, лексико-грамматическим конструкциям, уровню сложности должны соответствовать определенному уроку базового учебника, т.е. каждый урок (параграф) базового учебника должен сопровождаться необходимыми аудиоматериалами. На этом этапе работы могут быть предложены следующие типы заданий:

1. В рамках Вводно-предметного курса:

а) *Слушайте и пишите числа (математические выражения, символы химических элементов...)* После записи чисел, математических выражений и символов химических элементов студенты должны воспроизвести все свои записи вслух;

б) *Запишите со слуха формулы химических соединений, назовите эти вещества, расскажите о составе этих веществ по модели* (модель записывается на доске);

в) *Слушайте и повторяйте словосочетания и предложения, последний вариант запишите в тетради* (задание на расширение памяти). Однократное предъявление языковых единиц. Например: Молекулы сложного вещества... Молекулы сложного вещества состоят... Молекулы сложного вещества состоят из атомов разных элементов;

г) *Диктант (словарный) с заданием. Слушайте преподавателя и пишите формулы химических соединений, распределяя их по двум колонкам: простые вещества и сложные вещества.*

д) *Слушайте преподавателя и пишите уравнения химических реакций. Прочитайте уравнения реакций по модели* (записывается на доске) и укажите состав молекул полученных веществ. Например: $\text{Ca} + \text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow \text{CaCl}_2$ – Кальций взаимодействует с хлором и образуется хлорид кальция. Молекула хлорида кальция состоит из одного атома кальция и двух атомов хлора.

е) *Прослушайте текст (аудиотекст) и запишите уравнения реакций, упомянутые в тексте, расскажите об этих реакциях* [3, 14–15]. – Текст читается 2 раза в темпе 45 знаков в минуту. Между

предложениями делается пауза для записи уравнений реакций.

2. В рамках Основного курса:

а) *Слушайте, повторяйте и пишите новые слова и словосочетания* (здесь встречаются уже известные слова в сочетании с новыми).

б) *Слушайте и пишите новые слова, словосочетания и их общепринятые сокращения.* – Студентам следует объяснить основные принципы сокращения слов, представить список часто встречающихся аббревиатур, символов и других условных знаков из области точных наук, которые они должны знать (выучить) на данном этапе обучения. В рамках этой работы можно выполнить такие задания, как: 1. а) *Слушайте слова (словосочетания, предложения) и пишите их, пользуясь способами сокращенной записи;* б) *Восстановите свои записи в полном объеме;* 2. а) *Ознакомьтесь с сокращенной записью предложений;* б) *Слушайте эти предложения, пишите их полностью словами (2–3 предложения) [3,29–30;34–37].*

в) *Слушайте и повторяйте словосочетания и предложения, последний вариант запишите в тетради* (задание на расширение памяти). Этот тип заданий приобретает особое значение в рамках Основного курса, т.к. позволяет значительно расширить память студента за счет использования более длинных и сложных языковых конструкций: могут быть даны БСП и ССП (не более 3 фрагментов), а также СПП с одним придаточным; развить языковую догадку; увеличить словарный запас; лучше осмыслить порядок слов и структуру разного типа предложений и др.

г) *Слушайте фразы. Подберите к ним синонимичные/аналогичные по значению конструкции. Например: Металлы обладают электропроводностью... – Металлы характеризуются электропроводностью или Металлы отличаются электропроводностью или Металлы обладают свойством проводить электрический ток.*

д) *Прослушайте определение следующих научных понятий и соотнесите их с названиями этих*

понятий, выписанными на доске (не более 5 дефиниций).

е) *Посмотрите на доску: 1. Знакомы ли вам эти слова? Если вы не знаете их, то посмотрите новые слова в словаре. Прочитайте их вслух и запишите в тетради. 2. Ознакомьтесь со схемой «...» и прочитайте следующие вопросы к аудиотексту (1–2 вопроса записываются на доске). Как вы думаете, о чем будет рассказываться в тексте?* – После ознакомления студентов с новой лексикой (не более 2% от лексики аудиотекста, который прозвучит на уроке позже), вопросами и схемой по теме аудиотекста преподаватель начинает читать аудиотекст. В качестве образца можно предложить аудиотекст «Классификация металлов» [3,24–25]. После изучения темы: «Классификация веществ» [2,23–25] из базового учебника, которая была «отработана» на материале пред- и послетекстовых упражнений, заданий, собственно текста для чтения и прилагаемой к нему схемы, студенты уже имеют представление о понятии «Классификация предметов и явлений в природе», умеют пересказывать содержание текста с опорой на схему, поэтому работа с аудиотекстом «Классификация металлов» (с опорой на схему) и при предварительном выполнении заданий на расширение памяти не будет представлять особую сложность.

На II, текстовом (демонстрационном – [1, 136]), этапе осуществляется непосредственная работа с аудиотекстом (в рамках занятий по Основному курсу эпизодически к определенным темам можно привлекать и видео-, и аудио-визуальный материал продолжительностью не более 10 минут). Здесь необходимо, в первую очередь, сказать о требованиях, предъявляемых к аудиотекстам по специальности:

1) Тексты должны быть по возможности аутентичными, т.к. аутентичные записи в большой мере помогают имитировать на занятиях условия реального общения в сфере данной науки, создать атмосферу аутентичной ситуации коммуникации. Подобного рода аудиотексты служат информа-

ционным источником и средством повышения мотивации к изучению языка специальности. Сохраняя все характеристики научного текста, они в то же время соответствующим образом методически обработаны, основаны на лексическом и грамматическом материале базового учебника и адаптированы к современному уровню знания языка студентом.

2) Тематика текстов должна не только соответствовать темам базового учебника, но и вызывать интерес к актуальным проблемам профессиональной сферы будущего инженера, способствуя тем самым повышению мотивации студента к обучению.

3) Аудиотексты должны расширять индивидуальный запас студентов в сфере специальной и терминологической лексики и лексико-грамматических конструкций, используемых в НСР. Это необходимо для последующей организации дискуссий, обмена мнениями по затрагиваемой в тексте проблематике, написания эссе, кратких устных выступлений на послетекстовом этапе работы.

4) Тексты на аудирование должны обладать меньшей лингвистической трудностью, чем тексты для чтения, и соответствовать на каждом этапе обучения определенному объему знаний и навыков студентов.

5) Тексты должны иметь ярко прослеживающийся сюжет, содержать простые логические отношения между высказываниями, простые связывающие средства между частями, не содержать сложных синтаксических конструкций, неизвестных языковых моделей.

Как непосредственно должна осуществляться работа над аудиотекстом и какого типа задания можно использовать на этом этапе?

На ПО допускается два прослушивания текста с интервалом в 3–5 минут. Объем аудиотекста в рамках Вводно-предметного курса может составлять 50–70 слов, в рамках Основного курса – 100–150 слов; текст может читаться преподавателем вслух или может быть использована профессиональная аудиозапись (аудио-видеозапись).

При первом прослушивании выполняются несколько задач: устанавливаются связи нового знания с фоновыми знаниями; осознается тема, проблематика, структура текста, хронология событий. При втором прослушивании осуществляется поиск заданной преподавателем информации.

После первого прослушивания текста можно предложить выполнение следующих заданий:

а) *Прослушайте текст и скажите, какова главная идея текста.*

б) *Прослушайте текст и определите, о чем рассказывается в тексте, соответствует ли название текста его тематике, сколько частей содержит текст. (или Придумайте название тексту.)*

в) *Прослушайте текст и ответьте на вопросы (1–2 вопроса).*

После второго прослушивания текста можно предложить выполнение следующих заданий:

а) *Слушайте текст еще раз и составьте план текста (или Слушайте текст ещё раз и расположите правильно, в логической последовательности, пункты плана (или данные фразы)).*

б) *Прослушайте текст и отметьте на листе значками, какие из фраз соответствуют содержанию текста (+), какие искажают содержание текста (–) и какая информация отсутствует в тексте вообще (!);*

в) *Прослушайте текст и, используя материалы данной схемы (таблицы, графика...), перескажите содержание текста.*

г) *Вы прослушали Текст 1 дважды, а теперь прослушайте Текст 2, похожий по содержанию и объему. Скажите, какую новую информацию вы получили из Текста 2.*

д) *Прослушайте текст еще раз, разделите его на части и озаглавьте каждую часть.*

е) *Прослушайте текст еще раз и назовите главные химические соединения и их% количество в составе атмосферного воздуха [3, 32–33]*

Упражнения и задания данного этапа, как мы видим, делятся на оценочные и структурно-функциональные задания. Они помогают, с одной сто-

роны, усвоить содержание аудиотекста в целом, а с другой стороны, вырабатывают у студента селективные навыки, т.е. умение вычленивть нужную информацию, понять, запомнить ее, соотнести с ранее полученной с целью использования в дальнейшем в общении на профессиональные темы.

На III, послетекстовом (речевом, креативном), этапе предполагается выход в активную монологическую и диалогическую речь. С целью выполнения поставленных задач можно предложить следующие задания:

а) *Перескажите содержание текста и дайте аргументированную оценку услышанной в тексте информации.*

б) *Перескажите содержание текста, используя предлагаемый графический материал (рисунки, графики, таблицы, схемы...)*

в) *Раскройте содержание 1,2... пункта плана в письменной форме. Аргументируйте свою точку зрения на данную проблему. Приведите примеры.*

г) *Обсудите с друзьями основные проблемы текста. (диалог, монолог).*

д) *Подготовьте выступление на тему аудиотекста. Используйте в своем выступлении дополнительный вспомогательный и иллюстративный материал (таблицы, графики и др.)*

е) *Выполните данные тестовые задания, связанные с содержанием прослушанного текста.*

ж) *Просмотрите данные аудио-визуальные материалы и составьте собственные титры(комментарии) к кадрам фильма. Расскажите содержание просмотренного учебного фильма. Обсудите фильм с друзьями.*

Автору, как и многим другим преподавателям РКИ, разрабатывающим упражнения по обучению иностранных студентов НСР, представляется целесообразным следующее распределение упражнений и заданий по этапам работы над ауди-

отекстом: «формирующие упражнения – 50–40%; профессионально-деятельностные упражнения – 20–45%; упражнения на антипацию – 30–10%; креативные – 0–5%» [4; 2]

Подводя итог сказанному, необходимо отметить следующие моменты:

1) аудиотекст является основной формой аудиоматериалов; работа над ним дает непосредственный выход в спонтанную профессиональную речь;

2) все учебные аудиоматериалы, построенные на базе языка специальности, должны быть отобраны и организованы с учетом последовательного нарастания трудностей в усложняющихся условиях аудирования;

3) работа над аудиотекстом должна вестись в 3 этапа и успех в этой работе во многом зависит от эффективности самой системы упражнений на каждом из этапов;

4) интроспективная оценка всего осуществленного процесса аудирования, т.е. рефлексия, анализ готового речевого высказывания должны завершать процесс аудирования;

5) все используемые в процессе обучения аудированию средства должны обладать функциональностью, адекватностью, целесообразностью и соответствовать этапу обучения;

6) занятия с использованием аудиоматериалов должны проводиться последовательно и систематично;

7) работа с аудиоматериалами должна способствовать воспитанию креативности, воображения, языковой догадки, инициативности и индивидуальности студентов.

Аудирование как и другие виды речевой деятельности должно заставить студента думать, анализировать, аргументированно принимать верное решение в его учебной деятельности.

Список литературы:

1. Glazyrina E. S. Autenticnost' yazykovogo materiala kak faktor povysheniya motivacii studentov pri obuchenii inostrannomu yazyku dlya special'nyh celej. "Vestnik Omskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta.

Gumanitarnye issledovaniya". 2015.– № 3(7).– S. 135–137. URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/autenticnost-yazykovogo-materiala-kak-faktor-povysheniya-motivatsii-studentov-pri-obuchenii-inostrannomu-yazyku-dlya-spetsialnyh/viewer>

2. Musabekova N. Ch. Posobie po nauchnomu stilyu rechi dlya studentov-inostrancev podgotovitel'nogo fakul'teta (inzhenerno-tekhnicheskij profil'). Kniga dlya studenta.– Baku: AzTU, 2014.– 106 s.
3. Musabekova N. Ch. Posobie po nauchnomu stilyu rechi dlya studentov-inostrancev podgotovitel'nogo fakul'teta (inzhenerno-tekhnicheskij profil'). Kniga dlya prepodavatelya.– Baku: AzTU, 2014.– 61 s.
4. Yakovleva V. A. Kompleksnye uprazhneniya dlya obucheniya professional'no orientirovannomu audirovaniyu. Sovremennoe reshenie problemy.– S. 1–3. URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/kompleks-uprazhneniy-dlya-obucheniya-professionalno-orientirovannomu-audirovaniyu-sovremennoe-reshenie-problemy/viewer>

Section 6. Management

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-53-57>

Bezo Ylber,

Assoc Prof., College University of Business

Tirana Albania, Vangjel Noti, Tirane

E-mail: ybezo@kub.edu.al

Rezart Dibra,

Phd., College University of Business

Tirana Albania, Vangjel Noti, Tirane

E-mail: rezartdibra@yahoo.com

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE IN VARIOUS INTERNATIONAL COMPANIES

Abstract. Corporate governance (CG) in market economy is very important. Today the company has implement the standard of governance. Corporate governance (CG) is gaining momentum nowadays and has attracted attention mainly in developing countries. Corporate governance is closely related to defining the balance between economic goals, individual and common (community) goals. The governance framework exists to encourage the efficient use of resources and at the same time demand accountability for the management of these resources. The goal is to harmonize as much as possible the interests of individuals, corporations and society (Cadbury, 2000).

It is a requirement of the developments of the time that societies follow the principles of good governance. In this context, the separation of ownership from the management of the company, the quality of the board of directors, which plays a key role in the governance of the company, the responsibility of stakeholders, and other important issues based on the principles of good governance should be singled out (Llaci 2012). The Corporate Governance survey has covered numerous variables including various issues such as the role of chief executive officer, compensation administration, ownership and shares, company performance, its board and size, committees, composition, independence / ownership of capital. Corporate governance is gaining momentum nowadays and has attracted attention mainly in developing countries. Corporate governance is closely related to defining the balance between economic goals, individual and common (community) goals. The governance framework exists to encourage the efficient use of resources and at the same time demand accountability for the management of these resources. The goal is to harmonize as much as possible the interests of individuals, corporations and society (Cadbury, 2000) [1].

Keywords: corporate governance, CEO, board chairman, duality, organization performance.

1. Governance structure and financial performance of corporations

Duality is often cited as the culprit for the weakening of financial performance in large corporations, while the existence of a non-executive Board Chairman is considered the reason for the competitive financial performance of other larger corporations. Opponents of the duality argue that General Motors's \$23.5 billion loss in 1992, along with significant losses in market share and market value, as a result of the then-CEO Board decision, which forced oversight of the board and curbing the adoption of appropriate strategies to adapt to the competitive atmosphere (Kume, 2010). Another example of the destruction by the dual value of shares includes the payment made to General Motors by Ross Perot, an outside manager on the board of General Motors, who was also a major shareholder of the company and a vocal critic of General Motors management. Many criticized the CEO at the time, which curbed criticism of Ross Perot's management when the CEO led the company to buy Perot's stock at a premium price of \$700 million (Kume, 2010). Governance structure and financial performance of corporations [2].

Duality is often cited as the culprit for the weakening of financial performance in large corporations, while the existence of a non-executive Board Chairman is considered the reason for the competitive financial performance of other larger corporations. Opponents of the duality argue that General Motors's \$23.5 billion loss in 1992, along with significant losses in market share and market value, as a result of the then-CEO Board decision, which forced oversight of the board and curbing the adoption of appropriate strategies to adapt to the competitive atmosphere (Kume, 2010). Another example of the destruction by the dual value of shares includes the payment made to General Motors by Ross Perot, an outside manager on the board of General Motors, who was also a major shareholder of the company and a vocal critic of General Motors management. Many criticized the CEO at the time, which curbed

criticism of Ross Perot's management when the CEO led the company to buy Perot's stock at a premium price of \$700 million (Kume, 2010) [3].

Similarly, proponents of split leadership positions linked IBM's \$5 billion loss in 1992, along with significant losses in market share and market value. These resulted from the limitation of board testing by the then CEO-chairman of the board, John Akers, who gave his objective judgment of evaluating management performance. To cope with the poor financial performance of GM and IBM under the dual (combined) leadership structure, supporters of separate leadership positions argued Compaq Comp. 'S ability to perform competitively under the leadership of Ben Rosen, a non-executive Board Chairman. The board of directors of Compaq Comp., Under the leadership of separate positions and under strong opposition from the company CEO, adopted a line of cheaper and more successful products to maintain market share and remain competitive in the industry. Beyond these cases related to duality and negative financial performance, some studies present empirical evidence of the division of CEO and Chairman of the Board positions, which results in better corporate financial performance (Vo, 2010).

The study of Rechner and Dalton (1989, 1991) determines the impact of the governing structure with duality or not on the return of risk-adjusted shares. The companies have maintained constant management structures, during the period 1978–1983. The sample includes 141 Fortune 500 companies, of which 79% had a leader serving in both positions, and 21% of them had two leaders in those positions. The first analysis of this information in 1989, found a statistically insignificant difference in the value of shares and the return of risk-adjusted shares between companies with duality and non-duality. In the analysis of subsequent years of the same sample of 141 companies in the period 1978–1983, focusing research on the return on capital, investment, and profit margin of companies, the results show a negative relationship between duality and performance measurements.

Rechner and Dalton found that companies that had independent structures of CEO and Chairman had higher levels of return on equity (ROE), return on investment (ROI) and profit margin [4].

Investigation of variation in return on assets (ROA) and production cost efficiency between companies with the same structure of CEO and chairman as well as a structure with two different individuals in the position of CEO and Chairman of the board were conducted by Pi and Timme (1993). The study sample is 112 public market banking companies for the period 1987–1990. Of the sample 93 banks (83%) have combined positions of CEO and Chairman of the Board, while 19 banks (17%) have separate positions. The results of the study show that companies with constantly and significantly separated positions have run better companies than those with combined positions, in both indicators of return on assets and production cost efficiency. From these results, the researchers suggested that the board monitoring function is not effective in a dual governance structure. Investigation of variation in return on assets (ROA) and production cost efficiency between companies with the same structure of CEO and chairman as well as a structure with two different individuals in the position of CEO and Chairman of the board were conducted by Pi and Timme (1993). The study sample is 112 public market banking companies for the period 1987–1990. Of the sample 93 banks (83%) have combined positions of CEO and Chairman of the Board, while 19 banks (17%) have separate positions. The results of the study show that companies with constantly and significantly separated positions have run better companies than those with combined positions, in both indicators of return on assets and production cost efficiency. From these results, the researchers suggested that the board monitoring function is not effective in a dual governance structure [5].

2. Corporate governance in various industries

Boyd (1995), measures the impact of governance structure in various industries. The sample includes 192 public companies, in 12 industries, the

percentage of champions of companies with duality in each industry varies from 33% to 73%. Financial performance was measured as the average return on investment in the period 1980–1984. The results of this study show that the combination of CEO and chairman positions is associated with slightly lower corporate financial performance and that the effect of duality on financial performance varies across industry groups. Boyd in the study includes a meta-analysis from the findings of seven empirical studies published during the period 1978–1993, the sample of these 7 studies varies from 42 to 800 companies and focus on measurements of financial performance, indicators such as return on investment, return on investment, share price and profit margin. Meta analysis shows that the division of CEO and Chairman Board positions is associated with slightly higher financial performance. The study by Bebchuk, Cremers, and Peyer (2007) focuses on the relationship between the centralization of the CEO position and the value of the behavior of public firms. The centralization of the CEO position is measured by “CEO pay slice (cps)”, compensation as a cumulative percentage of the top 5 company compensations. The sample includes 12,011 companies in 12 industries for the years 1993–2004. CPS is the product of several variables related to corporate governance, including CEO even dual or split position CEO and Chairman of the Board. From the researchers it turns out that a CEO who uses his power to dominate the board and lawmakers of the company has a high CPS score. Researchers suggest that CEO dominance, in which duality can be a contributing factor, exaggerates agency problems which may reduce the company’s financial performance and make dismissal or replacement of the CEO task more difficult or impossible. Greater centralization of CEO position and higher CPS, associated with lower firm value, lower return on adjusted industry assets, lower share return. The researchers conclude that the more dominant the CEO is within the company’s management structure, the less impact market performance has on

the duration of the CEO position. Governance structure and financial performance of companies [6].

Studies on the impact of duality on the financial performance of the company have been conducted by various researchers, who have seen differences according to the performance of the industries in which companies operate, the size of companies, the value of ROA, ROE, etc. Sridharan and Marsinko (1997), studied the impact of CEO duality on the firm's financial performance using data on the Paper and Forest products industry in 1988–1992. The sample consists of 18 companies, of which 11 companies have dual CEOs and 7 companies with separate positions. The return on capital of firms with dual CEOs is higher, 12.06% compared to 5.69% for non-dual firms (with separate positions). Return on assets is higher for dual firms, 4.8% compared to 4.05% for firms with separate positions, but the difference is not significant. Profit margin for firms with combined position (dual) CEO-Chairman of the Board, is higher, 16.3%, compared to 13.45% of firms with separate positions. Asset value valuation is higher for firms with dual CEO position, \$5710 million compared to \$1150 million for firms with separate positions. Professors Coles, McWilliams, Sen (2001), investigated the effect of stock retention, firm size and industry performance, considering them as indicators of company organizational performance, based on compensation information in 1974–1988 and in performance information from 1984–1994. The sample includes, 144 companies in three industries in the USA. The findings showed that there is a positive relationship, for a particular year, between a combined position of CEO and chairman of the board and the difference between the operating profit of firms after taxes, as well as between the average cost of the product, the cost of capital and the investment of capital at the end of last year.

(Rashid, Fall 2010), submitted that the ROA model in this study confirms previous studies (such as Chaganti et al, 1985; Rechner and Dalton, 1989; Daily and Dalton, 1992; Daily and Dalton, 1993;

Daily and Dalton, 1994a; Baliga et al, 1996; Dalton et al, 1998; Harris and Helfat, 1998; Fosberg, 1999; Judge et al, 2003; Abdullah, 2004; Elsayed, 2007) that CEO duality has no influence on firm performance. The Tobin Q model in this study confirms previous studies (such as Rechner and Dalton, 1991; Pi and Timme, 1993; Daily and Dalton, 1994b; Daily and Dalton, 1994c; Daily and Dalton, 1995; Worrell et al, 1997; Simpson and Gleason, 1999; Kula, 2005), that a negative (albeit very weak) relationship is found between CEO duality and firm performance, in the case of the ROA performance indicator (Rashid, Fall 2010). (Rashid, Fall 2010), submitted that the ROA model in this study confirms previous studies (such as Chaganti et al, 1985; Rechner and Dalton, 1989; Daily and Dalton, 1992; Daily and Dalton, 1993; Daily and Dalton, 1994a; Baliga et al, 1996; Dalton et al, 1998; Harris and Helfat, 1998; Fosberg, 1999; Judge et al, 2003; Abdullah, 2004; Elsayed, 2007) that CEO duality has no influence on firm performance. The Tobin Q model in this study confirms previous studies (such as Rechner and Dalton, 1991; Pi and Timme, 1993; Daily and Dalton, 1994b; Daily and Dalton, 1994c; Daily and Dalton, 1995; Worrell et al, 1997; Simpson and Gleason, 1999; Kula, 2005), that a negative (albeit very weak) relationship is found between CEO duality and firm performance, in the case of the ROA performance indicator (Rashid, Fall 2010).

3. Governance structure and non-financial performance of corporations

One of the most acute problems regarding leadership is whether governing structures will be able to remove incompetent or corrupt individuals from the executive position. The study by Harrison, Torres and Kukalis (1988) analyzes the turnover rate for the position of CEO and chairman of the board in the period 1987–1990. Turnover is determined by examining whether the person holding the position in 1987 remained in the same position until 1990. The sample of the study are 671 large public production companies where 72% of them consolidated the

leadership positions that an individual held together the two positions of CEO and chairman of the board. The results from the study showed that the turnover rate for a CEO holding only one position was 15%, while the turnover rate for a CEO holding both positions was only 10%. Other empirical studies that focus on CEO turnover in low-performing companies conclude that it is difficult to replace a low-performing CEO if that CEO also holds the position of board chairman. An important and consistent finding from CEO turnover studies lies in the fact that “when the same individual holds both positions, the likelihood that the board will fire the CEO is reduced.” Brickley, Coles and Jarell (1997) study companies with governance structure with dual CEO and non-dual CEO to compare the value of compensation (salary and other forms of remuneration) and the length of time holding the CEO position. The study sample includes 628 companies surveyed by FORBES for their executives in 1988, of which 535 companies (85%) have dualities and 93 companies (15%) have no dualities. The study reveals that the pay and tenure of dual CEO positions are significantly higher than that of non-CEOs. Total median pay for dual CEO was approximately 46% higher than that of non-dual CEO. The median retention time of the dual CEO position is 6.92 years, the median retention time for the non dual CEO is 2.92

years. From the findings we can say that the duality of the same person CEO and chairman is more inclined to issue additional payments and stay in force longer. Duality also leads to reduced accountability, makes it difficult to fire in cases of incompetence of the CEO at the same time and chairman of the board.

Conclusion

The board is in charge of managing and monitoring as primary activities, in order to better serve the interests of the corporation and its shareholders.

The term “interest group” includes, in addition to shareholders, corporate employees, customers, and creditors; “Stakeholders” can include both the community and the environment in which the corporation operates. This term has been defined even more broadly to include “any group or individual who may or may not be influenced by the achievement of the organization’s objectives”. In this broad definition, the stakeholder list can be expanded to include “governments, competitors, consumer advocates, environmentalists, special interest groups and the media.” CEOs and board directors of companies that have a dual governance structure dual CEOs, of course, oppose the division of leadership positions. Some candidates for the position of CEO actually seek them to take the position of chairman of the board along with the first place in the executive.

References:

1. Barloy J. Corporate Governance Best Practices. 2016. URL: <https://www.boardeffect.com/blog/corporate-governance-best-practices>
2. Barney J. B. The debate between traditional management theory and organizational economics: substantive differences or intergroup conflict? *Academy of Management Review*, – 15. 1990. – P. 382–393.
3. Azam M., Usmani S. & Abassi Z. The Impact of Corporate Governance on Firm’s Performance: Evidence from Oil and Gas Sector of Pakistan. *Australian Journal of Basic and Applied Sciences*, – 5(12). 2011. – P. 2978–2983.
4. Appelbaum E., Bailey T., Berg P., et al. *Manufacturing Advantage: Why High Performance Systems Pay Off*. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY. 2000.
5. Baliga B., Charles R. dhe Ramesh S. CEO Duality and the performance of a corporate: What’s the argument?, *STRATEGIC Management*. – 17. 1996. – P. 41–42.
6. Ballinger G.A., dhe Marcel J.J. The use of an interim CEO during succession episodes and firm performance. *Strategic Management Journal*, – 31. 2010. – P. 262–283.

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-58-62>

*Malaj Ariet,
PhD in Economics, the Faculty of Economics
College University of Business Tirana,
E-mail: ariet_malaj@hotmail.com*

*Dibra Rezart,
College University of Business Tirana,
PhD in Economics, the Faculty of Economics
E-mail: rezart Dibra@yahoo.com*

ACCOUNTABILITY PRACTICES, BOARD FUNCTIONS AND PERFORMANCE

Abstract. In the wake of the financial crisis, there has been much discussion about whether boards (particularly of banks) are sufficiently accountable. However, while a significant literature has grown up in relation to the study of accountability in various disciplines, particularly public administration and politics, in the field of corporate governance there has been little consideration of what accountability means or entails. Accountability practice are very important in the market economy. In organizations there are seven major perspectives of accountability practices (traditional accountability; democratic accountability; professional accountability; managerialism accountability; governance accountability; regulatory accountability; rational choice accountability). Under the traditional perspective, each official is precisely accountable, to public officials as well as to the population. The democratic accountability viewpoint highlights both representative and participatory holding public administration to account on the duties of public administration.

The study therefore encourages county governments to take a more comprehensive approach to perfect their county service board functions, and accountability practices to improve their performance.

Keyword: Board Functions, Accountability Practices, Performance and County Government, Corporate governance etc.

1. Introduction

Corporations have a long history in the English-speaking world. They emerged in medieval times as a means by which a group of private citizens could combine their interests under a royal charter to differentiate (and protect) themselves from the changeable interests of the government. Early examples of chartered corporations include the East India Company, formed in 1600 to hold a monopoly on trade with India, and the Virginia Company, formed in 1606 to develop the land and trade opportunities in North America. Valuable monopoly provisions were included in a charter

granted to the original founders of the Bank of England in 1694, which was quickly capitalized by public subscription of shares in the London market.

Boards are central to the system of nonprofit accountability, but their adequacy has been increasingly questioned by policymakers, media, researchers and others. There is good reason to be concerned about board performance, but to date but no preferable alternative mechanism has been proposed. Thus, understanding how boards function and identifying strategies for strengthening them remains key to enhancing nonprofit accountability.

The regulatory accountability also stress or emphasizes the usage of power, guidelines and setting of standard, predominantly shifting the initial emphasis on public sector accountability and governance (Hood, 1999).

Unresolved issues still revolve around how performance should be observed as well as what and how to measure organizational performance (Alexander [1]). A few organizations as well as industries are yet to develop formulae that would yield to a performance index that carries on board every indicator of performance (France and Caney, 2002; Ongore and K'Obonyo, 2011; Okiro, [6]). What is generally agreeable though is that an organization's performance cannot be explained by a single factor (Elsayed, 2011). The board an organization possesses and governance structures in place lead to superior performance (Kayhko, 2011). How the board functions influence performance could be subject to a number of other factors among them governance structures (De Silva, [3]; Gachunga, [3]).

From a practical point of view, this study can contribute to fostering an understanding and awareness of board functions, accountability practices and organizational performance. Conceptually, to the best of the researcher's knowledge, to date, no study has investigated corporate performance either in developed or developing countries using an integrated framework. Specifically, this study attempted to explore corporate performance from two integrated perspectives: (i) board functions (ii) accountability practices (iii) performance using a qualitative research design. Theoretically, the study contributes to the literature by adopting a multiple-theoretical framework to interpret the empirical findings and to understand corporate governance behaviour in depth. It has been noted that existing studies on corporate governance usually adopt agency theory despite the importance of using other complementary corporate governance theories (Filatotchev and Boyd, [5]; Chalevas, 2011; Zattoni *et al.*, 2013). Zattoni *et al.* (2013) suggest that the mixed findings ob-

tained by corporate governance studies are a result of adopting only agency theory. Therefore, this study contributes by explaining how to use multiple theories in interpreting the empirical findings and add to the ever growing body of knowledge on board functions, accountability practices, governance structures and organizational performance. Theories such as systems theory, agency, resource dependence, institutional, and innovation theories are likely to benefit from the findings of this study. This study is also going to make contribution to managerial practice on roles of board, accountability practices, and governance structures and aligning organizations performance to managerial practices.

This paper has empirically confirmed some and refuted other arguments. This means that as the national government seeks to use her county governments to drive its Vision 2030 agenda, the findings of this study will complement available data in guiding towards effectively linking performance of individual county government to available board functions. County governments will use findings of this study to identify which board functions have a higher influence on performance than others and thus use them for enhancing performance. Managers will also benefit from the findings on how accountability practices and governance structures impact on the relationship between board functions accountability practices and performance thus establishing a proper fit [1].

Literature provides linkage of the board functions; accountability practices and organizational performance (Lausten, 2002; Kumar and Singh, 2013; Awino and Mutua, 2014). Organizational boards have significant influences on performance more than any other factor (Talaja, 2012; Pearce *et al.*, 2012; Kamaara *et al.* (2013). However some studies suggest that institutional performance cannot be explained by a single variable like the boards they possess (Awino, 2011). According to Lausten (2002) boards attract and retain the skills needed to drive performance. This notwithstanding, the studies on

corporate governance structures have focused on influence of a single structure such as the public board (Letting *et al.*, 2012; Kamaara *et al.*, 2013) or public board composition (Mangunyi, 2011; Ongore and K'Obonyo, 2011) on organizational performance.

2. The theoretical review of best practices

Agency theorists consider a system of corporate governance as efficient if it ensures that suppliers of finance get an appropriate return on their investment (Shleifer and Vishny, 1997: 741). The interests of other stakeholders, such as employees, suppliers and customers, are mediated by labor and product markets. As agency theory models generally assume that these markets are functioning efficiently, this suffices to guarantee their interests. Weak corporate governance can lead to principal-agent conflicts between owners and management, and between different groups of owners. In the presence of incomplete contracts, managers retain discretionary control and possess inside information, such that owners incur considerable monitoring costs (Jensen, 2001) [2].

According to Jensen and Meckling (1976) agency is the contractual agreement between principals (owners) and agents (managers) to run the organization on behalf of stakeholders. Some other economists including Adam Smith had acknowledged the presence of such possible agency conflicts in organizations. Agency could often entrench in the separation of ownership and management in present corporations.

In principle, the agency theory sought to lower agency conflicts between stakeholders and management through supporting the interests of agents with those of principal(s). On the other hand, the agency theory seeks to deter the expropriation of stakeholder's wealth. More examples from the corporate governance studies demonstrate how such resources can be confiscated: executive directors could abuse insider information for their own gain (Jensen and Meckling, 1976; Chalevas, 2011); by board of directors granting own but unnecessary pay in the form of salaries and bonuses (Bebchuk and Fried, 2003; Ntim *et al.*, 2012); and managers can utilize corporate

properties through raised consumption of perks and perquisites, such as delight in bigger offices as well as clerical support (Jensen and Meckling, 1976) [3].

The agency theory thus recommends that corporate governance strategy can explain the moderate administrative ruthlessness which ultimately minimizes agency costs (Solomon, 2010). The agency theory calls for building organizational governance structures and then putting in place a set of legal contracts by stakeholders to observe organizational management and performance.

In its entirety, the theory recommends that good governance has to embrace the establishment of effective accountability practices, and governance structures that can trigger performance of an organization which consequently decline agency costs. This move is likely to ease the cost of monitoring as well as bonding, the resulting to overall improvement in accountability practices and firm performance (Fama and Jensen, 1983; Siddiqui *et al.*, 2013) [4].

On performance, the study is premised on the theory of performance, championed by Don Edgar (1974) which is focused on the perceived enormous potential of humanity to realize extraordinary accomplishments and goals which they do because, the goals are hard and because that goal will serve to organize and measure the best of our energies and skills. The theory conjectures that improvement in performance can be created through the processes of influencing the performer's mindset by engaging them in an optimal emotional state, immersing the performer in an enriching environment and engaging the performer in reflective practice (Don Edgar, 1974).

Several studies have been undertaken discussing the effects and relationships among research variables of board functions; accountability practices and organizational performance. For each empirical study reviewed, a description of the research objectives, methodology and results is undertaken. Summary of the empirical literature identifying the research gap is also presented and forms a basis for the development of the proposed conceptual model for the study.

Based on the past studies, there are four public service board functions: to monitor; service; strategizing and to provide resources (Alexander, 2010). The function of monitoring is crucial to the county service board as the peak of the internal control system (Hyndman and Mc Mahon, 2011). The monitoring function consists of aspects including how Chief Executive Officers (CEOs) are selected and remunerated; evaluating CEOs and organizational growth and how shareholders' capital can be maximized (Elsayed, 2011). In this case, a county service board is presumed to carry out the monitoring function on behalf of citizens, because the citizens themselves may find it difficult to implement control as a result of wide spread agency conflicts.

The board function relates to directors providing advice to top managers as well as promoting the status of the organization internal mechanisms (Alexander, 2010; Elsayed, 2011). Agency theory proponents argue that boards aid decisions by management through provision of valued advice to CEOs and managers (Fama and Jensen, 1983). Through enhancing management relationship and decision-making therefore in this context, organizational boards need to offer candid guidance while being confident that managers will consider their opinions (Tomasic and Bottomley, 2003) [5].

The service role by organizational board is highly visible in organizations where monitoring of the board is not necessary due to strong option of monitoring aspects (Fama and Jensen, 1983). The board's function in policy ranges from articulation of plan mission to reviewing of plan execution (Gayle and White, 2003). The strategy function can be carried out in four ways that is; setting and actively revising the corporate characterization; the gate keeping role that encompasses actively evaluating and revising strategic suggestions, and changing proposals often; building confidence and thus encouraging performing managers in their strategic goals and lastly, the identification and selection of directors.

The aspect of public performance accountability practices is considered as scrutinizing the process of

attainment through utilization of resources from public coffers (Bovens, 2006). This concentrates on what the state does especially on what it actually achieves, against how the state undertakes what it does. This focus is geared on accountability for financial resources and fairness (Behn, 2001). This form is linked to outputs as well as outcomes, and the link between administrative and public accountability. In the event of accountability practices of the state for undertakings carried out in the public sector, public accountability practices relies on the presence of administrative accountability practices (Stewart, 1984).

Accountability practices consist of six main components, namely accountant, accountee, accountability for what, procedures, standards and effects (Mashaw, 2006). An Accountant; who is accountable, every individual who is in a position of power on trust is accountable for the usage of that power (United Nations, 2004).

Hyndman (2011) suggested that the accountants can take the form of persons or categories of people.

Concerning accountability practices in the public sector, Bovens (2005) suggests five different forms of accountees: organizational, political, legal, managerial and professional accountability. To begin with, organizational accountability arises inside organizations in the public sector, where the accountee is superior. It is based on ranked relations, whereby assistants are obligated to be accountable to their senior (Roberts, 2007). It is also conceivable that at some levels, the link will be bi-directional.

At the current time, autonomous organizations, such as ombudsman and anti-fraud offices, are involved in monitoring and verification of performance as well as administration (Roberts, 2007). Organizations and officials are already answerable to these institutions. Lastly, professional accountability through professional peers acting as the accountee. Professional boards have standards set and monitors performance and conduct. Moreover, officials who are skilled need to adhere with these standards. Further,

fundings and recipients of the services are also crucial groups of individuals to which public sector institutions have to be accountable (Wynn-Williams, 2005).

Since the government use public resources, they need to be prepared to account for the use public resources. The government institutions have to report information back to owners of resources in order to assess and question on their accountability and performance (Alexander, [1]). The study by Bovens (2007) on public sector accountability practices focused on ranked accountability practices. Alexander [1] suggested that absence of clear structures, may not adequately address public sector accountability practices [6].

Accountability practices for performance ensures the growth of the organization meets essential standards, characterized accountability practice for growth and results (Goodin, 2003). Accountability practices of leadership relates to management and director accountabilities in making sure the institution has undertaken out and met agreed objectives. The specific defines this type of accountability practice as programme (Leat, 1990), managerial (Sinclair, 1995), governance (Flack and Ryan, 2003) and institutional accountability practices (Bovens, 2005) [6].

3. Conclusion

The conclusion is that the corporate governance a Chait, Ryan, and Taylor (2005) believe that a major source of boards' lack of engagement is that their members suffer from a lack of purpose and are not satisfied with their roles. In their view, governance should involve leadership, but contemporary boards have been stripped of that leadership role. They propose that boards need to operate in three modes. In the fiduciary mode, boards ensure that resources are used efficiently. In the strategic mode, boards help set priorities and the avenue to achieving them. For Chait, Ryan, and Taylor, boards are currently used to 20 functioning in these two modes. They argue for a third mode, the generative mode, in which boards probe the underlying values and purposes that frame the organization's strategy. This mode allows boards to frame issues, rather than responding to problems as they are identified by managers. By contrast to boards, CEOs do often engage in generative thinking. The authors do not advocate for the CEO to stop, but rather for the CEO and the board to work together with one another in all three modes [7].

References:

1. Alexander F. "The Changing Face of Accountability: Monitoring and Assessing Institutional Performance in Higher Education", *Journal of Higher Education*, – Vol. 71. – No. 4. 2010. – P. 411–31.
2. Ammeter A. et al. "A social relationship conceptualization of trust and accountability in organizations", *Human Resource Management Review*, – Vol. 14. – No. 1. 2004. – P. 47–65.
3. Solomon J. *Corporate Governance and Accountability*, 2nd Edition, Hoboken, NJ, Wiley, Chichester, UK. 2010.
4. Wynn-Williams K. Performance assessment and bench marking in the public sector: An example from New Zealand. *Bench marking: An International Journal*, – Vol. 12. – No. 5. 2005. – P. 482–492.
5. Yin R. K. *Case Study Research: Design and Methods*, 4th edsn, Sage, Thousand Oaks California. 2009.
6. Mokaya Nicodemus Oriku, Aduda O. Josiah, Kennedy O. Okiro. Accountability Practices, Board Functions and Performance of County Governments in Kenya // *International Journal of Economics, Commerce and Management*. – Vol. VIII. – Issue 11. 2020. – P. 179–205. [Electronic source] URL: <http://ijecm.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/81113.pdf> (Date of access 1.12.2020)
7. Voicu-Dan Dragomir. Accountability in the name of global corporate governance. A historical perspective [Electronic source] URL: <http://www.asecu.gr/files/RomaniaProceedings/20.pdf/> (Date of access 1.12.2020).

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-63-67>

Dibra Rezart,

*PhD in Economics, the Faculty of Economics
College University of Business Tirana, Albania*

E-mail: rezart Dibra@yahoo.com

Malaj Ariet,

*PhD in Economics, the Faculty of Economics
College University of Business Tirana, Albania*

E-mail: ariet_malaj@hotmail.com

THE DUAL CORPORATE GOVERNANCE, IMPORTANT PART OF STOCK COMPANIES

Abstract. Corporate governance (CG) is very important in market economy for enterprises in all the states. Corporate governance (CG), following good governance practices is a determining factor in the conditions of globalization. Corporate governance is defined as a system of relationship between shareholders and management, defined by structures and processes. At the heart of structures and processes are various management performances and reporting mechanisms.

The leadership structure in corporations can be described in dual or split terms (with two hats). The studies of the last decade have concluded that the division of the two positions of CEO and chairman of the board, has gained popularity in recent years, especially after the crisis of 2008. In the leadership of the company stands out CEO, who is considered the highest individual in the company. The literature suggests links between the positions of CEO, Chairman of the Board and the performance of companies but there is more uncertainty about the nature and strength of this relationship.

Quantitative methodology was used to validate the hypotheses, the total sample is 133 joint stock companies, the model was measured through linear regression. The impact of the governance structure has been tested on non-financial indicators, financial indicators and the bankruptcy indicator [1].

Based on the results of the model we say that following the principles of good governance is a basic condition for good performance and low probability of bankruptcy.

Keywords: corporate governance, CEO, board chairman, duality, organization performance.

1. Board Corporate leadership structure

Board Corporate leadership structure can be described in terms of dual governance structure and separate governance structure. The term duality describes the structure of corporate governance when a person holds both the positions of CEO and Chairman of the Board in an organization (Finkelstein & D'Aveni 1994). CEO duality refers to the situation when the CEO also holds the position of board chairman (ft. com/lexicon). The study (Yasser, Mamun and Syria

2014), evidences that the terminology of CEO duality in the literature is different; dual position, (CEO and chairman are the same individual) also referred to as CEO / Combined Chairman (Finkelstein & D'Aveni, 1994; Judge et al. 2003 and Lam & Lee 2008), chairman headed by CEO (Bhagat & Bolton, 2008), structure unique leadership (Brickley et al. 1997), co-CEO CEO / chairman (Daily & Dalton, 1997) and CEO as chairman, among others. Based on the study of (Vo. Th., 2010), we say that duality as a governing

model has been the dominant structure in corporate governance in the United States of America, this fact is concretized in his study with the following data: a. According to a 1989 Forbes Executive Compensation Survey, of the 661 American corporations, 81% enjoyed a dual structure, with the same individual as CEO and Chairman of the Board; in about 14% of companies the roles were separate and about 5% of companies did not have the position of Chairman of the Board prescribed in their structure. b. In 1992, the New York Times reported that 75% to 80% of companies had an executive, who held the position of CEO and the position of Chairman of the Board. c. Similarly, in 1992, a study by International External Korn Ferry, concluded that in only 20% of the 1000 largest corporations in the United States, the Chairman of the Board did not even serve as the CEO of the corporation [2]. Duality is no longer the trend of the governing structure of American companies, however it remains the most popular structure, so according to (Spencer Stuart, 2015), 52% of companies in the S&P 500 index are led by a dual CEO, while 29% have a independent board chairman and 19% an executive or other external chairman. In recent years, the trend has moved steadily towards segregation so in 2006, 71% of S&P 500 companies were run by a dual CEO and in 2001, 77% were with a dual CEO (Spencer Stuart, 2010). A study conducted by (Coombes & Wong, 2014), has concluded that the separation of the two roles of CEO and CHAIR has gained popularity in recent years, especially after the 2008 crisis.

2. Duality and theoretical arguments

Duality as a governing structure of the company has been widespread mainly in America, but over the years fluctuations have appeared, to support or avoid this structure, reflected in the regulatory measures taken from time to time with the approval of laws and regulations restricting duality. In scholars and academics there is an open confusion and controversy regarding the causes and consequences of the company's governing structure, what forces firms to choose duality or not duality and how each of these

governing structures affects the company's performance. In the early 2000s in America, in response to corporate scandals and financial instability, some shareholders and corporate governance experts argued that there should be greater division and that the board should be overseen by an independent managing director (NACD). In the case where companies have the same individual CEO and chairman, they appoint a manager, who addresses the conflict of interest and agency costs, which are caused by the integral structure (Lorsch & Lipton, 1993). The job of the leader-leader is to advise the CEO-board chairman on the selection of board committee members as well as to take care of the agenda of board meetings. The executive also chairs the executive sessions of independent directors (Balsam & Upadhyay, 2009). Along with the increase in the number of companies having a separate board chairman, there has been an increase in the number of companies that have appointed a leader to work with the individual, who also serves as CEO and board chairman (Balsam & Upadhyay, 2009). Of the companies that have combined the positions of CEO and chairman of the board, in 1996 in less than 1% of them finds a leading executive, something that has increased, so in 2000 we have an increase of 4%. In 2005 in 68% of companies with CEO-chairman combined board also had a CEO (Vo. Th., 2010).

3. Governance structure and financial performance of corporations

From the surveys conducted on the impacts of management structure with combined positions on the financial performance of the company we have selected three cases to address in the study: the financial condition of the company to what extent duality affects its bankruptcy, return on ROE capital and added wealth of the shareholders, as well as the case of how the announcement affects the change of the governing structure from duality to non-duality or vice versa on the share price, ROA and ROE. The study by Chaganti, Mahajan, and Sharma (1985) focuses on the relationship between duality and

financial condition (on the verge of bankruptcy or not of firms). Researchers have excluded from the impact on companies, the general economic conditions as well as the specifics of the industry in order to minimize their effects on its bankruptcy. The study was interested in the governance structure before the moment of bankruptcy, whether it was with a dual CEO or a non-dual CEO. The sample of the study are 21 types of companies in the retail industry, during the period 1970–1976. In each of the 5 years of study, ten to twelve companies went bankrupt and the positions of CEO, chairman of the board were separated. The study concludes that when comparing the sample of two groups of companies of those who went bankrupt and those who did not go bankrupt, there are no statistically significant differences whether the governance structure and financial performance of corporations. We have selected three cases to address in the study: the financial condition of the company to what extent the duality affects its bankruptcy, the return on ROE capital and the added wealth of shareholders, and the case of how the announcement affects the change of governance structure from duality to non-duality or vice versa in stock price, to ROA and to ROE. The study by Chaganti, Mahajan, and Sharma (1985) focuses on the relationship between duality and financial condition (on the verge of bankruptcy or not of firms) [3]. Researchers have excluded from the impact on companies, the general economic conditions as well as the specifics of the industry in order to minimize their effects on its bankruptcy. The study was interested in the governance structure before the moment of bankruptcy, whether it was with a dual CEO or a non-dual CEO. The sample of the study are 21 types of companies in the retail industry, during the period 1970–1976. In each of the 5 years of study, ten to twelve companies went bankrupt and the positions of CEO, chairman of the board were separated. The study concludes that when comparing the sample of two groups of companies of those who went bankrupt and those who did not go bankrupt, there are

no statistically significant differences whether these companies have the positions of CEO, chairman of the board separately or combined. Chaganti, Mahajan and Sharma concluded that duality is not “a possible indicator of the difference in the chances of corporate failure”. In their study, Donaldson and Davis (1991) compare companies’ return on equity (ROE) and shareholder wealth over the three years 1985–1987, analyzing the financial performance of Fortune’s sample of 321 companies large and small. 500, in seven different states. 76% of companies had a combined CEO and chairman structure, while 24% of them had different individuals, serving in the roles of CEO and chairman. The findings of the study are: the average return on capital is 14.75% for companies with dual CEO and Chairman; while 11.49% for companies with separate positions. This difference between the two types of governing structures is considered significant. And considering the effects of industry characteristics, it turns out that the dual structure of CEO and chairman is associated with higher levels of average return on equity, than the structure of separate positions. In terms of profit on shareholder wealth results in a non-significant difference, with or without control of the effects of the respective industry, between duality and non-duality. these companies hold CEO or board chairman positions separately or combined. Chaganti, Mahajan and Sharma concluded that duality is not “a possible indicator of the difference in the chances of corporate failure”. In their study, Donaldson and Davis (1991) compare companies’ return on equity (ROE) and shareholder wealth over the three years 1985–1987, analyzing the financial performance of Fortune’s 321 sample of large and small companies. 500, in seven different states. 76% of companies had a combined structure of CEO and chairman, while 24% of them had different individuals, serving in the roles of CEO and chairman.

The findings of the study are: the average return on capital is 14.75% for companies with dual CEO and Chairman; while 11.49% for companies with

separate positions. This difference between the two types of governing structures is considered significant. And considering the effects of industry characteristics, it turns out that the dual structure of CEO and chairman is associated with higher levels of average return on equity, than the structure of separate positions. In terms of profit on shareholder wealth results in a non-significant difference, with or without control of the effects of the respective industry, between duality and non-duality [4].

Researchers, such as Baliga, Moyer, and Rao (1996), studied the financial performance of companies that have changed their existing management structure, in duality (CEO of the same individual as Chairman of the Board) or in separate positions. Sample used by 181 Fortune 500 companies, study period from 1986–1991. The researchers observed the governance structures of the sample for the entire study period and found that 111 companies (61.3%) combined positions, 12 companies (6.6%) shared positions and 58 companies (32%) changed leadership structure towards duality during the study period. The study is based on the comparison of the effects (changes) of the share price, ROE, ROA after the announcement of the change of the governing structure for the three categories of companies, during the period 1986–1991 [5]. The findings are that after the announcement of the change of the governing structure towards duality or not duality we have a non-significant effect on the share price as well as reckless effects on ROE or ROA. According to this study there is no statistically significant evidence to

assert that duality affects financial performance. The researchers conclude that the call to change duality is more a symbolic way to signal that the board is significantly testing its leadership role, than a way to motivate radical changes in the firm's performance. The 2008 global financial crisis has called for a review of the CEO duality in America and elsewhere, due to the perceived loss of control and balance and the resulting abuse of power. The financial crisis of 2008 presents a unique opportunity to explore the effects and attitudes towards CEO duality. Morgan et al. (2011) find that mutual funds support 90% of shareholder proposals aimed at declassifying the board, but only support 34% of proposals that call for sharing the positions of CEO and board chairman [6].

Conclusion

Consistent with this view, the duality of the CEO (combined leadership structure) leads to the consolidation of power and authority, which can boost the CEO's account by weakening or reducing the effectiveness of board monitoring (Solomon, 2007) [7]. Such a strong CEO can be driven by self-interest, and if excluded from broad action, will undertake self-serving activities, which may harm the economic well-being of principals (Deegan, 2006). "Dual CEO, reduces the monitoring role of the board of directors over the executive manager and this in turn can have a negative effect on corporate performance" (Elsayed, 2007). Therefore, agency theory suggests a negative relationship between CEO duality and high performance (Boyd, 1995) [8].

References:

1. Mohammadi Ali, Basir Nada O., LÖÖF Hans. CEO Duality and Firm Performance Revisited. Centre of Excellence for Science and Innovation Studies. (March, 2015).
2. Amba S. M. Does CEO Duality Enhance Firms Business Performance? *International Journal of Business and Social Science*, June, 2013. – Vol. 4. – No. 6. – 88 p.
3. Anderson C. A. dhe R. N. Anthony. *The New Corporate Directors*. John Wiley and Sons, – New York. 1986.
4. Azam M., Usmani S., & Abassi Z. The Impact of Corporate Governance on Firm's Performance: Evidence from Oil and Gas Sector of Pakistan. *Australian Journal of Basic and Applied Sciences*, – 5(12). 2011. – P. 2978–2983.

5. Appelbaum E., Bailey T., Berg P., et al. *Manufacturing Advantage: Why High Performance Systems Pay Off*. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY. 2000.
6. Baliga B., Charles R. dhe Ramesh S. CEO Duality and the performance of a corporate: What's the argument?, *Strategic Management*. – 17. 1996.– P. 41–42.
7. Ballinger G. A., dhe Marcel J.J. The use of an interim CEO during succession episodes and firm performance. *Strategic Management Journal*, – 31. 2010.– P. 262–283.
8. Barloy J. *Corporate Governance Best Practices*. 2016. [Electronic source] URL: <https://www.boardeffect.com/blog/corporate-governance-best-practices/> / (Date of access 1.12.2020).

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-68-71>

*Nasaraia Zurab,
The Doctoral Student of Georgian Technical University,
Tbilisi, Georgia
E-mail: maiko_23@mail.ru*

THE REGION AS A SOCIO-ECONOMIC SYSTEM AND OBJECT OF MANAGEMENT

Abstract. In the article, the author simultaneously considers the region as a socio-cultural complex and as an object of management. It defines the concept of “region” and states that it should be considered simultaneously as a complex, multi-element system and as a management object. The author discusses several aspects of governance and describes in detail the interests of the actors of the regional system, taking into account the new paradigms of development of the region.

Keywords: region, socio-cultural complex, regional system, element, paradigm.

The term “region” means a territorial unit that has unified natural geographical and socio-demographic conditions, a specific direction of development of the productive forces, an interconnected complex of natural resources, industrial and social infrastructure. The region is characterized by the existence of clearly defined administrative boundaries, the reproduction of social and economic processes of livelihood of the population, participation in the territorial and sectoral redistribution of labor. According to the Constitution of Georgia, the region “is a part of the territory of Georgia, which combines natural, socio-economic, national, cultural and other conditions”. The region may coincide with the borders of the territory of the subject of Georgia or unite the territory of several subjects of Georgia.

The region is a socio-economic system characterized by a unified structure; A system that includes physical-geographical, economic, political, administrative, ethnic, social, cultural, legal, political components and includes a number of social institutions. The region is characterized by the following characteristics of a complex system:

- Ability to be divided into subsystems that are more accessible and easy to study;

- Operating conditions are characterized by significant uncertainty, and the impact on the environment is stochastic;

- The system purposefully chooses its own behavior.

A region is a complex system that is influenced by external factors and acts in accordance with its own development patterns, which significantly depends on its internal connections. A region is an open system that interacts with similar territorial formations and higher-level entities that are affected by various (including global) environmental factors.

In organizational and management aspects, it is desirable to consider the region as an administrative-territorial unit. In the study we consider the region according to new development paradigms:

1. The region as a quasi-state. The region has a representative and executive power and it regulates the economy on its own territory;

2. The region as a quasi-corporation. The region is a large owner, it is a subject of economic activity;

3. The region as a market. Has the same business conditions;

4. The region as a society. Characterized by the reproduction of social life.

We study the region as a whole integrated territorial socio-economic system. The following extended interconnected and interdependent block components are distinguished within this system: institutional, economic, natural-ecological, and social.

Thus, the region is a complex socio-economic system consisting of many subsystems and is certain integrity.

The integrity of the regional economy and its role as a regulated, self-developing, and ancillary complex should be noted. At the same time, the economic component of the region has characteristics such as constraint, insufficient complexity of regional development, pronounced monoculturalism, and a transitional position between central and local levels of government.

The region is also a social system. The role of social factors is very important in the economic management tactics of the region and in the development of an economic strategy for sustainable development. There is a common regional interest of the actors in the region – it is the need to harmonize the interests of the entities operating in the region to meet their socially important needs. These interests are:

1. Coordination of regional interests, which provides for the optimization of operating costs;
2. Movement of labor resources;
3. Consumption of regional product;
4. Impact of living conditions;
5. Waste generation as a result of vital activities;
6. Use of natural resources in the production process;
7. Recycling of industrial waste;
8. Creating norms and rules;
9. Formation of values, the formation of institutional organizations.

Consequently, the institutional components in the region play a key role as a unified territorial socio-economic system.

Studies have established the characteristics of the region as a complex socio-economic system. These are the basic fundamental and derived properties.

The key fundamental features are integrity, hierarchy, manageability, complexity, the interaction of subsystems, emergency, plug-in, synergy, multiplication, separation and relative independence, multifunctionality, mobility, and adaptability.

The region, as a complex socio-economic system, is also characterized by evolving characteristics – organization, purposefulness, sustainability, functional flexibility, and tendency to increase capacity.

Let's discuss these features in more detail.

Integrity. The region, as a complex socio-economic system, organizationally and functionally represents the whole formation, each element of which performs a certain function. The integrity of the region as a complex socio-economic system is filled with a hierarchy that ensures organization, coordination of subsystems, and interaction of elements.

Governance is one of the systemic functions of the region as a complex socio-economic system, which is performed by state authorities and acts as a subject of management. In terms of management, the internal elements of the region as a complex socio-economic system are the management facilities (managed subsystems), which aim to provide information about the state of the system and the level of management parameters. The management process is carried out through direct communication and feedback, which is official in the communication channels. At the same time, methods of indirect influence are increasingly used, and the desired behavior of each control object is ensured by changing working conditions.

Difficulty. The region is a large complex system, as it consists of a set of subsystems, each of which, in turn, is characterized by complexity, poly-variability of behavior, and the existence of several goals. This leads to uncertainty in predicting the future development of the region as a complex socio-economic system and complicates the procedure for selecting management decisions on the functioning and development of the system.

Interaction and Existence of Connections. The subsystems that make up the region as a complex

socio-economic system are not only territorially interconnected. The development of elements of one subsystem affects the functioning, development, or degradation of another subsystem. The existence of connections determines the dependence of the state of the system on the state of its parts and the external environment. In the region, as a complex socio-economic system, feedback plays a special role during both reactive and active management. The feedback is reflected in the fact that information about the exit of the region as a complex socio-economic system is used for the management process. It is at the expense of feedback that the system emergency is achieved or new properties appear in the system that is unusual for its elements. In determining the stability of these properties, the properties of the system M_s represent the simple sum of the properties of its constituent elements m_i , which exceeds its $M_s > \sum n 0 = 1 m_i$.

But a separate discussion of each element does not give a complete picture of the region as a complex socio-economic system.

Inadmissibility. The region, as a complex socio-economic system, creates a new quality as a result of integrating and uniting many elements into one whole. Their interaction is the existence of common cooperative features of the region as a complex socio-economic system.

Robustness. This is a very important primary fundamental feature, which means the ability to partially maintain efficiency and effectiveness, while there is a loss of performance of individual elements and subsystems.

Synergy. In the region, as a complex socio-economic system, there is a conscious activity carried out by all participants in a single direction, which ultimately leads to the strengthening of the result.

Multiplicativity. At the same time in the region, as in a complex socio-economic system, the coefficients that show the amplifying effect of negative factors have a greater magnitude than the positive effect coefficients. This is due to the fact that destruc-

tive processes take place in the absence of managerial and regulatory impact.

Separation. The region, as a complex socio-economic system, is characterized by relative isolation and autonomy. Separation is manifested in the need to establish the following boundaries of a given system:

Administrative-territorial boundaries are the territory of the region, defined by the administrative division;

- Social boundaries – the socio-cultural environment of the region;
- Economic boundaries – determined by the regional budget and the influence of economic entities on it;
- Technological boundaries – arise if predominantly single-floor farms develop and operate effectively in a given area.

Thus, the region as a complex socio-economic system has the property of dissipation, that is, it carries out exchange processes with the environment.

The region, as a complex socio-economic system, is characterized by multifunctionality, which is associated with the presence in the region of various subsystems, each of which performs a specific function.

Conclusion. In managing the sustainable development of the region as a complex socio-economic system, we have the opportunity to more precisely define the main goals and orientations, formulate strategies, and make more adequate management decisions. This is especially true in regions where there are many old industrial mono-cities. It should be noted that at the same time regional programs, organizational charts for their implementation, software activities, and a set of tools and methods of resource support must be continuously interconnected in space and time.

Thus, a region is an openly dispersed, dynamic, presumably complex subsystem of the territorial socio-economic system, which represents many subsystems that are interconnected and interact with each other, having:

- Territorial space with administrative boundaries;

- A separate socio-economic complex in which reproductive processes are formed and created;
- Social environment that creates the territorial specificity of social processes and events.

References:

1. Ministry of Economy and Sustainable Development of Georgia. URL: <http://www.economy.ge>
2. Myrdal G. Economic theory, and under-developed regions / G. Myrdal.– N. Y.: Harper & Row, 1957.– 34 p.
3. Roberta C. Regional Economics / C. Roberta.– London and New York: Routledge, 2007.– 322 p.
4. National Tourism Administration. URL: <https://gnta.ge>
5. National Agency for Cultural Heritage Preservation of Georgia. URL: <https://heritagesites.ge/ka>
6. Administration of the State Representative-Governor in the Lanchkhuti, Ozurgeti and Chokhatauri Municipalities. URL: <http://guria.gov.ge/geo>

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-72-77>

Rovena Elmazi,

Phd(c), Faculty of Physical Activity and Recreation

Sports University of Tirana, Albania

E-mail: rd.elmazi@gmail.com

MANAGEMENT OF TALENT IDENTIFICATION AND SELECTION SYSTEM IN ALBANIA

Abstract. The identification of talents in any sports especially at a young age is important to make sure that players are guided to the kind of sport or sport modality which will suit them best. Adequate support and training are essential if talented individuals are to make use of their potential to the full. Consequently, an effective talent identification system is an essential precursor to talents development, as it will direct support towards those individuals who have the greatest potential to achieve senior international success in sport. The proposed study is experimental and provides a qualitative approach. 93 sport administrators, 55 coaches and 200 teachers of physical education answered three questionnaires. The aim of this study is to develop a model for identifying, and selecting talents. The factors under investigation were the modalities of identifying talents, factors impacting the identification of talents in sport. Results show that 77.4% of administrators think that it is very important to cooperate with physical education teachers and trainers and 75% of them think that early athlete's identification is the success key for elite sport. 72.7% of coaches consider it very important to work with physical education teachers, and 68.1% of them often meet with them but not following any national or club strategies they participate in. Referring to data from questionnaires addressed to physical education teachers, 57.5% of them answered that they do not often meet coaches, and 65% of them stated that there is no agreement between federations or sports clubs and the school to identify students with good physical indicators and training level. 44.5% agree that there is no national strategy for talent identification. In Albania, teams /coaches are facing different problems. Monitoring players' progress, identifying elements that impact their performance, and the models that guarantee success (training, further progress, etc.) are among the main challenges. The management of the selection system is a process that is still at the onset in our country and a study of this field would serve to define a "framework" in the Albanian context.

Keywords: talent identification, selection system, talent development, national strategy.

Introduction

In order to achieve high results in sport there are several important aspects which include genetic predisposition, morphological body type, functional and motor skills, specific technical and tactical skills, psychological and sociological characteristics and complex skills of athletes. The predisposed children should be monitored throughout all the stages

of morphological development and be prepared at best in accordance with the characteristics of their age. Developing their skills and attributes requires systematic work to learn and improve motor skills in a multi-stage process of preparation of athletes at all stages and levels of their specialization. The identification of talents at a young age and their training with the sports teams aims to determine exactly

which motor skills, psychological aspects, as well as technical and tactical knowledge should be systematically stimulated and developed through the training. According to Trunić, (Trunić, 2007), the qualitative development of young basketball players and long-term selection program through the process of talent identification and training methods aims at preparing new players for high-performance competitions. On the other hand, constant control over training efficiency is a condition for the optimal

development of a basketball player as of childhood age. Sports training requires a timely selection process and skills analysis of young players in order to enable the application of their full potential because, as emphasized by Gabbard (Gabbard, 1992) peak performance in sport is achieved between the ages of 18 to 20 years, after about a decade of training. Consequently, promising basketball players need to be identified between the ages of eight or nine years, before they undergo their growth spurt.

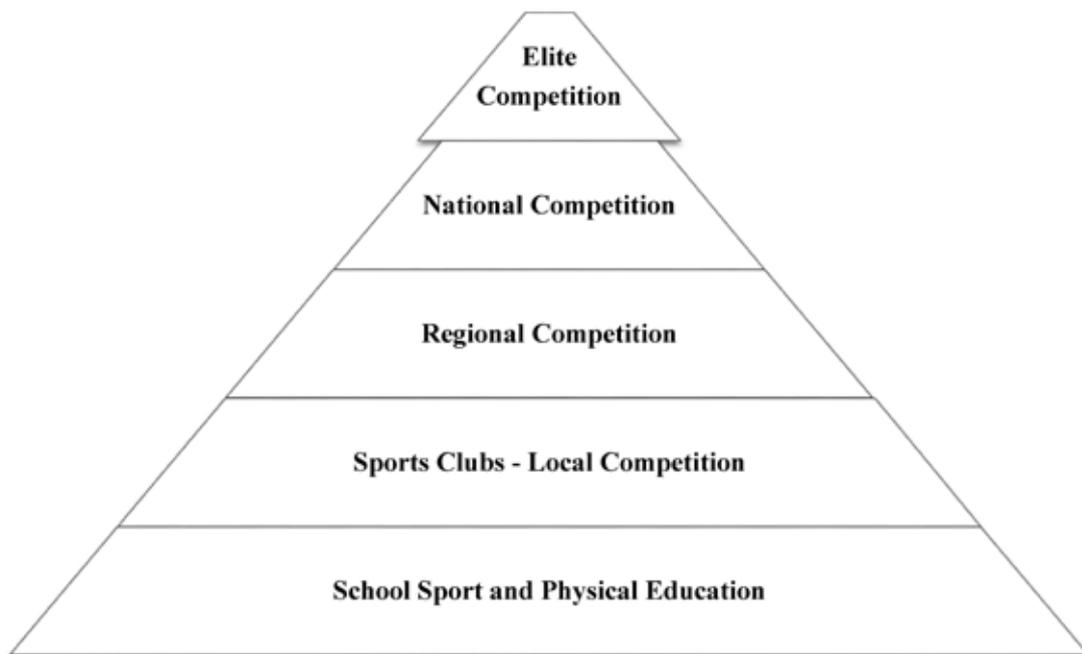


Figure 1. The pyramid model of sports development (adapted from Tinning, Kirk & Evans, 1993)

However, there do seem to be working principles that have historically characterized discussions about talent development that are often entrenched or accepted as self-evident. The central working assumptions of the Standard Model of Talent Development (SMTD) can be represented in numerous ways, for example as trickledown or foundation stones (Kirk & Gorely [6]), but by far the most common metaphor is a pyramid (see Figure 1). Simply put, the model operates as follows: a broad base of foundation skills participation, with increasingly higher levels of performance, engaged in by fewer and fewer people. According to Prescott (Prescott [9]), the pyramid metaphor represents the established way of thinking about talent

development among capitalist countries (Klentrou [8]; Regnier et al. [10]). In a similar approach, Fisher and Borms' (Fischer, Borms, [3]) international review found that "the pyramidal system of development is favoured by most countries" [3, P. 15]. Subsequently, Houlihan (Houlihan [5]) has suggested that versions of the pyramid model characterize many sports development policy statements, while Kirk, Brettschneider, and Auld (Kirk, Brettschneider, Auld [7]) argue that its influence can be seen in numerous international sports participation models and that "the assumptions underpinning the pyramid model continue to have a powerful residual influence on thinking about junior sport participation and sport development in

sport policy” [7, P. 2]. Moreover, the language of a UK government-sponsored research report into elite dance development is interesting in part because of its explicitness: “Constructing a Pyramid of Progression for Talent in Dance” (Schmidt [13]). It seems that, in the West at least, the pyramid model is entrenched in thinking about talent and its development.

The results obtained from the talent identification process can help coaches to differentiate players based on tangible performance indicators. This way even talented individuals who risk to go unnoticed, have the opportunity to be identified through a talent identification process. Depending on the results of this prediction, the athletes will be directed toward either a recreational program or an intensive training and development. The process of identifying and selecting talent involves assessing the skills, attributes, knowledge and abilities relevant to a successful sport career.

Material and methods

The aim of this investigation is to develop a model for identifying, selecting and developing talents athlete system. The factors under investigation were the way which talents are identified, and the factors which have an influence in the identification of talents in sports.

The proposed study is experimental and represents a qualitative approach. Three standardized questionnaires were answered administered among 93 sport administrators, 119 coaches and 200 teachers of physical education.

SPSS22 Program was used in calculating the average, standard deviation and percentage values of data collected for the study

Results

The following tables present the data from questionnaires addressed to physical education teachers, coaches and sport administrators.

Table 1. – Results of the questionnaire answered by teachers of physical education at primary and secondary schools of Albania

No.	Question	Yes	Yes (%)	No	No (%)	Some-times	Some-times (%)	I don't know	I don't know (%)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1.	Do you often meet coaches of different sports to discuss about talents at school?	83	41.5	115	57.5	2	1		
2.	Do you have an institutional agreement with sports federations to refer talented students?	55	27.5	130	65	15	7.5		
3.	Do you think this agreement is important for the future of children and for the development of sports in Albania?	130	65	35	17.5	27	13.5	8	4
4.	During the past two years, have you received any invitations from sports federations to discuss about the identification of talents?	77	38.5	117	58.5	4	2	2	1
5.	Have you attended any training courses for talent identification?	68	34	113	56.5	19	9.5		

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
6.	During the past five years, have you received any staff development on talents identification?	41	20.5	152	76	4	2	2	1
7.	Does your school follow any national, state, or district strategies to identify talents and orient them towards sports clubs?	65	32.5	89	44.5	23	11.5	23	11.5

Table 2. – Results of the questionnaire answered by Albanian coaches

No.	Question	Yes	Yes (%)	No	No (%)	Some-times	Some-times (%)	I don't know	I don't know (%)
1.	Do you often meet with teachers of physical education to see talented basketball players?	81	68.1	34	28.6	4	3.4		
2.	Do you consider this cooperation important for your team?	88	73.9	21	17.6	10	8.4		
3.	Do you apply standard criteria for the selection or development of trainee athletes?	74	62.2	21	17.6	22	18.5	2	1.7
4.	Do you take into account a player's physical state when recruiting players?	69	58	50	42				
5.	Do you look at a player's technical ability when recruiting players?	78	65.5	31	26.1	10	8.4		
6.	Do you look at a player's tactical awareness when recruiting players?	59	49.6	51	42.9	9	7.6		

Discussion

According to Rodian [11], there is a general pattern followed for talent identification and development in Eastern European countries based on three stages: Stage 1 is the basic selection phase. This takes place at school during physical education classes or at various clubs. Stage 2 occurs 18 months after stage one and is the preliminary selection stage. Assessment is based on factors like progress made in physical ability and sport specific tests, indicators of physical growth, biological age, psychological aptitude etc. At this stage it is usual to guide children

towards a particular sport or sports group. Stage 3 is the final selection phase which occurs 3 to 4 years after stage one and is based on factors such as standards achieved in a specific sport, progress rate in the sport, physical capacity tests, etc. Once the person is identified as possessing a potential for talent, the person may be offered a place at a residential sportboarding school. According to Rodian [11], many Eastern European countries regard the controlled environment of a sports school as the model for talent development, because these school can provide participants with the best coaches and facilities.

Table 3. – Results of the questionnaire answered by Albanian sports administrators in Albania

No.	Question	Yes	Yes (%)	No	No (%)	Some-times	Some-times (%)	I don't know	I don't know (%)
1	Do you think the relationships between coaches of your clubs and teachers of physical education is important?	72	77.4	16	17.2	–	–	5	5.4
2	Do you believe that there are enough tools used for the selection of talents?	45	48.4	29	31.2	9	9.7	8	8.6
3	Are you familiar with national selection criteria or not?	32	34.4	46	49.5	11	11.8	4	4.3
4	Do you apply identification and selection criteria in your club or not?	75	80.6	–	–	12	12.9	6	6.5
5	Do you think that early identification is the key to success for elite sport?	77	82.8	5	5.4	11	11.8	–	–
6	Do you have a strong collaboration with PE teachers for the identification of talents?	44	47.3	6	6.5	43	46.2	–	–

Referring to data from questionnaires addressed to physical education teachers, 57.5% of them said that they do not often meet coaches, and 65.5% of them stated that there is no agreement between the federations or sports clubs and the school to identify students with good physical indicators and training level. 44.5% agree that the school doesn't follow any national, state, or district strategies to identify talents and orienting them in club team.

Results show that 77.4% of administrators think that it is very important to cooperate with physical education teachers and trainers and 82.5% of them think that early athlete's identification is the key to success for elite sport but on the other hand 49% of them think that the selection does not follow any national criteria and 46.2% answered that they do not have a strong collaboration with PE teachers for the identification of talents. 72.7% of coaches consider it very important to work with physical educa-

tion teachers, and 68.1% of them often meet with PE teachers but do not follow any national or club strategies they participate in. Based on data collected from the study, it is clear that our country is in a chaotic situation and there are no clear strategies for managing the talent selection system as a key to success in developing elite sports. The literature review points out a lack of detailed, comprehensive studies on management of selection systems in the field of sports in Albania. On this basis, we believe that the application of descriptive and prediction methods, can help to solve the problems that characterize management of talent identification, selection and development system of athletes and sports in our country.

Conclusion

In Albania, teams /coaches are facing several problems such as monitoring players' progress, identifying elements that affect their performance, as well as establishing models that guarantee its success

(training, further progress, etc.). The management of the selection system needs to be further developed and studies in this field would serve to define a “framework” in the Albanian context. The Governing Bodies of the Albanian Sports Federation should try to organize human resources efficiently and provide associations with materials to evaluate coaches, offer

new ways to increase the quality of players through training and classification of coaches according to categories, offer long-term monitoring of sports associations to evaluate courses and their content in the training process, and evaluate the progress and effectiveness of training in order to recommend the most appropriate techniques accordingly.

References:

1. Abbott A. & Collins D. Eliminating the dichotomy between theory and practice in talent identification and development: Considering the role of psychology. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, – 22. 2004. – P. 395–408. Doi:10.1080/02640410410001675324
2. Abbott A., Collins D., Martindale R. & Sowerby K. *Talent identification and development: An academic review*. – Edinburgh: Sport Scotland. 2002.
3. Fisher R. J. & Borms J. *The search for sporting excellence*. Berlin: International Council of Sport Science and Physical Education. 1990.
4. Gabbard C. *Motor ability and human growth* WM. C. Brown Pub. Iowa. 1992.
5. Houlihan B. *Sporting excellence, schools and sports development: The politics of crowded policy spaces*. *European Physical Education Review*, – 6. 2000. – P. 171–193. Doi:10.1177/1356336X000062005
6. Kirk D., Brettschneider W-D. & Auld C. *Junior sport models representing best practice nationally and internationally*. Junior sport briefing papers. – Canberra: Australian Sports Commission. 2005.
7. Kirk D. & Gorely T. *Challenging thinking about the relationship between school physical education and sport performance*. *European Physical Education Review*, – 6. 2000. – P. 119–134. Doi:10.1177/1356336X000062002
8. Klentrou P. P. *Gymnastics talent: A review of literature*. Gloucester, ON: Canadian Gymnastics Federation. Larsson H. & Quennerstedt M. (2012). *Understanding movement: A sociocultural approach to exploring moving humans*. *Quest*, – 64. 1993. – P. 283–298. Doi:10.1080/00336297.2012.706884
9. Prescott J. *Identification and development of talent in young female gymnasts* (Unpublished doctoral thesis). Loughborough University, UK. 1999.
10. Regnier G., Salmela J. & Russell S. *Talent detection and development in sport*. In R. N. Singer, M. Murphy & L. K. Tennant (Eds.), *Handbook on research on sport psychology*, New York: 1993. – P. 290–313.
11. Riordan J. *Talent spotting in Eastern Europe*. *Track Technique*, – 101, 1988. – P. 3214–3220.
12. Trunić N. *Trening mladih košarkaša različitih uzrasnih kategorija*. – Beograd: Visoka škola za sport. 2007.
13. Schmidt B. *Constructing a pyramid of progression for talent in dance*. Coventry: National Academy for Gifted and Talented Youth, 2006.

Section 7. Pedagogy

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-78-83>

Dr. Vu Thi Mac Dung,

Ma S. Nguyen Dinh Tuan Le,

Resources and Environment, Hanoi University

of Natural Viet Nam

E-mail: ndtle@hunre.edu.vn; hoaho82@gmail.com

HO CHI MINH'S THROUGH-TIME VISION ON NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Abstract. A lot of articles and talks on the issue of environmental protection in President Ho Chi Minh's thoughts have been executed. This article, to the extent it is relevant, aims at deepening to clarify the connotations and contents of Ho Chi Minh's thoughts on natural resources and environmental protection, namely, scientific and dialectical viewpoints contained in Ho Chi Minh's thoughts on humans and nature as well as the natural resources and environmental protection; values of Ho Chi Minh's thoughts on natural resources and environmental protection; affirming and realizing the vitality of Ho Chi Minh's thoughts on environmental protection in the current period; complementing, furthering and conveying Ho Chi Minh's thoughts on environmental protection in Vietnam today.

Keywords: Vision; Ho Chi Minh's thoughts; natural resources and environmental protection.

In the early summer of 2020, various issues have been of concern to both the world and the Vietnamese people, one of which involves the adverse impacts of environment on human life, such as consequences of Corona virus-induced acute pneumonia, severe and prolonged drought in the central provinces and the Central Highlands, deep saltwater intrusion into the provinces of the Mekong River Delta and prolonged swelter throughout Vietnam, peaking in the northern and central provinces of Vietnam, among other things. After all, all of those above-mentioned problems are resulted from the human impacts on the living environment. This situation demonstrates that the environment, natural resource exploitation and environmental protection in any era, anytime or anywhere is of valuable concern. When he was

alive, despite being busy, Ho Chi Minh paid much attention to reminding and advising people, staffs and soldiers on environmental protection, hygiene and health protection because health is the most valuable of all possessions of human. Bad health means no the high effectiveness and quality at work.

1. Scientific and dialectical viewpoints contained in Ho Chi Minh's thoughts on humans and nature as well as the natural resources and environmental protection

Nature, as proven via the development history of human society from the early days to the future, is of paramount and immeasurable importance for both humans and human society. Nature is the living environment, an indispensable condition and also an object which humans, through their own practical

activities, especially, working and production, conserve their own and human society's existence and development. Earlier, C. Marx also heightened that humans are part of nature while that nature is the "inorganic body" of human and human society. Humans and human society, therefore, cannot survive and grow with the absence of nature. Ho Chi Minh, primarily based on his special self-study ability and practical experience without well-trained knowledge about environment, and through his revolutionary process, unfailingly expressed his pioneering awareness, consistent thinking, and diverse and flexible actions in natural resources and environmental protection to secure the sustainable development. Ho Chi Minh, with his foresight, talent and exceptional sensitivity, since the 1950s and 60s of the twentieth century, predicted the risks and consequences suffered by the environment from negative impacts of humans, also, proactively put forward plenty of important and profound arguments about the inter-connection between humans and nature, especially, heightened the role of the environmental protection and regarded the natural resource and environmental protection as one of the prerequisites for human existence and development. Therefore, the nature, as demonstrated in President Ho Chi Minh's thoughts, manifests itself as one of the premises and an important basis to satisfy the existence and development needs of humans and society.

In the opinion of Ho Chi Minh, the natural environment is not alien but familiar to humans and indispensable in human life in addition to its binding relationship with humans. Nature is land, water, rivers, mountains, moons, stars, trees, flowers, birds, and so on; from the viewpoint at a higher level, nature is associated with a country or fatherland. "Our country, Vietnam, is called our Fatherland (Tổ Quốc) while our Fatherland is called our country. The term "country" (Đất nước) is constituted of two elements of land (Đất) and water (Nước); a country creates a Fatherland. Land in combination with water leads to the well-being of people and prosperity of each

country... Our mission is to harmonize land with water to better people's life and build socialism" [1], said he. In view of this, the natural environment and the relationship between it and humans serve as the foundation for the actualization of "prosperous people and powerful country" while humans and social development is, to some extent, attributed to the relationship between humans and the natural environment. Social environment encompasses the issues of people's lifestyle such as way of eating, dressing, dwelling, travel, customs. Ho Chi Minh believes that humans, with the aim of maintaining their own existence and development, are mandatory to protect and build a clean, healthy and scientific living environment, rationally exploit and take advantage of natural resources, land, forests and sea, and ensure hygienic accommodation, good health, effectiveness disease prevention and elimination of backward customs and practices.

2. Values of Ho Chi Minh's thoughts on natural resources and environmental protection

Firstly, proffering a way of recognizing, discerning and assessing the role of nature in human life.

As elucidated by Ho Chi Minh, the existence and development of humans and human society is unattainable without nature. Nature endows the favorable conditions such as productive climate, abundant and diverse natural resources to mankind in general and Vietnamese people. The reliance on nature combined with being hardworking and intelligent, among other things, has laid the solid foundation for Vietnamese people to grow their good life and promote the development of Vietnam. Natural resources, together with working and creativity, are one of the important resources for the building and reconstruction of a new-style society in Vietnam. "Gold forests mean that forests in Northernmost Vietnam have the large reserve of wood and forest products which can be exchanged for a large amount of machines and goods. The localities should pay attention to protecting forests and planting more trees to enlarge forests. Silver mountains mean mountains

in Northernmost Vietnam are rich in ores, which favors the industrial development to promote the economic development” [1], said Ho Chi Minh.

However, nature not only brings precious wealth, but also continually poses a wide range of harsh challenges such as droughts, floods, storms, erratic weather to people. The extreme difficulties and challenges occasionally from the nature can result in the unpredictable consequences. For example, although water is beneficial, it is also harmful, which can be seen from the fact that too much water will cause inundation and flood while too little water will cause droughts. In fact, droughts, floods, storms and other kinds of natural disasters (acts of Gods) result in difficulties and hindrances to people’s livelihood, as one of the causes of poverty and disease. Thus, Ho Chi Minh considered flood and drought as dangerous *enemies* not less challenging than foreign invaders against which people must make their best efforts to fight and defend. “Flood is also a direful enemy. Water, fire, thieves and invaders are four dangers as known. Inevitably, we have to try our best to control floods and defend against foreign invaders” [2]; “To control droughts, farmers emulate to dig wells, open ditches, and plow early; when droughts occur, they strive to water soil. To respond to floods, they emulate to build, repair and maintain dykes, and keep forests healthy” [2], said he.

Secondly, giving an objective and comprehensive view of the scientific and technological revolution associated with the protection of environmental resources.

The development history of mankind has revealed that the achievements and advances in science and technology have their own enormous potentials. In spite of their great benefits to people, it can also pose the unpredictable risks and dangers. Ho Chi Minh attached special importance to the role of science and technology in the development of society. It can be affirmed that the orientation on social development *through scientific and technological development* is a unique and creative thought of Ho Chi Minh. In other words, he figured out the role of science and

technology as the most important endogenous resource in socio-economic development. Therefore, the extensive application of scientific and technological achievements and advances to practical production and people’s daily life towards the civilized and modern Vietnam... *is essential*. However, from Ho Chi Minh’s point of view, such application should not be performed arbitrarily without strict inspection and supervision. Ho Chi Minh witnessed not only the positive and progress aspects but also the negative consequences resulted from the scientific and technological revolution. Anticipating and aiming to cope with possible consequences, he advised that the knowledge of science and technology to be disseminated and applied to the life should be *practical and accurate*. If such knowledge is just provided to the people without monitoring and attention to whether they can follow and their performance is good or not, etc., “it is a lack of sense of responsibility”. This thought of him is extremely profound and imbued with the spirit of humanism, that is, all is for the common good and for the happier and better human life.

Nowadays, in the context of market economy and impacts of the law of profit where the abuse of scientific and technological advances occurs due to loose management, unawareness and even conscienceless of some selfish individuals who claim their personal gains, resulting in the fact that people are facing serious consequences such as environmental pollution, depletion of natural resources, food poisoning, diseases, the *profundity* of the humanity values in Ho Chi Minh’s thoughts on this issue is further confirmed.

Thirdly, providing theories about the exploitation of minerals in combination with the protection of raw materials and increase of the same in nature.

Soon Ho Chi Minh noticed that overexploitation and deprivation of nature by human may result in the immeasurable harms. For example, the depletion of forest resources causes the decline of wood and water sources, soil erosion, wash-away among other things; therefore, he advised that the close attention

should be to the *forest protection*. From that point of view, Ho Chi Minh pointed out the causes and consequences of deforestation, namely, “deforestation, even little by little, by the aggregate of people, farms, construction sites and even geological survey teams is extremely detrimental. Deforestation takes a while but afforestation takes decades. Such deforestation has the significantly adverse influence on climate, production and life” [3]. Ho Chi Minh has strictly criticized the indiscriminate deforestation and regarded it as “bringing gold into the sea”. To maintain the great benefits from forests, the forest exploitation for socio-economic development should go hand in hand with afforestation, reforestation and forest protection. “Forest is as precious as gold. If we protect forests properly, forest is very precious” [3]; “Logging should go hand in hand with reforestation and forest protection; attention should be paid to afforestation at coasts” [4]. He has repeatedly cautioned that the indiscriminate exploitation of natural resources certainly destroys our habitat. Deforestation takes a while but afforestation takes decades. Such deforestation has the significantly adverse influence on climate, production and life. Therefore, “for the sake of ten years, we must plant trees, for the sake of 100 years, we should cultivate people.” Nurturing the nature is same to nurturing people. Harmonizing with and protecting the nature is also sustaining the life of humans both at the present and in the future. These arguments of Ho Chi Minh are even more significant today. It can be seen that natural resources are not limitless; particularly, some resources such as forests, land, minerals and so on make up of a very small part or non-renewable.

Ho Chi Minh City, at all times, paid attention to reminding, demanding and motivating all people to actively participate in preserving the nature and protecting the living environment. Additionally, he stressed the environmental protection of each industry; to wit, for agricultural production, irrigation should be of concern to become as good as possible and regarded as the most important measure; for fishery, “in addi-

tion to fishing, fish raising is of importance” ... In particular, Ho Chi Minh gave the emphasis on tree planting and afforestation and highlighted: “Planting trees and afforestation is very important. Now, the common people cannot realize its importance and neither can you” [5]. Clarifying the profound significance of the people-benefiting and country-benefiting duty in all economic, cultural, social and environmental aspects, “we are preparing for *building the new-style rural area*. The first thing of the new-style rural area is to build decent houses. To do so, right now, we must plant a lot of trees for timber ... Fruit, firewood and industrial trees are also great resources. We should also make our best efforts to plant trees to resist wind and sand, protect our fields and prevent erosion” [3], said he. He advised on a “great initiative”, tree-planting festival, to make green and bring the great benefits both physically and mentally to Vietnam and Vietnamese people.

Fourthly, introducing the philosophy of living in harmony with the natural environment.

Ho Chi Minh focused on and attached great importance to building a clean and healthy living environment. He wrote the work “*Đời sống Mới (New life)*” (1947) with the aim of encouraging and propagating the actualization of a new-style cultural life to Vietnamese people. He advised that all people should eat, drink, stay and wear clean, as well as keep roads, ponds and wells clean. “Cleanliness is a part of a new-style life. Cleanliness reduces sickness... In terms of sanitation, roads must be kept clean. Laundry and bathing ponds should be separated from drinking water wells which must be taken care of. The unnecessary ponds and lakes must be covered up to prevent mosquitoes” [2], said he. Along with that, it is essential to put forth strenuous efforts to build a good social environment in the *New Life*, involving fighting to eliminate backward customs such as cumbersome worshipping, funerals and wedding, social evils such as gambling, drug addiction to create the villages of “fine customs and traditions”.

In his entire life from childhood to the time of holding the position as the President of Vietnam, Ho

Chi Minh consistently followed a simple and modest lifestyle close and attached to nature. Before entering into eternity, he even advised the Party and State against not organizing cumbersome funerals to save time and money. **In his Last Will, for his “private affairs”, Ho Chi Minh had only a very simple desire, “I wish to be cremated on death. I hope that “cremation” will be popular in the future because it is hygienic and occupies no much land”** [6], wrote he. Ho Chi Minh desired that each visitor would plant a memorial tree to create a forest for a long time, which benefits both the landscape and agriculture” [4]. Love and closeness to nature together nature protection are Ho Chi Minh’s philosophy of life.

3. Affirming and realizing the vitality of Ho Chi Minh’s thoughts on environmental protection in the current period

Grasping Ho Chi Minh’s thoughts on environmental protection and materializing his teachings, the Communist Party of Vietnam (CPV) has given the emphasis on raising awareness and sense of responsibility for environmental protection in the whole society, first, leaders at all levels; urgently perfecting the legal system of environmental protection; setting up the powerful sanctions to prevent and strictly handle causes of environmental pollution, and effectively protect against deforestation, forest fires and indiscriminate exploitation of natural resources; and strictly handling the sources (establishments) of pollution, overcoming pollution and improving the environment. In addition, the content of environmental protection is included in strategies, planning, development plans of sectors, fields and regions, and investment programs and projects; as a result, projects and new works ought to comply with regulations on environmental protection. At the same time, managing and exploiting effectively and economically natural resources and ensuring ecological balance is needful, and the close attention should be paid to green and eco-friendly economic development. It is crucial to develop step

by step clean energy, green production and sustainable consumption, proactively research, assess and forecast the impacts of climate change, effectively implement National Target Program to Respond to Climate Change, actively join and coordinate with the international community to mitigate the negative impacts of climate change and protect the earth...

Ho Chi Minh’s thoughts on environmental resource protection reflect the great vision of a great man – outstanding leader, the world’s cultural celebrity in bettering the human environment. Consistent with Ho Chi Minh’s viewpoint and thought on environment, CPV, with the aims at setting out the correct directions, in the document of the 11th National Congress specified that protecting the environment is the responsibility of the entire political system and society and the obligation of all citizens, and focused on closely combining pollution control, prevention and remediation with ecological environment restoration and protection, developing clean energy, clean production and clean consumption, attaching importance to researching, forecasting and realizing solutions to respond to climate change and natural disasters, and managing, protecting, renewing and using the national resources reasonably and effectively. The document of the 12th National Congress, regarding natural resource management, environmental protection, natural disaster prevention, and proactive response to climate change, specified that by 2010, fundamental changes to exploit and use natural resources rationally, effectively and sustainably would be achieved, the rise in environmental pollution and biodiversity loss would be curbed in order to ensure the quality of living environment and maintain ecological balance towards a green and eco-friendly economy; basically, the key goals were to proactively adapt to climate change, prevent natural disasters and reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Thus, the political reports of the Central Committee of the CPV at the 12th National Congress clearly reflected that the basic contents of natural resource management, environmental protection, natural disaster

prevention, adaptation to and mitigation of climate change need the fundamental changes compared to the situation in the past.

4. Complementing, furthering and conveying Ho Chi Minh's thoughts on environmental protection in Vietnam today

It is vital to stay focused and be productive in the following key issues:

Firstly, mastering the way of creative application, supplement and promotion of Ho Chi Minh's thoughts on natural resources and environmental protection in the current period, which is extremely important.

Secondly, assessing and correctly applying President Ho Chi Minh's thoughts on natural resources and environmental protection in the development of a socialist-oriented market economy. In the current period, a lot of challenges are posed to the natural resources and environmental protection, including conflicts between economic development and natural resources and environmental protection.

Thirdly, properly addressing the organic relationship between the increasing demand for natural resources to serve development and limited and declining supply, especially water and land resources, which requires the reasonable calculation, planning and use to meet demands in association with improvement of effectiveness to meet immediate and long-term goals.

Fourthly, solving the fact that pollution due to cumulative impacts from the development process

reaches the withstand threshold of the environment, the amount of emissions released into the environment is increasing, especially, the annual average solid waste increase by 10–16% while the rate of recycling is low, and air quality in big cities such as Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh City tend to decrease, the amount of untreated domestic wastewater discharged into the basins is still very large... Vietnam is characterized by the large economic opening, so it is at high risk of receiving the developed countries' backward technologies causing pollution if failing to set up the effective technical barriers.

Regarding the common development of mankind, many international organizations and scientists have issued warnings on natural hazards arising out of human influences, especially spontaneous actions contrary to the laws of nature. Therefore, Ho Chi Minh argued that people should acquire the knowledge of nature, use resources economically, and care and preserve living environment, and regard the perspective as a long-term plan for social development at the present time and in the future. It can be seen that Ho Chi Minh's thoughts on this issue is very similar to the modern concept of sustainable development. Nowadays, in the context of environmental problems occurring, Ho Chi Minh's thoughts on environmental protection show more and more deeply their higher position and significance ahead of his time than ever before. All aims at preserving a sustainable life for mankind at the present time and in the future.

References:

1. Complete works of Ho Chi Minh, National Political Publishing House of Vietnam, H, 2011.– Vol. 12.– P. 283, 230.
2. Complete works of Ho Chi Minh, National Political Publishing House of Vietnam, H, 2011.– Vol. 5.– P. 188, 257, 119.
3. Complete works of Ho Chi Minh, National Political Publishing House of Vietnam, H, 2011.– Vol. 14.– P. 165, 165, 446.
4. Complete works of Ho Chi Minh, National Political Publishing House of Vietnam, H, 2011.– Vol. 10.– P. 213.
5. Complete works of Ho Chi Minh, National Political Publishing House of Vietnam, H, 2011.– Vol. 13.– P. 255.
6. Complete works of Ho Chi Minh, National Political Publishing House of Vietnam, H, 2011.– Vol. 15.– P. 615.

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-84-88>

*Karabalaeva Gulmira,
Doctor of Pedagogical Sciences,
Department of Higher Education Pedagogy,
Kyrgyz National University named after
J. Balasagyna Bishkek, Kyrgyzstan
E-mail: gkarabalaeva201@gmail.com*

*Nurjan Sartbekova,
Doctor of Pedagogy, Institute of Intercultural
Communication and Psychology of the International
University of Innovative Technologies Bishkek, Kyrgyzstan
E-mail: nursart@mail.ru*

*Niyazova Janna,
Candidate of Philosophical Sciences, Department
of Psychology, Kyrgyz National University
J. Balasagyna Bishkek, Kyrgyzstan
E-mail: maria-janna@yandex.ru*

DISTANCE LEARNING: NEW CHALLENGES FOR GLOBAL EDUCATION

Abstract. The article discusses the concept of distance learning, highlighted the formats of online learning, identified distance educational technologies that are used at KNU named after J. Balasagyn in a pandemic. On the basis of the conducted monitoring (questionnaire survey), the possibilities of conducting online education among students were identified and analyzed, the conditions for the success of online education were presented, which should correspond to the capabilities of students.

Keywords: distance learning, online learning, online learning format, synchronous learning, asynchronous learning, platform, students.

*Карабалаева Гульмира,
Доктор педагогических наук, кафедра педагогики
высшей школы Кыргызского национального
университета им. Ж. Баласагына Бишкек, Кыргызстан
E-mail: karabalaevagulmira@rambler.ru*

*Сартбекова Нуржан,
Доктор педагогических наук, Институт
межкультурной коммуникации и психологии
Международного университета инновационных
Технологий Бишкек, Кыргызстан
E-mail: nursart@mail.ru*

*Ниязова Жанна,
Кандидат философских наук,
кафедра психологии Кыргызского национального
университета им. Ж. Баласагына Бишкек, Кыргызстан
E-mail: maria-janna@yandex.ru*

ДИСТАНЦИОННОЕ ОБУЧЕНИЕ: НОВЫЕ ВЫЗОВЫ ГЛОБАЛЬНОГО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ

Аннотация. В статье рассмотрено понятие дистанционного обучения, выделены форматы онлайн обучения, выявлены дистанционные образовательные технологии, которые используются в КНУ им. Ж. Баласагына в условиях пандемии. На основе проведенного мониторинга (анкетирования), определены и проанализированы возможности проведения онлайн обучения среди студентов, представлены условия успешности онлайн обучения, которые должны соответствовать возможностям студентов.

Ключевые слова: дистанционное обучение, онлайн обучение, формат онлайн обучения, синхронное обучение, асинхронное обучение, платформа, студенты.

Начавшаяся пандемия коронавирусной инфекции привела к крупнейшему за всю историю сбою в функционировании систем образования, который затронул все страны мира. Это заставило все учебные заведения во всем мире в срочном порядке предпринимать меры, чтобы обезопасить жизнь и здоровье участников образовательного процесса.

Так с конца марта 2020 г., когда до конца учебного года осталась пара месяцев, ВУЗы Кыргызстана в срочном порядке были вынуждены перейти с традиционной формы обучения на дистанционную форму обучения. Для этого потребовалось в сжатые сроки подготовить и внедрить платформу, на которой можно проводить учебные программы, создать или ассимилировать уже готовые учебные материалы для дистанционного образования, а также оборудовать учебные заведения и преподавательский состав необходимым количеством соответствующих технических средств и программным обеспечением.

В соответствии с приказом Министерства образования и науки КР № 631/1 от 17 августа 2020 года «Об организации учебного процесса

в высших и средних профессиональных учебных заведениях КР в 2020–2021 учебном году» с целью обеспечения эпидемиологического благополучия обучающихся и работников КР были переведены на дистанционную форму обучения [1].

На современном этапе социально-экономического, социокультурного развития Кыргызстана возникает необходимость быстрого и качественного изменения всего образовательного процесса. Одним из направлений решения этой задачи является дистанционное или дистантное обучение (ДО). В этом направлении представляется актуальной дистанционная форма обучения, востребованность которого мы наблюдаем сегодня в период «Пандемий». Это качественно новый прогрессивный вид обучения, базирующийся на современных информационных технологиях и средствах коммуникации (телевидение, видео- и аудиосредства обучения, компьютерные глобальные и локальные сети), который вызывает в последние годы повышенный интерес в сфере образования. Система дистанционного обучения является достаточно популярной формой образования в мире.

Среди крупных исследований, посвященных дистанционному образованию следует выделить работы Э.Г. Скибицкого, А.Г. Шабанова, О.Б. Журавлева, Б.И. Крук, Е.Г. Соломина и Е.В. Колмогорова и др. [2; 3; 4].

Вслед за Россией, вопрос о дистанционной системе образования и его внедрения встал и в других республиках постсоветского пространства. При этом, конечно же, в учёт принимались местные особенности. Так, например, внедрению дистанционного образования в систему повышения квалификации и переквалификации кадров в республике Азербайджан посвящена работа Р. Агамалиева [5, с. 32–36]. О состоянии и перспективах дистанционного образования в Кыргызской Республике сообщают А.А. Айдаралиев, А.А. Сорокин, Д.А. Абдрахманов [См.: 6, с. 69–70].

Существуют тождественные в некоторых случаях, определения данного вида обучения. Наиболее часто встречающиеся термины: электронное обучение, дистанционное обучение, информационно-коммуникационное обучение. В педагогическом словаре дистанционное обучение определено следующим образом: «технология целенаправленного и методически организованного руководства учебно-познавательной деятельностью учащихся (независимо от уровня получаемого ими образования), проживающих на расстоянии от образовательного центра. Дистанционное обучение осуществляется с помощью средств и методов педагогического общения преподавателя и обучаемого при минимальном количестве обязательных занятий. По методам организации учебного процесса дистанционное обучение близко к заочной форме обучения, а по насыщенности и интенсивности учебного процесса – к очной форме» [7]. Наиболее интересной представляется определение предлагаемое ученым, которая является специалистом в данном направлении Е.С. Полат, она считает, что: «это форма обучения, при которой взаимодействие учителя и учащихся и учащихся между со-

бой осуществляется на расстоянии и отражает все присущие учебному процессу компоненты (цели, содержание, методы, организационные формы, средства обучения), реализуемые специфическими средствами интернет-технологий или другими средствами, предусматривающими интерактивность» [8].

Впрочем, многие вузы Кыргызстана с начала 2000-х годов развивали дистанционные технологии – для обучения студентов, не готовых к очному образованию по тем или иным причинам. У них уже были наработаны методологии работы и курсы программ, которые можно доносить до слушателя удаленно. Остальные нарабатывали опыт дистанционного общения «на ходу».

КНУ им. Ж. Баласагына имеет опыт дистанционного обучения на некоторых факультетах и, в связи со сложившейся ситуацией, был полностью переведен на онлайн обучение с применением дистанционных образовательных технологий, а преподавателям университета было рекомендовано задействовать все способы общения со студентами: видеоконференции, электронную почту, социальные сети и мессенджеры. В обучении стали использоваться информационная система AVN, а также платформы, такие как: Google meet, ZOOM, Google classroom, Moodle, WhatsApp, Skype, электронные библиотеки и др.

С созданием гибкой онлайн среды обучения вся ответственность полностью ложится на преподавателя, а также в двойне возрастает нагрузка вне рамок лекционного процесса. Преподаватель, являясь модератором учебного процесса решает следующие задачи: структурирование материала, создание презентаций, составление заданий, методы оценки, проверка заданий, осуществление обратной связи.

Онлайн-обучение осуществляется в следующих форматах: синхронно (одновременно) и асинхронно (с задержкой по времени). Синхронность подразумевает интерактивное обучение с использованием веб-инструментов. Напри-

мер, преподаватель проводит занятие с помощью электронных видеоконференций (Zoom, Google Meet и др.). Для повышения эффективности обучения, преподавателю нужно планировать совместные часы работы, чтобы проводить обратную связь, отвечать на вопросы.

При асинхронном онлайн-обучении (занятие не в режиме реального времени) преподаватель готовит и загружает на электронный портал (например, в Moodle, AVN) материалы (записи видео лекций, мультимедийные презентации и т.д.) для самостоятельного обучения; студент заходит на портал в удобное для него время, выполняет задания через интерактивные средства коммуникации по индивидуальному графику. Письменные задания выполняются и отправляются преподавателю или загружаются на портале, до указанного срока.

Для определения возможностей проведения онлайн обучения нами был проведен мониторинг (анкетный опрос) среди студентов факультета социально-гуманитарных наук КНУ им. Ж. Баласагына, который выявил следующую картину:

1. *Какие гаджеты у Вас имеются: смартфон, планшет, ноутбук, десктоп, другое (укажите).* Более 60% студентов имеют в распоряжении только смартфоны, которые не выдерживают временных рамок продолжительности занятий по традиционной форме обучения.

2. *Есть ли у Вас доступ к высокоскоростному интернету?* Около 30% студентов не имеют доступа к высокоскоростному интернету, т.е. не имеют возможности участвовать при синхронном онлайн обучении.

3. *Как Вы оцениваете свои технические навыки пользования компьютером/цифровыми технологиями: (1) плохо, (2) ниже среднего, (3) удовлетворительно, (4) хорошо, (5) отлично.* Около 66% оценивают свои возможности как удовлетворительно и ниже среднего.

4. *Имеется ли у Вас самостоятельное пространство для учебы (например, своя комната)?*

21% не имеют своего пространства для проведения синхронного онлайн обучения.

5. *Какие трудности могут помешать Вашим успехам в онлайн-обучении?* В этом разделе студенты отметили: нестабильный интернет, поломка технических средств, большая загруженность учебным материалом, после долгой работы с телефоном болят глаза, сотки перегреваются, желание учиться пропадает и т.д.

Опираясь на имеющийся мировой опыт работы передовых вузов в онлайн режиме и принимая во внимание Методические рекомендации для ППС по онлайн обучению Консультативного совета МОиН КР по организации образовательной среды, цифровой инфраструктуры, методической базы и методам оценки учебного процесса в онлайн-формате, необходимо было адаптировать существующую систему учебного процесса к изменившимся условиям [9].

По результатам мониторинга (анкетирования) возможностей студентов и согласно Методическим рекомендациям МОиН КР, в которых указано, что целесообразно ограничить время на синхронное обучение (по примерным подсчетам 20–30% должно уходить на синхронное обучение и 70–80% на асинхронное обучение). В связи с этим было предложено рассмотреть вопрос о проведении семинарских занятий в синхронном режиме не более 40 минут для того, чтобы обеспечить обратную связь со студентами, а проведение лекционных занятий в асинхронном режиме, т.е. загрузка лекционных материалов, заданий по пройденному материалу на электронные порталы: Moodle, AVN, Google Classroom. Такое решение позволит студентам расширить возможности универсального доступа к обучению, выбора времени, формы обучения и сохранить свое здоровье.

Необходимо отметить, что вынужденный переход на дистанционную форму стал для высших учебных заведений настоящим испытанием, что признают и преподаватели, и студенты. По данным преподавателей вузов Кыргызстана, только

около 30–40% из них были готовы к предстоящим изменениям. Эксперты уверены, что удаленное образование должно остаться в качестве дополнения к очной форме обучения.

Список литературы:

1. Приказ Министерства образования и науки Кыргызской Республики от 17 августа 2020 года № 631/1 «Об организации учебного процесса в высших и средних профессиональных учебных заведениях Кыргызской Республики в 2020–2021 учебном году». [Elektronnyĭ resurs] – Rezhim dostupa: URL: http://continent-online.com/Document/?doc_id=32401717
2. Skibickij E. G., Shabanov A. G. Distancionnoe obuchenie: teoretiko-metodologicheskie osnovy: Monografiya. – Novosibirsk, 2004. – 260 s.
3. Kruk B. I., Solomina E. G., Zhuravleva O. B. Konceptsiya postroeniya korporativnoj sistemy distancionnogo obucheniya v krupnoj telekommunikacionnoj kompanii // Otkrytoe i distancionnoe obrazovanie. – 2005. – № 4 (20). – S. 32–40.
4. Kolmogorova E. V. Razrabotka elektronnyh uchebnyh posobii dlya distancionnogo obucheniya // Otkrytoe i distancionnoe obrazovanie. – № 1(13). – Tomsk (TGU). 2004. – S. 30–35.
5. Agamaliyev R. Distancionnoe obrazovanie v Azerbajdzhanskoj Respublike v usloviyah rynochnoj ekonomiki // Otkrytoe obrazovanie. 2001. – № 1. – S. 32–36.
6. Ajken Zh. Tadzhiqistan: obzor sektora vysshego obrazovaniya (proekt). – Dushanbe, 2002.
7. URL: https://pedagogical_dictionary.academic.ru
8. URL: <http://distant.ioso.ru/library/publication/doproblem.htm>
9. Metodicheskie rekomendacii dlya PPS po onlain-obucheniyu / Sost. Popova A., Toichueva D., Arzybaev A. i dr. – Bishkek, 2020. – 41s.

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-89-94>

*Mikadze Manana,
doctor of pedagogical sciences, full-professor
E-mail: manana-mikadze@rambler.ru*

*Balanchivadze Iagor,
Access. Professor,
Akaki Tsereteli state University
Kutaisi, Georgia*

ON THE MODERN REQUIREMENTS OF FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHING

Abstract. The objective of the present paper is to offer new model of ME teacher with knowledge and qualifications necessary for the demands of the modern world, the specialists with appropriate education and practical training in Maritime field. Our intention is also to offer development of new curriculum for ME teachers' training to make them as well-trained as possible so that they can render knowledge of English and of the subject to their students in the best possible way.

Keywords: English language teaching, English for professionals.

Introduction. The field of ESP is very important part of English language teaching as it guarantees the knowledge of English for professionals of different fields that is essential in the era of globalization. ESP comprises different fields: English for Medicine, English for Engineering, English for Social Sciences, English for Maritime field, etc. The quality of knowledge of English by specialists in their professional scope depends on the quality of teaching they have received that is in its turn dependent on the knowledge and qualifications of teachers responsible for teaching students i.e. on the ESP teachers and ME teachers if considered in the context of Maritime field.

The objective of the present article is to offer model of ESP teacher and ME teacher in particular to meet demands of maritime field in the modern world. For this purpose, we have considered all existing types of teachers who teach English for Specific Purposes in our country and offered the new model for preparation of ESP teachers and also tried to develop sketches of the curriculum according to which the ESP teachers can receive adequate training to be able to teach English to their students on the proper level. We have

also discussed the models of ESP students and correlated the models of ESP teachers to ESP students to try to single out the best variants whose cooperation in the teaching/learning process would result in good students' knowledge of English in the professional context. It is worth mentioning that the main aim of the present paper is to consider Maritime English and offer new model of ME lecturers although we consider ME in the ESP context as it belongs to it.

Methodology. For writing the present paper we have analyzed a lot of articles dedicated to such subject as phenomenon of ESP teacher, we considered the existing types of teachers involved in teaching ESP and ME in particular and on basis of this comparison we offered new model of ME teacher who is supposed to receive type of qualification on basis of offered curriculum containing specific subjects from different disciplines of Maritime field in native and English languages.

Analysis of Research. ESP is equally important for such basic linguistic activities as teaching and translation although in case of the latter it is more often referred to as specialized English. Such issue as models of ESP teacher implying: 1) EFL teacher

with practical experience in ESP, and 2) subject teacher with knowledge of foreign language is actual. In addition to the existing models of ESP teachers, linguists or specialists of specific fields we decided to develop a new model of ESP teacher or ME teacher in particular who after receiving certain qualifications would be able to meet the needs of ESP students at higher education institutions.

The same can be observed in the field of Maritime education. Maritime English is a branch of ESP, officially adopted by IMO as means of communication between seafarers all over the world. Successful knowledge of ME can be guaranteed only if cadets are taught it on the proper level by adequately qualified language specialists. As our objective is to consider phenomenon of ESP teacher and offer the new model of ESP teacher and ME teacher in particular we decided to consider this phenomenon in the context of its related issues such as, ESP methodology, ESP text (adapted and authentic), ESP terminology and support our ideas by opinions of different scientists who have been considering this subject during last 30 years. All these issues being part of ESP prepare the reader of the present article to percept the main subject of the paper – new model of ME teacher.

Our objective is to offer a new model of ME teacher implies teacher with education both in linguistic field and maritime subjects as well the experience in maritime field to make them more qualified for ME teaching and guarantee that their lectures are maximally interesting and fertile for future specialists of maritime field.

On account of teaching ME the similar situation was described by C. Cole, P. Trenkner, B. Pritchard in the article “Profiling the Maritime English Instructor”: A noteworthy procedure where general English teachers who wish to become qualified Maritime English instructors is applied at the Qingdao Ocean Shipping Mariners College (QMC), P.R. China. In the article “Maritime English Instruction – Ensuring Instructor’s Competence” the same authors offer classification of existing types of ME instructors that

in our opinion should be just cited here: “1. Career specialists: These persons are recognised as they are Graduates/Qualified Teachers, have become “marinated” – have seafaring credibility, have a reasonable institutional standing, may (or may not) be “qualified” to teach ME. 2. English language and literature graduates: are lovers of English, are not necessarily interested in applied linguistics, prefer to teach general English, are often asked to teach ME but fail to meet the STCW standards. 3. Former seafarers: are technical experts but not necessarily skilled at English, not necessarily skilled at teaching, often over-challenge their students, could deliver technical subjects in English.

The model of the teacher we intend to suggest implies the basic knowledge of special maritime subjects by the teacher of English. This kind of teacher will be able to deal with technical phenomena, will be aware of basic terms in all specific maritime fields and being prepared for each lecture will be able to find the meaning of any new term and it will be much more understandable to such specialist than to ordinary EFL teacher. We would like to mention that the idea of writing the present article was inspired by various scientific works, one of them is “ESP in-service teacher training programs” by Peyman R. in which the author mentions: “English major ESP instructors can fulfill course goals much better than specialists in the field provided that they possess a certain level of background knowledge in their students’ academic subjects of ESP teaching in order to meet this challenge. In other words, ESP teachers are supposed to be knowledgeable in content areas as well and be able to elicit knowledge from students. However, language teachers are trained to teach linguistic knowledge rather than a content subject. Hence, they may be insufficiently grounded to teach subject matters (Richards & Rodgers, 2001)”.

When it comes to ME in particular it is relevant to bring the words of the above-mentioned scientists. Thus Clive Cole, Peter Trenkner, Boris Pritchard in their articles: “Profiling the Maritime English Instruc-

tor”, “Maritime English Instruction – Ensuring Instructor’s Competence”, “The Profile of an Integrated Maritime English Lecturer – Status-quo and Nice-to-have” address the phenomenon of ME teacher whereas we try to offer the model of education for ME lecturer that would help to meet demands of the field. It is worth noting that these scholars mention the issue in the article “Profiling the Maritime English Instructor” in the following way: “If the majority of institutions were to promote and encourage Maritime English qualifications many of today’s problems would be solved and this paper made redundant. However, reality looks quite different. Thus, one of the goals of this initiative is to investigate why this is the case”. This would be really necessary as “teachers of Maritime English, just like all other instructors involved in the education and training of seafarers, have to comply with the STCW 1978, as amended, which requires, that “instructors, supervisors and assessors are appropriately qualified for the particular types and levels of training or competence or assessment ... of seafarers either on board or ashore.

Discussion of models of ESP teachers both the existing ones and the newly offered one entails consideration of such issues as design of curriculum for ESP teachers of newly offered model, singling out the models of students according to their knowledge of English and of the subject, discussion of peculiarities of specific texts and analyzing the ways of teaching specific terminology that is the most important part of any specific text and consequently is major task for ESP teacher during the work in the class.

We would like to offer that some Maritime educational centre or institution assumes designing a program i.e. curriculum for Maritime English teacher so that linguistic and specific maritime educations are combined within this program. In our opinion the educational program should be linguistic one containing basic maritime subjects of all maritime disciplines within its curriculum.

ME teacher educated according to new model of education would be successful at teaching ME

and also at teaching ME through methodology of Content and Language Integrated Learning (CLIL). Such education will help to render ME more efficiently not only on the level of specific texts containing important information but also on the level of SMCP as the more the teacher visualizes the situation the better he/she can explain it. At present there are no maritime higher education institutions in the world implementing such programs, the only one is mentioned by C. Cole, P. Trenkner and B. Pritchard in their article “Profiling the Maritime English Instructor”: “An interesting and attractive qualification system is applied, for instance, at Danish MET institutions. Here deck, engineer or former radio officers possessing an extraordinarily high standard of English and wishing to teach Maritime English have to take a reduced, but more than basic, extramural course of two years following an individually tailored programme which includes methodology, (applied) linguistics, curriculum development etc., at a specified university which is authorised to perform such.

Hutchinson and Waters mention: “ESP is not different in kind from any other form of language teaching, in that it should be based in the first instance on principles of effective and efficient learning. Though the content of learning may vary there is no reason to suppose that the processes of learning should be any different for the ESP learner than for the General English learner. There is, in other words, no such thing as an ESP methodology, merely methodologies that have been applied in ESP classrooms, but could just as well have been used in the learning of any kind of English (Hutchinson and Waters 1987, p. 18).

The aim of ESP teaching is to teach students to work with authentic texts i.e. manuals, specific literature, internet resources. ESP teachers work with both adapted and authentic materials. We think that authentic ESP materials should be used in ESP course after certain period of time has passed since the start of ESP course. At the beginning even intermediate and advanced students will find it difficult to deal with authentic specific texts even if they are con-

nected to their specialty and the contents is familiar to them in the native language. One of the objectives of ESP teaching is to enable students to work with Internet resources in this way enriching and keeping up-to-date their professional knowledge. Successful work with authentic texts is the best basis for it.

We think it is quite wise to offer more complicated texts in textbooks than the authentic ones are. In such texts difficult grammar structures are used, the ideas are offered in complicated way. The idea of offering such texts is to teach students to work with maximally difficult texts that are even more difficult than those the students are supposed to work with during their professional lives seems to be realistic and fruitful as it is well-known fact that transition from complicated material to more simple is easier than vice versa.

We think that texts of maritime field can be divided according to registers and would like to refer to our article “Maritime English as part of ESP and as Means of Different Communication Levels” presented at IMLA 20:

“We would like to work out our own classification and divide Maritime English into:

- 1) Maritime English for Academic Purposes (science, teaching) – MEAP;
- 2) Maritime English for Professional Purposes – MEPP;
- 3) Maritime English for Colloquial Purposes – MECP” (12:)

The documents adopted by IMO and the texts different onshore maritime organizations work with can be allocated to the I type – academic texts. We think that if students are given some extracts from such authentic documents during their studies that would become good basis for them to work with such documents in the future.

Results and Discussion. Prior to transition to the main subject of our work we would like to consider the models of ESP teachers that exist in our country. As it is common in the whole world, generally ESP courses and ME course in particular are taught by English language specialists who acquire the background knowl-

edge of the field they work in. Usually at least two or three years are necessary for language specialist who does not have any specific knowledge to assimilate in the specific field. The other type of ESP teacher is the specialist of the specific field with the knowledge of foreign language but the percentage of occupancy of the former type is much larger than of the latter.

In the present work we intend to consider existing models of ESP/ME teachers and discuss new model of ESP/ME teacher who in our opinion would receive special qualifications to be able to work in such field as Maritime English and we will also offer the variant of the curriculum that could be applied by some maritime higher education institutions to educate future ME lecturers properly. The main objective for our offer is to ensure improving of ESP studies and ME in particular as when ESP teacher is aware of subject matter i.e. has adequate qualifications provided that ESP students have to be intermediate or advanced students of English, and if they know the subject in their native language, the process of studies will not be too difficult as the only thing students will be obliged to do is to remember English terminology, acquire skills in reading the specific texts that will help them to remember the terms better.

The curriculum for preparation of such model of ESP/ME teacher should include not only linguistic subjects but also fundamentals of special maritime subjects the ESP/ME teacher is supposed to work with in the future. The future ESP/ME teachers should work with already developed ESP courses to acquire as much English terminology of maritime fields as possible. Above all, having gained specific fundamental knowledge in different fields and English terminology of the fields, future ESP/ME teachers should work with samples of authentic texts in order to be able to work with authentic texts used in the maritime field in the future and be qualified to teach them to their students.

Our idea is to offer a kind of unified curriculum for ME teachers all over the world, so that

ME teachers are educated according to identical program, consequently they will be able to teach their own students according to the common standards and that will result in good knowledge of English by professionals on the global level. We think that this kind of approach would be solution to ME teachers' education problem in the today's globalized world.

In the present article we are considering phenomenon of ESP teacher and try to offer a new model of ESP teacher on example of ME teacher as Maritime English is part of ESP. Although ESP is much broader concept than ME we would like to draw the reader's attention that in the present article we generally focus on such issue as Maritime English thus using term ESP we still refer to ME.

In our opinion, it is not only qualification of ESP teacher that conditions the result of ESP teaching but also the level of preparation of the students as from linguistic as well from professional points of view.

In the present work we decided to establish the correlation of qualifications and experience of ESP teachers and ESP students that is very important in receiving good results.

I. For this purpose we offer the existing models of ESP teachers:

1. ESP teacher – EFL teacher with the experience in ESP/ME;
2. Subject teacher with the knowledge of English;
3. ESP teacher holding two degrees both in linguistics and subject area;
4. ESP/ME teacher with specific ESP qualifications (newly offered model).

II. And the existing models of potential ESP/ME students:

1. Elementary knowledge of GE (A_1, A_2);
2. Intermediate knowledge of GE (B_1, B_2);
3. Advanced knowledge of GE (C_1, C_2);
4. Elementary knowledge of GE (A_1, A_2) with knowledge of specific subject;
5. Intermediate knowledge of GE (B_1, B_2) with knowledge of specific subject;

6. Advanced knowledge of GE (C_1, C_2) with knowledge of specific subject.

In our opinion the most efficient cooperation between ESP teachers and ESP students will be:

1/I ESP teacher – EFL teacher with the experience in ESP – 2,3/II Intermediate knowledge of GE (B_1, B_2), Advanced knowledge of GE (C_1, C_2);

2/I Subject teacher with the knowledge of English – 2,3/II Intermediate knowledge of GE (B_1, B_2), Advanced knowledge of GE (C_1, C_2);

4/I ESP teacher with specific ESP qualifications (newly offered model) – 2,3/II Intermediate knowledge of GE (B_1, B_2), Advanced knowledge of GE (C_1, C_2).

The ideal combination of teacher – student cooperation is: 4/I ESP teacher with specific ESP qualifications (newly offered model) – 2,3/II Intermediate knowledge of GE (B_1, B_2), Advanced knowledge of GE (C_1, C_2).

But in reality most often we have to deal with the following combination of ESP teacher-student cooperation model: 1/I ESP teacher – EFL teacher with the experience in ESP/ME – 1,2/II Elementary knowledge of GE (A_1, A_2), Intermediate knowledge of GE (B_1, B_2).

The combination 2/I Subject teacher with the knowledge of English (the sample discussed above on the example of Piri Reis University) – 3/II Advanced knowledge of GE (C_1, C_2) is seldom for Georgia.

In our opinion the 3rd model of ESP teacher – ESP teacher holding two degrees both in linguistics and subject area, in our case it is GE teacher who would be qualified in Maritime field i.e. has fundamental knowledge of general maritime subjects is ideal for teaching ESP/ME but there are not very many ESP/ME teachers with such qualifications in the whole world and if such teacher teaches the model of the student 5,6/II (Intermediate knowledge of GE (B_1, B_2) with knowledge of specific subject, Advanced knowledge of GE (C_1, C_2) with knowledge of specific subject) the best pos-

sible results in acquiring ESP for particular field are guaranteed.

In the models of students singled out in this work (4, 5, 6/II) we mentioned such quality as subject knowledge and the students with such knowledge are ideal for mastering ESP but reality shows that students' models 1, 2, 3/II – Elementary knowledge of GE (A_1, A_2), Intermediate knowledge of GE (B_1, B_2), Advanced knowledge of GE (C_1, C_2) are much more common in Georgia and other countries and frequently the issue of simultaneous study of topics in native and English language is very acute. Of course, we fully agree with the idea expressed by Blagojević S. in the article: "Original Texts as Authentic ESP Teaching Material – the Case of Philosophy" when he says that: "In order to enable students of philosophy to understand philosophy texts in English, it is essential that course book texts should comply with the content of other subjects of the curriculum" [3, 121]. Nevertheless, still we think that if ESP teacher – ESP student combination 4/I (ESP teacher with specific ESP qualifications (newly offered model) – 3/II (Advanced knowledge of GE (C_1, C_2)) is applied, the cooperation and result could be successful even if the texts in English are rendered earlier than texts on the same topic in the native language.

There are many reasons why we think that it is necessary to give specific qualifications to ESP/ME teachers. We are sure if ESP/ME teacher re-

ceives appropriate qualifications before starting the work i.e. is educated according to the model of the curriculum offered in the present article and not during working process when gaining the practica experience as it usually happens, such teacher will be able to render content information more professionally to the students than EFL teachers. In this way ME lecturers would receive adequate qualifications to perform their duties in maximally effective way.

Conclusion: If the model of Maritime teacher developed in the present article is applied in practice and some Maritime University offers Master's Degree program for EFL teachers to be qualified as ME teachers it could become the serious step in improving the quality of ME teacher training courses in the future. This opinion can be supported by the fact that thorough understanding of the essence of the courses delivered by teachers themselves, the knowledge of terminology on professional level will change the quality of the lectures delivered and will help students to raise motivation during ESP studies that will result in the improved knowledge of English by professionals of different fields.

Abbreviations

GE – General English;
EFL – English as a Foreign Language;
ESP – English for Specific Purposes;
ME – Maritime English.

References:

1. Boud D. & Falchikov N. Rethinking assessment in higher education: monography.– London: Kogan page, 2007.– 400 p.
2. Boud Cohan R. & Sampson J. Peer learning and assessment // Assessment and evaluation in higher education. 1999.– No. 2.– P. 412–434.
3. Kvale S. A workplace perspective on school assessment, Workplace learning SIG American Educational Research Association, San Francisco, 2006.– 300 p.
4. Mikadze M. Practical Stylistics: Monograph.– Kutaisi: Publishing House Akaki Tsereteli state University,– 2010.– 288 p. (in Georgian).
5. Cole P. Trenkner B. Pritchard "Maritime English Instruction – ensuring instructor's competence". (Iberica – 14. 2007.
6. Rajabi. "ESP in-service teacher training programs". Iberica 24. 2012.– P. 261–282.

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-95-97>

*Namoyan Maka Maksimovna,
assistant, medical school*

Peoples' Friendship University of Russia,

E-mail: namoyan_mm@rudn.ru

*Sokov Roman Sergeevich,
assistant, medical school*

Peoples' Friendship University of Russia,

E-mail: sokov_rs@rudn.ru

PROFORIENTATION PRACTICE OF SCHOOLS ON THE BASIS OF THE RUDN MEDICAL INSTITUTE

Abstract. At the present stage, pre-university education is becoming more and more in demand. On the basis of many higher educational institutions, special centers of pre-university education are formed, which are engaged in the preparation of students in various programs and areas. Health care takes a significant part in the life of every person, therefore, the training of future doctors should be carried out under special supervision. As a result, the main task of pre-university training institutions in medical universities is reduced to training future specialists based on the latest technologies.

Keywords: health care, pre-university training, pre-university education system.

Намоян Мака Максимовна,

ассистент, медицинский институт

Российский университет дружбы народов

E-mail: namoyan_mm@rudn.ru

Соков Роман Сергеевич,

ассистент, медицинский институт

Российский университет дружбы народов

E-mail: sokov_rs@rudn.ru

ПРОФОРИЕНТАЦИОННАЯ ПРАКТИКА ШКОЛЬНИКОВ НА БАЗЕ МЕДИЦИНСКОГО ИНСТИТУТА РУДН

Аннотация. На современном этапе довузовское образование становится все более востребованным. На базе многих высших учебных заведений формируются специальные центры довузовского образования, которые занимаются подготовкой слушателей по различным программам и направлениям. Здравоохранение занимает значительную часть в жизни каждого человека, поэтому подготовка будущих врачей должна осуществляться под особым контролем. Как следствие, главная задача учреждений довузовской подготовки в медицинских вузах сводится к подготовке будущих специалистов на основании новейших технологий.

Ключевые слова: здравоохранение, довузовская подготовка, система довузовского образования.

Одно из самых важных решений, которое принимает современный школьник, – дальнейшая сфера деятельности и выбор профессии. Сегодня профориентация – целый спектр мероприятий, направленных на выявление склонностей, способностей к определенной деятельности и на подготовку учащихся к осознанному выбору профессии.

Одним из наиболее эффективных способов профориентации является профориентационное информирование.

РУДН всегда понимал важность осознанного выбора школьников своей дальнейшей профессии и активно сотрудничает со школами. РУДН не только приглашает учащихся к себе в гости, но и сам делает шаги навстречу будущим абитуриентам.

Такой формат позволяет беседе быть более доверительной. Ребята не стесняются, каждый может задать свои вопросы и получить интересующую информацию.

С сентября 2018 по сентябрь 2020 года сотрудниками Управления довузовской подготовки и Медицинского Института провели профориентационные встречи в различных школах г. Москвы

Данные встречи информируют, обучающихся в старших классах среднеобразовательных школ и проявляющих интерес к естественно-научному, техническому или гуманитарному образованию, желающих познакомиться со спецификой и особенностями обучения в институтах и на факультетах университетов и планирующих, возможно, поступать на один из этих факультетов.

В итоге данных встреч старшеклассники узнали о направлениях подготовки, особенностях приема, о многообразии медицинских специальностей, о ведущих кафедрах Медицинского института РУДН, а также о профориентационных проектах Университета.

Именно такие проекты, как, факультативные занятия по различным темам, Фестивали науки

в РУДН, конкурсы «Юный медик», и др. помогают школьнику сделать правильный выбор.

В процессе обучения сотрудники кафедр знакомят школьников с основными направлениями работы медицинского института (МИ), проводят мастер-классы по работе с симуляторами (внебольничные роды, аускультативное исследование сердца и легких), также демонстрируют работу различного медицинского и лабораторного оборудования и т.д. Все профориентационные программы осуществляются в форме увлекательного и образовательного путешествия школьников в мир медицинских специальностей.

Во время обучения на профориентационных программах для слушателей проводятся практические занятия на многих кафедрах МИ РУДН: медицины катастроф, гистологии и эмбриологии, биохимии им. академика Березова Т. Т., оперативной хирургии и др., а также организуется посещение Анатомического музея института для ознакомления с анатомическими препаратами.

Кроме профориентационной деятельности в наш проект включены ознакомительные занятия по внеучебной работе МИ РУДН. Слушатели курсов знакомятся с деятельностью Научного студенческого общества медицинского института (НСО), Студенческого комитета, а также Волонтерского центра.

Прохождение профориентационных программ позволяет узнать профессию медицинского специалиста «изнутри» и более осознанно подойти к выбору будущей профессии, чему способствует и «живое общение» с профессорами, студентами и волонтерами нашего института.

В 2020 году нами проведен опрос слушателей данных профориентационных программ центра довузовской подготовки РУДН с целью выявления недостатков и дальнейшей оптимизации процесса обучения. Нами получены следующие результаты:

Из 204 опрошенных слушателей, 95% считают, что обучение на профориентационных программах помогло им с выбором профессии врача. 89% респондентов хотели бы продолжить обучение по специальностям в МИ РУДН. Практически 55% учащихся наших программ считают, что необходимо проводить на базе школьных учреждений на предпрофильном этапе обучения различные профориентационные мероприятия. 35% опрошенных считают необходимым разнообразить существующие программы по трем основным направлениям обучения по специальностям: Лечебное дело, Стоматология и Фармация.

По результатам данного опроса были открыты новые программы и организованы мастер-клас-

сы. На сегодняшний день в центре довузовской подготовки МИ РУДН работают следующие профориентационные программы: «Профессия врач-дорога в медицину», «Боишься стоматолога», «Первая Помощь», «Юный химик», «Удивительная жизнь!» за стеклом» Мир под микроскопом, а также Мастер-классы по подготовке к проектной деятельности.

В дальнейшем нами проведен анализ заинтересованности наших слушателей, обучающихся на профориентационных программах и мастер-классах, которые проводились нашим коллективом в течение января-октября 2018 г. Информация, полученная в результате обобщения данных, приведена в (таблице 1).

Таблица 1. – Соотношение слушателей профориентационных программ к числу поступивших студентов, прошедших курсы по выбранной специальности в 2019 г

Профориентационный курс	Профессия врач-дорога в медицину	Боишься стоматолога	Юный Химик (Фармация)
Количество слушателей	70	50	50
Количество абитуриентов, поступивших по выбранной специальности	67	48	46
%	96	96	92

Таким образом, наша совместная продуктивная работа позволяет пробудить интерес к знаниям, мо-

тивировать школьника на самостоятельный, осознанный, правильный выбор будущей профессии.

Список литературы:

1. Guseva M. A. Dovuzovskaya podgotovka – bazovyj element mnogourovnevoj sistemy vysshego obrazovaniya i zveno sistemy nepreryvnogo obrazovaniya / M. A. Guseva // Trudy kongressa 15-go Mezhdunarodnogo nauchno-promyshlennogo foruma: v 3-h tomah.– Nizhnij Novgorod.2014.– С. 49–51.
2. Polezhaeva G. T., Merkulova A. B. Mesto i rol' dovuzovskoj podgotovki v sovremennom obrazovanii / G. T. Polezhaeva, A. B. Merkulova // Sibirskij gosudarstvennyj aerokosmicheskij universitet im. akad. M. F. Reshetneva: Materialy nauchno-prakticheskoy konferencii.– Krasnoyarsk.2014.– S. 142–145.
3. Mihajlov V. A. Praktiko-orientirovannaya sostavlyayushchaya profil'nogo obucheniya: formy i organizaciya processa / V. A. Mihajlov // Nauchno-informacionnyj izdatel'skij centr i redakciya zhurnala «Aktual'nye problemy gumanitarnyh i estestvennyh nauk».– Moskva.2012.– № 8.– S. 243–246.

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-98-101>

*Ovchinnikova Liubov Alexandrovna,
graduate student of the department of choreography
and musical and instrumental performance
Sumy Pedagogical University named after AS Makarenko
E-mail: akosorich@gmail.com*

FUNCTIONS OF STYLE IN THE CONTEXT OF MANAGEMENT OF THE ART AND PEDAGOGICAL TEAM

Abstract. The article provides a theoretical analysis of the functions of the style of future music teachers in the context of the management of the artistic and pedagogical team; on the basis of scientific approaches (philosophical, pedagogical, culturological, art history) functions of style are allocated, namely: goal-setting, training, educational, personal development, disciplinary, psychological and pedagogical help which provide comprehensive development of the person, his professional qualities as in musical and pedagogical sphere, and in management.

Keywords: functions, creative team, students, style, management, music teacher.

*Овчинникова Любовь Александровна,
аспирантка кафедры хореографии
и музыкально-инструментального исполнительства
Сумского педагогического университета имени А. С. Макаренко
E-mail: akosorich@gmail.com*

ФУНКЦИИ СТИЛЯ В КОНТЕКСТЕ УПРАВЛЕНИЯ ХУДОЖЕСТВЕННО-ПЕДАГОГИЧЕСКИМ КОЛЛЕКТИВОМ

Аннотация. В статье осуществлен теоретический анализ функций стиля будущих учителей музыки в контексте управления художественно-педагогическим коллективом; на основе научных подходов (философский, педагогический, культурологический, искусствоведческий) выделены функции стиля, а именно: целеполагания, обучающая, воспитательная, личностного развития, дисциплинарная, психолого-педагогической помощи, которые обеспечивают всестороннее развитие личности, его профессиональных качеств как в музыкально-педагогической сфере, так и в управленческой.

Ключевые слова: функции, творческий коллектив, студенты, стиль, управление, учитель музыки.

Содержание деятельности, направленной на формирование стиля управления художественно-педагогическим коллективом у будущих учителей музыки должен определяться выполнением ряда педагогических функций. Как

отмечается в справочной литературе, функция (от лат. Functio – «выполнение, осуществление, служебный долг») – это отношение между элементами, в котором изменение в одном из них влечет за собой изменение в другом [1]. То есть,

определенные нами педагогические функции служат инструментом для выполнения деятельности формирования у будущих педагогов-музыкантов исследуемого явления.

Ретроспективный анализ [1–5] позволил определить следующие педагогические функции, выполнение которых будет способствовать формированию у студентов эффективного стиля управления художественно-педагогическим коллективом: целеполагание, учебное, воспитательное, личностное развитие, дисциплинарная, психолого-педагогическая помощь.

Функция целеполагания связана с определением приоритета оперативных и тактических целей коллективной деятельности, а также методов и средств их достижения. Реализация этой функции требует от экспериментатора умение учитывать особенности текущего момента, способности находить правильное и адекватное решение конкретной задачи. Неспособность педагога к выполнению данной функции приводит к дезорганизации деятельности коллектива учащихся. Поскольку функция целеполагания заключается в планировании и прогнозировании коллективной деятельности, наиболее эффективной будет та деятельность, которая направлена на выбор оптимальных решений на основе прогностической оценки ситуации.

Основное значение обучающей функции заключается в вооружении будущих учителей музыки системой научных знаний, умений и навыков, и способностью их практического применения в процессе управления творческих коллективом.

Так, научные знания, необходимые для формирования исследуемого явления у студентов, включают в себя факты, понятия, законы, закономерности, теории, связанные со способностью будущего руководителя осуществлять эффективное управление творческим коллективом. Согласно обучающей функции, они (знания) должны стать достоянием личности, войти в структуру ее опыта [4]. Наиболее полная реализация этой функции обеспечивает полноту, систематичность

и осознанность знаний, их прочность и действенность. Это требует такой организации процесса обучения, чтобы с его смысла не выпадали элементы, важные для понимания основных идей и существенных причинно-следственных связей, чтобы в общей системе знаний не образовывались незаполненные пустоты. Знания должны особым образом систематизировать, приобретая все большую логическую согласованность, чтобы новое знание вытекало из ранее усвоенного и прокладывало путь к освоению следующего.

Конечным результатом реализации обучающей функции является действенность знаний, выражающаяся в сознательном оперировании ими, в способности мобилизовать полученные знания для получения новых, а также сформированность важнейших умений и навыков, необходимых для эффективного руководства художественно-педагогическим коллективом [3].

Умение происходит из четко осознаваемой цели, в основе которой находятся навыки, то есть автоматизированные действия, а также система стабильных связей. Умения образуются в результате упражнений, которые варьируют условия учебной деятельности и предусматривают ее постепенное усложнение. Для выработки навыков необходимы многократные упражнения в одних и тех же условиях.

Следует отметить, что осуществление учебной функции неразрывно связано с формированием у будущих руководителей навыков работы со справочной литературой, библиографическим аппаратом, организации самостоятельной работы, конспектирования и т.д.

Межличностные отношения в художественно-педагогическом коллективе, уровень их развития и эмоциональный тонус является индикатором реализации руководителем воспитательной функции [5]. Известно, что самым действенным способом осуществления воспитательной работы среди подчиненных, является сила личного примера профессиональной компетентности руководителя,

стиль ведения дел, манера держаться и общаться, культивирование руководителем общей атмосферы в коллективе. Решение воспитательных задач требует создания продуктивной социально-психологической среды в коллективе, которая предполагает соблюдение двух основных требований:

- принцип единой морали: признание и реальное соблюдение руководителем того, что социальные, профессиональные и моральные нормы в организации одинаковы для всех – как для руководителей (и в особенности для него самого), так и для подчиненных;
- принцип единства слова и дела [4].

Именно поэтому, роль указанной функции мы видим в формировании у будущих учителей музыки, управленцев творческий коллективом, профессионально-личностных качеств, необходимых для эффективного осуществления руководящей деятельности, среди которых коллективизм, максимальная вовлеченность каждого участника работы в трудовом процессе, умение создавать морально-психологический климат, основанный на деловом сотрудничестве, взаимопомощи и взаимоуважении.

Функция личностного развития. Процесс социально-экономического, культурно-этического, морального и этнического развития людей и общества в целом тесно связан с ростом интеллектуальной составляющей в различных сферах человеческой деятельности, и прежде всего – в интеллектуально-профессиональной. Особое влияние роста интеллектуализации профессиональной деятельности имеет педагогическая сфера [1]. Так, функция личностного развития тесно связана с ориентацией студентов – будущих руководителей на самосовершенствование индивидуальных профессионально-личностных характеристик. В аспекте нашего исследования, речь идет, прежде всего, о развитии мотивационной сферы, интеллектуальных, творческих, коммуникативных, профессиональных способностей студентов.

Сущность дисциплинарной функции определяется особенностями реализации функции контроля по отношению к обучению и поведения студентов. Как и любая другая форма контроля, дисциплинарная функция не ограничивается только констатацией факта и, в случае необходимости, вынужденным наказанием, а выполняет более общую задачу эффективной организации учебно-воспитательного процесса в целом, его корректировки и направления. Учитывая одно из основных правил управления, которое заключается в том, что «руководитель обязан критиковать», нужно понимать, что критика должна быть конструктивной. Так, указывая на ошибки студента сохраняется достоинство критикуемого и подсказываются пути совершенствования его деятельности и поведения.

Функция психолого-педагогической помощи заключается в предотвращении и умении оперативно справляться с конфликтными ситуациями в творческом коллективе, стрессовыми факторами, проблемами личностного и профессионального плана [3]. Указанная функция призвана влиять на результативность как коллективной, так и индивидуальной деятельности участников эксперимента, повышая их управленческий потенциал.

Ретроспективный анализ научных исследований по проблеме подготовки руководителей творческих коллективов в процессе их обучения на факультетах искусств позволил сделать вывод, что процесс формирования стиля управления художественно-педагогическим коллективом у будущих учителей музыки требует принципиально нового подхода, где на первый план выходит готовность будущего руководителя действовать в ситуациях с высокой степенью неопределенности, гибкость в принятии решений, стремление к реализации нововведений, постоянная нацеленность на поиск новых нестандартных путей решения сложных задач, умение творчески производить конструктивные решения и умело внедрять их в жизнь.

Список литературы:

1. Gerchikova I. N. Menedzhment: Uchebnik dlya vuzov.– M.: YuNITI, 1995.– 480 s.
2. Kabushkin N. I. Osnovy menedzhmenta: ucheb.posobie dlya vuzov.– Mn: Novoe znanie, 2002.– 336 s.
3. Knorring V. I. Teoriya, praktika i iskusstvo upravleniya: Uchebnik. 2-e izd., dop.– M.: Norma, 2001.– 512 s.
4. 8. Krichevskij R. L. Esli Vy – rukovoditel'.– M.: Delo, 1996.– 384 s.
5. Mudrik A. V. Social'naya pedagogika: ucheb. dlya studentov ped. vuzov / pod red. V. A. Slastenina. 3-e izd., ispr. i dop.– M.: Akademiya, 2000.– 200 s.
6. Rostovs'kij O. Ya. Rozvitok shkil'noi muzichnoi osviti v Ukraïni (HH – pochatok HHI st.) // Mistec'ka osvita v Ukraïni: teoriya i praktika / – Sumi: SumDPU im. A. S. Makarenka, 2010.– S. 209–238.
7. Ustimenko-Kosorich O. A. Serbs'ka bayanno-akordeonna shkola: istoriya ta suchasnist': monografiya. Vid-vo DZ «LNU imeni Tarasa Shevchenka», 2013.– 352 s.

Section 8. Political science

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-102-108>

*Aftab Hussain,
Department of World History,
East China Normal University (ECNU), Shanghai, P.R.C.
E-mail: aftabhussain@hotmail.com*

WALKING ON TIGHT ROPE: SAUDI FACTOR IN PAKISTAN-IRAN RELATIONS

Abstract. Pakistan's relations with Iran have deteriorated overtime. Among other factors Saudi Arabia's influence over Pakistan, the rise of anti-Shi'ism, Saudi involvement in the Afghanistan since 1979 have played their role in deteriorating Islamabad's ties with Tehran. The paper presents an analysis of the Saudi factor in Pakistan's foreign policy towards Iran.

Keywords: Foreign policy, Iran, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Conflict, Afghanistan, Cold War.

Introduction

Pakistan, Iran and Saudi Arabia are three important countries of the Islamic world. Each has its own distinction. Pakistan is the only Islamic nuclear weapon state; Saudi Arabia is custodian of holy places of Islam, Makkah and Medina; while Iran considers itself the heir to Persian civilization and is an important player of the Middle Eastern politics. Coupled with that Iran and Saudi Arabia are the leaders of the two rival sects of the Islamic world. Iran is seen as a religious center for Shi'a population of Muslim countries; while Saudi Arabia exercises its influence on the Sunni population of the Islamic countries. Majority of Pakistan's population follows Sunni version of Islam, but the country has a considerable Shi's population as well [1]. In the middle of the differences of Iran and Saudi Arabia, Pakistan has to maintain good relations with both countries as one is its immediate neighbor, Iran; and the other is a religious and ideological center, Saudi Arabia. The tug of war for

influence in oil market and in the Islamic world between Iran and Saudi Arabia often puts Pakistan in a tight corner and has its impact on the foreign policy of Pakistan. This poses serious challenges to the foreign policy of Pakistan.

Before the Afghan War of 1979 Pakistan had maintained a balance in its ties with Riyadh and Tehran. Soon after the Islamic Revolution in Iran and Afghan War of 1979, Pak-Iran ties started to crumble. Similarly, slightly before Islamic revolution Iran and Saudi Arabia had conflict on the prices of oil. Spiritual leader of Iran, Ayatollah Khomeini, out rightly criticized Saudi version of Islam [2]; which further complicated the matters between the two. During Afghan war Saudi Arabia's influence increased on Pakistan as both were partners of the US against former Soviet Union. Once the war was over Iran and Pakistan were standing on the opposite sides. Iran was supporting Northern Alliance while Pakistan was supporting US and Saudi-backed Taliban amid civil war between Northern alliance and Taliban.

Nonetheless, till 9/11 Pakistan-Iran relations were at the lowest. After 9/11 due to Iran's nuclear issue the country faced severe sanctions and Pakistan was busy with US War on Terror (WoT) for quite some time. Afterwards there was a short period of time where the two countries came closer and there were agreements on trade and energy, but the pressures from Saudi Arabia and US were a great hurdle and despite good intention Islamabad's efforts failed to produce any noteworthy results. Bilateral agreements between Islamabad and Tehran to promote commerce and trade and as well as the mega energy project of Iran-Pakistan-India (IPI) gas pipeline are in limbo.

The following study is conducted from the perspective of foreign policy. How Pakistan has limited options in terms of foreign policy regarding its ties with both Saudi Arabia and Iran. It also recommends what measures Pakistan needs to take to further its national interests in such a situation.

Dilemma of Pakistan's foreign policy

The debate on the question of what is foreign policy, has continued for a long time. There are several definitions of the term "foreign policy". But the simplistic definition which one can come up with, and which is easily comprehensible is; foreign policy is a set of ideas and goals; about how a state interacts or will interact with other states to further its national interests as well as issues of international nature. It can be political interaction, economic, military, diplomatic or any other. National interests of a state are the deriving factors which are reflected in the foreign policy making process of a country. Hence, it is important that a nation must be clear about her priorities and national interests otherwise she will not be able to formulate a firm foreign policy and may fail to achieve its international interests.

The changes in international arena and globalizations has increased the scope of foreign policy. However, there is a visible difference of priorities in terms of foreign policy for developed nations, developing nations and underdeveloped nations. For developed nations, international organizations, non-

state actors, power play, and issues of environment and food security are also taken into consideration while formulating foreign policy. For developing countries foreign policy priorities are often simpler ones, which include; peaceful relations with neighboring states, promotion of trade and economics with developed nations and smooth ties with big powers. However, nations are tend to be used by big powers. In international politics there are groups and poles where states are attracted due to their interests, this often change foreign policy priorities for smaller nations [4]. Therefore, underdeveloped nations, are not independent enough to form their own foreign policies, sometimes they compromise to the minimum and often follow directions from former colonial powers or big powers of their time for formulating foreign policies which is mostly to further the interest of big powers or former masters.

The foreign policy of Pakistan has remained under stress since 1947. The geographical dilemmas, and territorial disputes, it inherited when it came into being had their impact on the foreign policy formulation process of the country. It inherited a geographical dispute with India over Kashmir. Half of its territory was more than two thousand kilometers away from the rest of the country [5]. It had a dispute with Afghanistan over Durand Line and North West Frontier Province [6]; renamed as Khyber Pakhtunkhwa. With China it settled its border in 1963. Iran was the only country in 1947 with which Pakistan did not have any territorial dispute [6] (It was only in late 1953 that the Iranian under Secretary for Foreign Affairs acting on his own initiative announced that Iran does not accept the validity of present border with Pakistan in the area of Baluchistan Province and advanced a claim on behalf of his country to a slice of Pakistan territory some 200 kilometers in depth... [However] neither the Shah nor the government of Prime Minister Fazlollah Zahedi ... [permitted] the Iranian official to press this claim against Pakistan); and it was the first country to recognize Pakistan's independence. Apart from geography another factor which remained important for

Pakistan's foreign policy was the global power politics between two super powers of that time. Both USSR and USA were seeking partners around the world to contain the influence of the other. Pakistan was quick to join the American camp; and its decision to join the Americans, soon after its independence; was due to a number of factors which included its weak defense, threat from India and uncertainty regarding other neighbors except for Iran.

Pakistan, like other developing nations, desires to maintain peaceful ties with its neighbors. Peace is a prerequisite for development. Pakistan's desire to have peaceful ties with its neighboring states has often been influenced by changes in international politics. In this regard its ties with Iran and Saudi Arabia present a classic case for study in the field of international relations and foreign policy.

Pakistan's relations with Iran

The starting point of bilateral ties between Pakistan and Iran was the day when Pakistan came into being. Iran was the first country to recognize Pakistan after its independence from British colonialism in 1947. Soon after the recognition, in May 1948 Iran established diplomatic ties with Pakistan. On 30 October, 1956 it was reported that complete agreement had been reached between the two countries regarding the demarcation of the border [8]. The bilateral ties remained subject to the global as well as regional developments the bilateral commitment which Islamabad and Tehran maintained remained till 1979. After the revolution in Iran and conflict in Afghanistan the bilateral ties started to distance. Although the political factor was strong but Saudi influenced religious factor also played its role in widening the gap between the two nations. The 72 years of the history of their bilateral ties has seen several ups and down. Relations between Iran and Pakistan can be divided in three broad phases. Pre-Islamic revolution of 1979, Post-Islamic Revolution and post-9/11.

Pre-Islamic Revolution of 1979

The early phase of Pakistan-Iran ties can be considered as the honeymoon period of their bilateral

relationship. Iranian head of state Raza Shah Pehlvi was the first head of state to visit the newly born Pakistan in 1950. There was more convergence in their national interests and Iran's policy was clear towards Pakistan. Tehran expressed its firm support on Pakistan's dispute with India over Kashmir.

In the beginning both countries had convergence of interests. Pakistan was a new state and needed support from neighboring countries for recognition and UN membership. It was the period of Cold War and both Pakistan and Iran had already decided that they want to join the western camp. Both became members of Central Treaty Organisation (CENTO), despite closer geographical proximity with USSR. Iran, Turkey and Pakistan, in order to promote economic, technical and cultural cooperation between the three countries, established Regional Cooperation for Development (RDC) in a meeting in Istanbul on 20 and 21 July 1964 [9]. RDC later in 1985 became Economic Cooperation Organization (ECO), Afghanistan and Central Asian States also joined it after the collapse of former Soviet Union.

It's important to note that the Pakistan and Iran were politically and socially different countries then from what they are today. The society was not religiously radicalized in Pakistan, as is today specially in Punjab and KPK provinces. Iranian politics was secular and the now existing radical religious ideology did not play any role in political decisions. Iranian scholar Khilji rightly points out that, it was because of secularism in both Pakistan and pre-revolution that religion did not create any dispute between the two states. He notes that, the basis of cooperation between Iran and Pakistan till Islamic revolution was geopolitical, security and political observations in the framework of the two sides' national security as well as political groupings during Cold [10]. It was intentionally radicalized in the Afghan war period of 1979–89 so that a constant supply of Mujahedeen is ensured through strengthening local clergy and religious schools called madrasas. During Pakistan's war with India in 1971 Iran extended supported full dip-

lomatic as well as military support to Pakistan. Shah of Iran in an interview said that “we are opposed to all interference in its (Pakistan’s) internal affairs, we are hundred per cent behind Pakistan” [11].

Post-Islamic Revolution ties

Islamabad’s reaction to the revolution in Iran was reciprocal to Pakistan’s birth in 1947. Pakistan was the first country to recognize Islamic Republic of Iran in February 1979. Even before revolution Pakistan was aware of the developments in Iran, hence Zia ul Haq’s cabinet minister Khurshid Amhed met Imam Khomeini in Paris on January 14, 1979. His meeting was to convey the message that Pakistan was prepared to build a rapport with the emerging Islamic leader of Iran [12].

The sectarian factor which remained latent before the Islamic revolution in Iran played an important role in deteriorating Paki-Iran relations. During the dictatorship of General Zia ul Haq, who himself was a Sunni fundamentalist; the anti-Shi’a sentiments were promoted and developed even further. Anti-Shi’a organizations such as Sipaha and Lashkar-e-Jhangvi Sahaba were founded during the dictatorship tenure of general Zia ul Haq. Iran was seen as enemy of the Sunni Muslim majority country in religious circles of the country. General Zia-ul-Haq’s pro-Saudi posture and his state sponsored Islamization, which stipulated the payment of zakat to the government, created resentment among the Shia community in Pakistan and discomfiture in Iran [13].

Since the ongoing Jihad in Afghanistan was led by Arab and Saudi militants and financed by USA the Sunni version of Islam was being promoted because the recruits for Jihad were all Sunnis. This resulted in the prosecution of Shi’as at home. To counter that Iran initiated increasing its influence in Pakistan. Semi-militant organization of Shi’a such Jaish-e-Muhammad came into being which were reportedly being financed by Iran. The plight of the Shia community in Pakistan thus always drew attention to the possible role of Iran in destabilizing Pakistan [13].

On the part of Iran its efforts to export Shi’ism and enhance its influence among Muslims countries, which is probably meant to emerge as a leader of the Islamic world; created a negative image among Islamic countries with Sunni majority. Even today Iran’s support for Hauthis of Yemen or Asad Regime in Syria is seen as its attempt to show Iran’s relevance in the Muslim world as well as her attempts to be the leader of Islamic world.

Post-911

Pakistan’s post 9/11 policy and pro-Saudi and pro-West policy further widened the gap between Iran and Pakistan. Being partner of US in War on Terror, and under a great American and Saudi influence, Pakistan and Iranian relations suffered a lot [14]. The process of deterioration which had initiated after the Islamic revolution of 1979 received a big jolt in during the 90’s with the emergence of Taliban and later Taliban rule in Afghanistan. Pakistan and Iran were supporting opposite parties in the conflict in Afghanistan. President George Bush included Iran in the ‘axis of evil’ nations in 2002. It was a time when Pakistan was a non-NATO ally of the USA in its war in Afghanistan.

Prime Minister Imran Khan on his visit to Iran declared his intention to help Iran-Saudi Arabia bring their hostilities to an end and improve Pak-Iran ties. It is yet to be seen how his intention translates into actions, but keeping in view the pressure from Riyadh and from Saudi-backed Islamic groups in the country, it seems very difficult [14].

Saudi Arabia-Iran Rivalry

Iran has remained an important player in the Middle East since ancient times. Iranians still feel proud of their legacy of Persian Empire. Similarly, the Arab-Persian rivalry has also a long history. The cultural and religious reasons have fueled the fires at times. The Hijaz region which included modern day Saudi Arabia considered the Persians, which was Persian Empire in those days as *Ajam*. Arabs were proud of the Arabic language and considered themselves superior to all the non-Arabs. On the other hand Iranians were

proud of their history and Persian civilizations. The great Persian poet Ferdowsi referred the Arab invasion of Persian Empire in 651, as the arrival of “the army of darkness” [15]. Nonetheless, Iran is still trying to prove its standing as a proud country in its Middle Eastern neighbors. Iran and Saudi Arabia had good diplomatic ties before 1979. Both were US backed monarchies in the Middle East and were cooperating in protecting US interest in the region. Riyadh and Tehran were cooperating with each other to discourage the expansion of communism in the region.

Tension further escalated when Iran tried to export revolution to Saudi Arabia in the 80's. Keeping in lieu the threat from Iran a unified regional political and security alliance, the GCC was created in 1981. It was an alliance of 6 Gulf monarchies, which realized the threat posed by Iran and decided to weaken collectively.

The War between Saudi Arabia and Yemen and the creation of grand Islamic forces led by Saudi Arabia gave another push to Iran-Pakistan relations. The Chief of command of the grand Islamic force is former Chief of Army staff of Pakistan General Raheel Sharief [16]. This was interpreted in Iran as Pakistani taking side of Saudi Arabia, while Iran was supporting Houthis in Yemen [17].

Foreign policy challenges for Pakistan

Pakistan still does not have a concrete foreign policy towards Tehran. All the interaction with the country has remained on ad-hoc basis as it has remained with Afghanistan. If there are times of crisis or incentives things with Iran will change again. Nonetheless, the present government of Imran Khan has tried to mend ties with Iran in order to reduce the sectarian violence in the country as well as to ameliorate tension between Iran and Saudi Arabia. Pakistan's Achilles heel is its ties with India. Saudi Arabia's growing closeness with India is a matter of concern for Islamabad. Some believe Pakistan's nearness with Iran puts a soft pressure on Saudi Arabia to offer more intensives to Islamabad and less to New Delhi. On the contrary Iran plays New Delhi card

against Pakistan when Islamabad is close to Riyadh. Iran also needs to understand that New Delhi cannot help it in times of crisis and its dependence on Islamabad is deeper than on India.

Pakistan's ideological difference with Iran, which is an immediate neighbor, and ideological proximity Saudi Arabia, which is thousands of miles away from it often creates a challenging situation for the country. The halting of progress on IPI gas pipeline presents an example where Pakistan, despite facing energy starvation; has kept silence over the issue. Islamabad's silence is due to pressure from Saudi Arabia and America. Pakistan's constant support for Saudi Arabia on the cost of its relations with Iran has influenced its development and undermined its standing in the Islamic world despite being the only Islamic nuclear weapon state.

Saudi Arabia on the other hand has always occupied a privileged position in Pakistan's foreign relations. It's the religious center for the Muslim majority nation at the same time a huge market for Pakistani labor. Pakistan central bank data shows Pakistanis in Saudi Arabia remitted \$3.74 billion in first 9 months of 2019 compared to \$4.9 billion the previous year [18]. In addition, for years, every year several thousand Muslims of Pakistan in order to perform their religious obligation of the performance of *Hajj* go to Saudi Arabia. The house of Saud is tantamount to sacred family for majority of Pakistanis. In addition to the religious affiliations, Saudi Arabia is a supplier of oil and aid to Pakistan, and an important trade and strategic partner.

Conclusion

Former Indian Prime Minister late Prime Minister Atal Bihari Vajpayee once said that friends can be changed but not neighbors (The founder of modern day Saudi Arabia) [19]. The basic understanding of statesmanship is that one can choose friends but one cannot choose neighbors. Pakistan is bound to stay with Iran. It is not wise to turn Iran into another enemy. Besides today's Iran needs friends and is ready to have good ties with anyone who is fair to Tehran. India is an example, despite international sanctions

and opposition and no geographical proximity, she is perusing serving its national interests by having good relationship with Iran.

A successful foreign policy is based on the goals which a nation sets in order to further its national interests in the outer world. Hence, Pakistan needs to be realistic in its approach towards world politics. Just “because Iran is a Shia state and Pakistan’s majority is Sunni Muslim hence Pakistan should not have friendly ties with Iran” is not how a nation’s foreign policy should work. Religion and politics cannot go together. Pakistan needs to separate these two if it re-

ally want to become part of the real world. Islamabad needs to reconsider its position in the region as well as in the world and instead of having to use the state to serve the interest.

One of the reasons for Iran’s closer ties with India is its disappointment towards Pakistan. If only Pakistan has realized the importance of Iran as a peaceful neighbor and had put some effort in improving its ties with Tehran, things would have been different. Therefore, even now a realist approach towards foreign policy will help Pakistan create a balance between its ties with Iran and Saudi Arabia.

References:

1. Rehman Zia Ur. “Shia Islam in Colonial India and Pakistan.” *The News*. Accessed April 28, 2020. URL: <https://www.thenews.com.pk/tns/detail/567927-shia-islam-colonial-india-pakistan>
2. Fanack.com. “Iran and Saudi Arabia: The Rivalry Explained”, (8 November 2017). Available at: URL: https://fanack.com/saudi-arabia/history-past-to-present/iran-and-saudi-arabia-the-rivalry-explained/?gclid=EAIaIQobChMIuqKbsNyT6QIVE_hRCh2hHARmEAAYASAAEgLApfD_BwE (accessed 3 April 2020).
3. For a debate on foreign policy see, Deborah J. Gerner “The Evolution of the Study of Foreign Policy,” In Neack, Laura, Jeanne A.K. Hey, and Patrick J. Haney, eds. *Foreign Policy Analysis: Continuity and Change in Its Second Generation*. New Jersey: Prentice Hall, 1995.
4. An example of this is Pakistan’s involvement into the Afghan war of 1979 and later post 9/11. At both occasions it was US which forced Pakistan to get involved.
5. Modern day Bangladesh which was part of Pakistan till December 1971 and was known as East Pakistan.
6. “UN Official Records of the Second Session of the General Assembly,– Vol. 1. 16 September, to 13 November, 1947.” United Nations, 1947. Also Razvi, Mujtaba. “Pak-Afghan Relations since 1947: An Analysis.” *Pakistan Horizon*, *Pakistan Foreign Policy* (Fourth Quarter, 1979).– 32.– No. 4 (n.d.).– P. 34–50.
7. See: No 6564. “Iran-Pakistan Border Dispute: An Evaluation of the Iranian Claim.” Division of Research for Near East, South Asia, and Africa, Department of state: Office of intelligence Research, September – 16. 1954. URL: <https://www.cia.gov/library/readingroom/docs/CIA-RDP-08C01297R000500130001-4.pdf>
8. Khalida Qureshi. “Pakistan and Iran: A Study in Neighbourly Diplomacy”, *Pakistan Horizon*,– Vol. 21.– No. 1. 1968.– P. 33–39.
9. Behçet Kemal Yeşilbursa. *The Formation of RCD: Regional Cooperation for Development*, *Middle Eastern Studies*,– 45:4. 2009.– P. 637–660.
10. Kaleji Vali Kouzehgar. *Ups and Downs in Iran-Pakistan Ties*, *Iranian Review of Foreign Affairs*,– Vol. 2.– No. 4.– Winter, 2012.– P. 141–178.
11. “Pak-Iran Relation Since 1947.” 2013. *Web.Archive.Org*. April 23, 2013. URL: <https://web.archive.org/web/20130423005812/http://www.iranembassy.pk/en/political-section/591-pak-iran-relation-since-1947.html>. Accessed Oct 12, 2020.

12. Shah Alam. Iran-Pakistan relations: Political and strategic dimensions, in *Strategic Analysis*, – 28:4. 2004.– P. 526–545.
13. Sumita Kumar Pakistan-Iran Relations: The US Factor, *Strategic Analysis*, – 32:5. 2008.– P. 773–789.
14. Sabah Aslam, Pakistan-Iran Relations, in *Modern Diplomacy*, March – 3, 2020. Available at: URL: <https://moderndiplomacy.eu/2020/03/03/pakistan-iran-relations/> accessed on: April 23, 2020.
15. Ahmed Ashfaq. “Pakistan Prime Minister Imran Khan Visiting Iran to Defuse Tension in the Region.” *Gulf News*, October – 13, 2019. URL: <https://gulfnews.com/world/asia/pakistan/pakistan-prime-minister-imran-khan-visiting-iran-to-defuse-tension-in-the-region-1.67103124>
16. Shahnameh.eu. “Ferdowsi & the Shahnameh”, shahnameh.eu, available at: URL: <http://shahnameh.eu/ferdowsi.html> accessed on (12 June 2020). Also see Reza Aslan. “The Epic of Iran”. *The New York Times*, (30 April 2006). Available at: URL: <https://www.nytimes.com/2006/04/30/books/review/the-epic-of-iran.html> (accessed 13 May 2020).
17. “Raheel Sharif Appointed Chief Of Islamic Military Alliance, Confirms Khawaja Asif”. 2020. DAWN.COM. URL: <https://www.dawn.com/news/1306798>
18. “Iran Admits Supporting Houthis In Yemen For The First Time”. 2020. Middle East Monitor. URL: <https://www.middleeastmonitor.com/20191003-iran-admits-supporting-houthis-in-yemen-for-the-first-time/>.
19. Khurshid Ahmed, Saudi Arabia remains largest source of remittances to Pakistan, *Arab News*, April 11, 2019. Available at: URL: <https://www.arabnews.com/node/1480941/business-economy> accessed on: April 23, 2020
20. “You can change friends, not neighbours”. *The Economic Times*. Available at: URL: <https://economic-times.indiatimes.com/you-can-change-friends-not-neighbours/articleshow/45796501.cms?from=mdr> May 09, 2003, accessed on: April 23, 2020.

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-109-115>

Le Viet Cuong,

Master, Postgraduate 34 – National Student

Institute of Ho Chi Minh

E-mail: vietphuong1122@gmail.com; nuingoc18@gmail.com

APPLYING LENIN'S VIEWPOINTS IN "PURGING THE PARTY" INTO THE PARTY CURRENT INSPECTION WORK

Abstract. Inspection is the leadership functions and regular tasks of the Party. Doing well the inspection work will contribute to ensuring the Party's lines, guidelines, and policies are correctly identified, accurately tested, strictly, and thoroughly implemented in practice. Inspection is also an effective measure to overcome bureaucracy, corruption, wastefulness, prevent and repel the deterioration of politics, ideology, morality, lifestyle, violation of the Party's discipline, the law of the State of a section of cadres and party members.

Keywords: Purging the party, inspection work.

1. Introduction

Developing and refining the contingent of party members are two opposing sides but dialectically unified in the work of Party building, in which Lenin had always been interested in. Driving people, who are not eligible out of the Party in order to keep the Party clean, improve leadership, and the fighting capacity, hence contributing to the success of the revolution is a consistent ideology in many V.I. Lenin's profound works. It is most notable in Lenin's "Purging the Party", which was written in September 1921.

From the first day of establishment, at the Second Congress of the Russian Social Democratic Workers' Party (7–1903), the Party was divided into two factions: the Bolshevik and the Mensheviks; the Russian working class, after experiencing the First World War and the civil war, had had great changes. Many elite workers went to the front, while other people from all social classes went to work in factories and mines, including military evacuees and thugs. Due to the attractiveness of the ruling party, the opportunists were finding their ways into the Party; the new and the existing opportunists became a noticeable force in the Party. This is the cause of divisions and factions within the Party; the number of party mem-

bers increased too quickly, leading to unavoidable low quality, and the fighting capacity of the Party decreased markedly.

From 1919–1920, the Russian Communist Party of Bolshevik re-registered its party members with the aim of bringing degenerated and corrupted individuals that cling to the Party for-profit and status out of the Party. In 1921, the 10th Congress of the Russian Communist Party of Bolshevik decided to shift the wartime communist policy to the new economic policy (NEP), and the problem of purging the party became serious, especially important. Realizing that the existence of factions is a risk for the implementation of the new guidelines, the congress paid special attention to the unity within the Party. Lenin personally drafted a resolution on the issue of purging the Party, he proposed to publicly remove from the Party members who are no longer qualified to participate in contributing comments and criticisms, pointing out of the masses of work. Considering public supervision, discovery, and criticism one of the most useful and important sources of information. The congress approved and implemented the renunciation in 1921, removing 170,000 party members (about 25% of the total number of party members).

2. Content

2.1. *The thought of V.I. Lenin on Purging the Party*

Purging the Party in order to have a team of party members capable of implementing the new guidelines, commensurate with the new political mission. The Party purge aimed at the anti-Bolshevik Communist Party factions such as Mensheviks and Trotsky; the opposing propagandists; deceivers and party members that are dishonest, feeble, flattery and thwarting; embezzlers, stealers; those who set up boards and boards but did not do and do not know how to do any practical work, that is, the party members with bad moral qualities and weak working capacity. The purging of the party should be done in many synchronous forms such as re-registration of the party members and encouragement to leave the Party. Indecent individuals who hid in the Party to oppress the masses need to be treated with decisive measures, resolutely expelled from the Party and handled according to the law, commensurate with the committed crimes. Lenin pointed out: “The Mensheviks “attach” themselves to the Russian Communist Party not only and even not so much because they are Machiavellian (although ever since 1903 they have shown that they are past masters in the art of bourgeois diplomacy), but because they are so “adaptable”. Every opportunist is distinguished for his adaptability (but not all adaptability is opportunism); and the Mensheviks, as opportunists, adapt themselves “on principle” so to speak, to the prevailing trend among the workers and assume a protective coloring, just as a hare’s coat turns white in winter. This characteristic of the Mensheviks must be kept in mind and taken into account. And taking it into account means purging the Party of approximate ninety-nine out of every hundred Mensheviks who joined the Russian Communist Party after 1918” [5, P. 153].

In addition to the above subjects, V.I. Lenin pointed out the Party must definitively eliminate “rascals, of bureaucratic, dishonest or wavering Communists, and of Mensheviks who have repainted

their “facade” but who have remained Mensheviks at heart” [5, P. 154]. Lenin always cared about the quality of party members, he wrote: “The only ruling party in the world is interested in improving the quality of party members, to the elimination of” those who fall into the Party “from its ranks” [4, P. 225]. He also emphasized: “The anonymous party members are not real, we don’t need it for free” [4, P. 226] and “we need new members not for advertising but for real work” [4, P. 226]. According to Lenin, party members must be substantial. It is not plausible to massively bring to the Party opportunists, “well-known but unrealistic”, making the Party crowded but not strong. Those individuals even harass and destroy the Party from the inside, which is more dangerous than the enemy outside. Lenin focused on purging out of the Party all opportunists who found ways to get into the Party due to the attractiveness of the ruling party. He wrote: “I hope we can kick out of the Party from 10 to 20,000 people who have crept into the Party and have not only failed to fight against paperwork and bribery but also hinder this struggle again” [6, P. 19]. Therefore, it is necessary to purge the party of those party members who have been bureaucratic, oppressive to the people. Lenin pointed out: “We need to check the performance of the working staff; check actual compliance. The next political party will be aimed at the communists who emerge as rulers” [6, P. 19]. He affirmed that the Party must be purged of those who are arrogant, not humble, disrespectful to the people, despise the people and who use all schemes to rob the people of money, property, land, and minerals of the country. Lenin wrote “The communist arrogance, which means that one is in the Communist Party and has not been excluded from the Party, thinking that only by communist ordinances can all his duties be solved”. They are people who take advantage of the power assigned by the Party and the government to do whatever they want and to benefit individuals, families, and relatives.

V.I. Lenin’s views on the Communist Party show that he fiercely fought against party members who

are degenerated, corrupted, opportunist, pragmatic, wasteful and exploited their position to profit personal benefits and weakened the Party, hence, made the people lost trust in the Party. The purpose of the purging of the party is to make the Party ranks clean and strong. This means driving out unqualified people, adventurers, provocateurs from the Party, improve the Party's leadership and fighting capacity. Only then, the Party will truly be the vanguard that is trusted and supported by the masses. The Party has to be a united force politically, ideological, organizational, and ethical, really powerful.

V.I. Lenin asked the party and government agencies to resolutely fight and eliminate degraded cadres and party members. He demanded the Ministry of Justice "to know how to punish and learn how to punish the ruling" communist "scoundrels, who only know how to talk and make important faces but do not know how to work." He also suggested punishing the party members who committed mistakes more than 3 times worse than those outside the Party and to have sample trials, strict supervision, and necessary execution. He emphasized that serious crimes should be renounced when party members commit mistakes. That is arrogance; Illiteracy; bribery. According to V. I. Lenin, arrogance means giving yourself the right to do whatever you want; Illiteracy is ignorance without having to learn anything; Bribery is giving yourself the right to accept a bribe from the people. He wrote: "If you can still bribe, then don't say anything about politics" [5, P. 217].

In the article "Discussing the Party's reform", Lenin said that if the Party is no different from the masses, the Party will dissolve among the masses, lowering itself into the tail of the masses. It is absolutely unavoidable that after the revolution won, the dangerous elements will find ways to get into the ruling party, this is unavoidable to any revolution. All that matters is that the ruling party must know to make its ranks clean by driving out degenerated, opportunist, and hostile groups from the Party.

2.2. Solution of applying "Purging the Party" viewpoint of V.I. Lenin in the current Party inspection

2.2.1. The Party needs to enhance the education process to promote responsibility of the inspection work for all party organizations and party members, especially party committees and inspection committee boards

The inspection work is the responsibility of all officials, party members, at all levels, especially the Party Committee and inspection committee boards. Therefore, it is necessary to educate all party members to regularly raise their sense of responsibility for the inspection work, so they fully participate in the inspection work of their own party. All members need to truly reflect upon themselves and help the party committees and the inspection committees perform the inspection work with good results. The education process must be comprehensive, but it should focus on educating the Party's political lines, the tasks of agencies and units; Party building objectives; raising awareness of the importance of the inspection work in enhancing the Party's leadership and Party building work; the existing issues in the organizing and operating of the inspection committees at all levels, focusing on the tasks, authorities, principles and methods of operation in the inspection committees. It is necessary to make every member, especially the party committees, the inspection committees aware clearly that the inspection work is a leading action, closely associated with the performance and the strength of the organization. From there, they can clearly acknowledge their responsibilities with the inspection work. The party committees and the inspection committees are not only responsible for the inspection work, but also its educating and guiding process. It is necessary to have a firm grasp the Party's Charter, resolutions, directives, and guiding documents to combine the educating and learning process of party members, especially the party committees with the hands-on Party activities experience. On the other hand, the Party needs to educate its members to enhance their sense of self-study, as well as take great care in strengthening the

inspection committees and fostering the inspection staff at all levels.

In the current situation, it is required of the inspection committees and Party members to raise their responsibility on strengthening the Party's inspection work at the grassroots organizations; hence, contribute to building the grassroots party organizations to become the battle fortress, the political leader at the base.

2.2.2. The inspection work must be based on the political duties and the Party building work

The inspection work must serve the political tasks and the party building work; at the same time, it is necessary to take the completion of the political tasks and the strength of the party organization to evaluate the quality and effectiveness of the inspection work. The Party building work and implementation of the Party's Charter have no other goal than to ensure the successful completion of the Party's political missions. In the process of implementing political tasks and Party building, the inspection work need to be well-conducted to proactively point out the advantages and disadvantages in the work of party organizations at all levels, the officials and party members; hence, helping the implementation of political tasks and Party building work achieve high quality. If the inspection work does not stick to the implementation of political tasks and Party building, it will not have the right direction and become a pure professional work that is inefficient, disruptive, and time-wasting.

The inspection work must closely stick to the political tasks and Party building work; consistently improve in quality, contributing to ensuring the Party's leadership and the implementation of resolutions and directives in accordance with the current objectives and requirements. Through the inspection and disciplinary action of the Party's organizations, the Party members have contributed to strictly maintaining the Party's rules and discipline, strengthening and improving the Party's leadership and strength. The inspection work not only detects, processes, and removes degenerate cadres and party members from the organization,

but also help discover and praise excellent groups and individuals. President Ho Chi Minh clearly stated the purpose and the usefulness of the inspection work: "If the inspection is thoughtful, it will be like a "headlight" lamp. How many situations, how many strengths and weaknesses, how many officers we see clearly ... It can be said: Nine out of tenths of flaws in our jobs are due to lack of inspection" [3, p. 520–521].

2.2.3. Enhance the scientific nature of the inspection work

As a leading activity of the Party, the inspection must be scientific. The science of inspecting requires the following qualities: regularity, proactivity, timeliness, accuracy, and effectiveness.

Inspection conducted infrequently, passively and untimely is one of the reasons that cause the inspection work of party organizations to be less effective. In some cases, inspection only occurs when there are incidents or superiors' orders and they are only conducted to check out plans. Moreover, the understanding and applying the Party's inspection principles, as well as solving cases, are still confusing. Therefore, it is not possible to grasp the situation in all aspects, detect and correct in time deviations in compliance with the Party's lines and resolutions. The aim of helping lower-level officials through the inspection work is limited and it lacks positive measures to effectively prevent the violation of the organizing and operating principles of the Party, as well as to preserve the quality and revolutionary morality of the Party members. In order to conduct frequent, proactive, and timely inspection, the Party Committees at all levels as well as the inspection committees are required to develop a well-planned working style. There must be a plan of actions in each period, focusing on the main concerns and key units; An inspection need to have a clear purpose, content, duration, inspection object, the effective use of human resource, appropriate forms and inspection methods. Accuracy is an essential manifestation of the scientific nature of the inspection work. Accuracy is the deciding factor of quality, effectiveness, and practi-

cal role of the Party's inspection work. The accuracy of the inspection work demands the Party committees and inspection committees at all levels to not only have a high sense of responsibility, but also be very objective, honest, and impartial. The inspection must stand on the position, the view of the party to always fight for the common good of the party and meet the renewal requirements. Only then, the inspection work effectively contribute to reorganizing the Party, improving the Party's leadership capacity and strength, as well as building the Party to meet the current tasks and requirements. Overall, the inspection work must have the right ideological methods and scientific working style; it must research, investigate, firmly grasp the situation, analyze, properly assess the strengths and weaknesses, as well as not exaggerate strengths, conceal and reduce defects.

Efficiency is a requirement to ensure the scientific nature of the Party's inspection work. Efficiency in inspection requires that the party organization at all levels, whenever the inspection is conducted, must accurately determine the purpose of the test, closely steer each stage, step by step. Only then, the inspection achieves real results. It should be particularly emphasized that after the inspection, feasible measures should be taken into action to overcome the shortcomings and weaknesses of the unit. After the inspection, if there is a lack of plans, definitive remedies for each content, and weak-side identified in the inspection, the testing process will be ineffective. In reality, there are many places with low inspection effectiveness, which conducts a great number of inspections but does not change the situation of the unit. This is due to the purely mentions of general direction with no clear responsibility and the lack of plans and feasible measures after inspections.

2.2.4. It is necessary to actively build, consolidate and improve the quality of the inspection committees, the system of inspection agencies and inspection staff at all levels

Inspection Committees are specialized advisory departments assisting Party Committees at all levels to perform the tasks and authorities of inspection,

supervision, and discipline of the Party in accordance with the Party's Charter, as well as performing the tasks assigned by the Party Committees at all levels. Being a specialized and professional agency on inspection, supervision, and discipline enforcement of the party's committees. Therefore, it is necessary to regularly attach importance to the consolidation of all aspects of the inspection system in terms of structure, sufficient quantity, and quality assuring.

The essential works are building, consolidating, and completing the organization, hence improving the quality of the inspection committee, the system of inspection agencies, and inspection staff at all levels with good political qualities and working capacity, meeting the requirements quests in the new era. It is also necessary to develop regulations on the evaluation of inspectors; to develop criteria, standards, and capacity frameworks for inspection officers. Inspectors need to build up a professional working culture and behavior. At the same time, units are required to plan, train, foster, put to use, and promote the capacity of the contingent of inspectors; to manage examiners combined with monitoring, testing, rewarding, and discipline. it is important to select the capable and reputable cadres and party members into the inspection agency; also clearly state the functions, tasks, authorities, and rules, as well as promote exemplary spirit, sense of self-study, self-training and improve the working styles to maximize their effectiveness of inspection officials. Along with the consolidation of the organization, it is necessary to regularly foster the inspection staff in terms of revolutionary ethics, competence, and working style; as well as create a favorable environment for this team to study, practice, improve in all aspects and work with peace of mind. Party committees also need to promote the synergy of branches, levels, and organizations in inspection work. In terms of the ruling party, the strength of Party inspection is the strength of the many forces involved; therefore, it is a requirement to closely combine the inspection of the Party with other inspection activities and the inspection,

supervision of the people. Only then, the inspection requirements, or quickly come to the correct conclusion and solution, will be met.

2.2.5. The inspection work needs to rely on the people

In order to have accurate and successful inspection, as well as to promptly prevent violations, it is necessary to rely on the people to check and supervise.

One of the principles of Leninism was that the Party had to be side by side to the people, supervised by the people, and rely on the people to build the Party. Therefore, the Party has issued the regulations on supervision and social criticism of the Fatherland Front and socio-political organizations, a mechanism for the Fatherland Front, socio-political organizations, and people to contribute their ideas to Party and government building. This is an extremely important channel for the people to contribute their thought to build the Party, inspect and supervise cadres and Party members. Come to the people, ask the people, listen to the people, learn about the people's lives, the people will give out their thought. In his work "Changing the way of working", President Ho Chi Minh devoted a part to discuss how cadres and party members should learn from the people in their work, including the inspecting and supervising work. It is necessary for people to discuss the correction of flaws and shortcomings. Our people are very concerned and very generous in the face of the Party's shortcomings. If the Party really decides to correct it, the people will be ready to support it. It must be publicized to the people so that the people can rely on it to control all actions of cadres and party members. As people want to give comments to the Party, criticize party members or a committee, that is a sign of happiness and democracy. If the people decide to not speak, it is a misfortune and a great dan-

ger for the Party. Nowadays, the people are still very excited to give comments to the Party, the people are very hopeful, but the remaining issue is the determination of the Party and the government to effectively do it. Party organizations need to have a receiving body to listen to the opinions of the people. But most specifically, grassroots units must have a place for people to express their true enthusiasm. If the Party's inspection and supervision are closely combined with the implementation of the Fatherland Front and socio-political organizations supervision and social criticism regulations, as well as the direct contributions of the people, surely every weakness and defects will be thoroughly repaired and corrected, with high efficiency.

Lenin's vision of the party is an extremely important part of the Marxist-Leninist theory about the Party and Party building; it has great theoretical and practical significance. According to Lenin, the purging of the party is an indispensable requirement, an inseparable stage of Party building activities, which shows the dialectical path in leadership awareness and thinking, enhancing the Party's leadership capacity; creating the unity between theoretical thinking with practice, is an important step in building a clean and strong Party. This is the fight to destroy the bad, the evil, the unethical, and actions, which go against the common good of the people to protect the values and interests of the revolution, the people and the nation. In that struggle, the Party must have high political determination and no toleration to resolutely pull the opportunists out into the light and strictly disciplined. It is also the aspiration and requirement of the entire Party and the people to make the Party's clean and strong.

References:

1. The Communist Party of Vietnam, Document of the Fourth Conference of the Central Committee, Session XII. "Some urgent issues on current party building".
2. Communist Party of Vietnam. Document of 12th National Congress, National Political Publishing House, Hanoi. 2016.
3. Ho Chi Minh collected work, – Vol. 5. National Political Publishing House, Hanoi, 1995. – P. 520–521.
4. Lenin V.I. Collected Works, – Vol. 39. Tien Bo Publishing House, – Moscow, Hanoi, 1978.
5. Lenin V.I. Collected Works, – Vol. 44. Tien Bo Publishing House, – Moscow, Hanoi, 1978.
6. Lenin V.I. Collected Works, – Vol. 45. Tien Bo Publishing House, – Moscow, Hanoi, 1978.

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-116-118>

*Thai Ngoc Chau,
Researcher at Vinh University, Việt Nam*

Nguyen Thi My Huong,

Nguyen Thi Diep,

Vinh University Việt Nam

E-mail: dinhtrungthanhdhv@gmail.com; duyhoaxd.vn@gmail.com

IMPROVING QUALITY OF SUPERVISION ACTIVITIES OF THE VIETNAM'S NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Abstract. Presenting an overview of theoretical and practical basis on monitoring activities and the role of monitoring activities of National Assembly deputies. The current situation and issues raised in the supervision of National Assembly deputies in recent years. Propose directions and solutions to improve the efficiency of supervision activities of National Assembly deputies. The article contributes to raising awareness about the quality of supervision activities of National Assembly deputies in the overall supervision activities of the National Assembly.

Keywords: Congress; Congressman; monitoring; monitoring activities; quality monitoring.

1. Some theoretical and practical issues about monitoring activities and the supervisory role of the Vietnamese National Assembly deputies

1.1 Monitoring activities of National Assembly deputies

One of the basic functions of Congress is oversight. Strengthening supervision activities of the National Assembly is aimed at promoting the role of the representative agency for the people, ensuring that state power really belongs to the people.

The supervisory function of the National Assembly plays an important role in political life and in asserting the National Assembly's position and role. The 2013 Constitution has created a new step in the clearer assignment of the duties of the National Assembly and the Government, which is an important foundation for the legislature to control executive power. Through monitoring and survey activities, National Assembly deputies assessed the implementation situation, the results achieved in the implementation of the Party's lines and guidelines, the State's policies and laws in the locality. At

the same time, point out the limitations, problems, causes and propose to the National Assembly, the Government, ministries, central branches and local authorities for consideration and settlement according to their competence.

Deputies of the National Assembly shall supervise through the following activities:

- Interrogating the questioned people;
- Supervising legal normative documents; supervising law enforcement;
- Supervise the settlement of complaints, denunciations and petitions of citizens.

National Assembly deputies themselves carry out supervision activities or participate in supervision activities of National Assembly delegation; join supervisory delegation of National Assembly, Standing Committee of National Assembly, Ethnic Council, Committee of National Assembly at local when requested.

1.2. Supervisory role of the Vietnamese National Assembly deputies

In activities, functions and duties of National Assembly deputies, supervision is a very impor-

tant content. Monitoring to see if all the policies of the Party and the State have been institutionalized through legal issues, it is necessary to evaluate whether to come to life or not? Secondly, when the law has been enacted, will State agencies strictly enforce the law and ensure legitimate rights and benefits for the people. This is an issue that urgently needs the role of the National Assembly deputies. Or in monitoring, how to assess and recognize that State agencies are implementing the law correctly, and the interests of the people are guaranteed or not? When people make complaints and petitions, National Assembly deputies have to conduct surveillance to see if the people's interests have been violated or not. And after monitoring, it must be pointed out that the enforcement agencies are not right, understand the law is not enough, and the legitimate interests and interests of the people have not been guaranteed according to the law. Since then, it is proposed to correct, to do it again, to do it right for the people.

It can be said that through such monitoring, both sides and 2 aspects will be guaranteed. Firstly, state agencies, especially specialized agencies, professionals who can raise awareness and understand more about the issue, and legal policies need to be properly and fully understood. enough. It is overcoming emotional problem understanding, or dealing with emotional work. Secondly, to ensure benefits for people, through which people are excited and confident. Third, the functions assigned by the State to the National Assembly deputies are also fully implemented.

1.3 Some problems arise from the practice of oversight activities of the Vietnamese National Assembly deputies

To have a good and quality supervision, the members of the National Assembly must have an understanding, knowledge of the law, and understanding of practical activities. Because there are problems that not only grasp the law but also have logical thinking, to point out the relevant characteristics in the legal system. That requires members of the National Assembly who also experience the practice,

if you just read the law or not, it will not win. Because congressional representatives do one job each. There are not many full-time members of the National Assembly of Vietnam, but rather part-time. On duty, National Assembly deputies must spend at least 1/3 of their working time per year for the National Assembly's activities, take more than 2 months to attend National Assembly meetings, and then attend some events and seminars. organized by the National Assembly.

Remaining conditions to spend time delving into matters under their respective responsibilities are at a certain level. This is due to the specificity of part-time activities that require members of the National Assembly to improve the quality of supervision but also to understand the reasons why.

In fact, there are many hot issues occurring locally, but the supervision of National Assembly deputies and National Assembly delegations is sometimes delayed compared to actual requirements. The problem of the capacity of the National Assembly deputies is an important issue. It can be seen that solving the problem is not correct, but the agencies have already decided, the National Assembly delegates have stood out and proposed, sometimes also afraid of conflicts. Not to mention, if you are unsure, not knowledgeable in the logic of problem solving can lead to wrong handling, so sometimes it is also afraid. That raises the problem that, if National Assembly deputies do not have the bravery, they dare not propose. If you are not experienced, but a young person, your experience in life and work is not enough, you will be afraid of collision, dare not speak. So the problem that needs to be raised is the courage of the National Assembly deputies.

National Assembly deputies must be experienced, knowledgeable and brave in order to improve the quality of supervision. Through monitoring, the problems and shortcomings must be pointed out for further recommendations to overcome. If you do not go to supervise, just "riding a horse to see the flowers" is very difficult. That requires the National As-

sembly deputies to be deep in terms of legal knowledge but must be logically knowledgeable in thinking to point out the shortcomings. Not knowledgeable, weak capacity, when coming to supervise, listening to the explanation seems reasonable, is correct. But if the person is qualified, experienced, knowledgeable about the knowledge and thinking, when giving such explanation, it is possible to counteract. And further analysis, can show the things that are not standard, not true. Therefore, the most important thing is the qualifications and skills of parliamentarians. From there on monitoring can only point out the inadequacies.

2. A number of solutions to improve the quality of supervision activities of the National Assembly deputies of Vietnam in the current context

Firstly, in terms of institutions and legal aspects of the National Assembly deputies need to continue to be completed, how to ensure relative independence. Since the delegation structure for the National Assembly is located in one agency or another, it is very embarrassing to say it. Therefore, ensuring the relative

independence of National Assembly deputies from the local government system can be dared to say, so it is necessary to have relative independence, not much dependence to be able to implement. be better.

Second, National Assembly deputies must ensure professionalism, ie National Assembly deputies must work full-time. Therefore, in the upcoming National Assembly deputies structure, harmonization must be calculated. But the original problem is how to choose National Assembly deputies to ensure the professionalism and responsibility of National Assembly deputies. Such a structure will be better for activities of the National Assembly.

Third, the role of the head of the National Assembly delegation is very important. If the leader of the delegation is the head of the locality, if it is the Party Secretary, it must also be the brave people, those who dare to face to direct. If the team leader is also afraid, do not want to touch to add more complexity to the situation, then just “re-cover, re-cover” so that everything is “neat”, it will be very difficult in operation.

References:

1. Nguyen Quang Anh. Perfecting the legal mechanism for the people to control state power in Vietnam, Doctoral thesis in Law, Ho Chi Minh National Academy of Politics, Hanoi. 2015.
2. Nguyen Dang Dung. Supervisory functions of the National Assembly in the rule of law state, Labor Publishing House, Hanoi. 2011.
3. Tran Ngoc Duong. “Legislative authorization in the mechanism of assignment, coordination and control over the exercise of executive power”, *Journal of Legislative Studies*, 2018.– 22 p.
4. Vu Thi My Hang. Implementing the function of supervising the state power of the National Assembly of Vietnam today, Doctoral thesis in Politics, Hanoi National University, Hanoi. 2016.
5. National Assembly. Law on Supervisory Activities of the National Assembly and People’s Councils 2015, Hanoi.
6. Dao Tri Uc. Develop and complete a mechanism to inspect and supervise the exercise of political power, ensure democracy and discipline in the political system, State-level scientific topics, Hanoi. 2013.

Section 9. Psychology

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-119-122>

*Curasov Inga Ivanovna,
PhD student, Doctoral School of Psychology
and Educational Sciences, State University of Moldova,
Chishinau, Republic of Moldova
E-mail: ingakurashov@mail.ru*

THE MORAL ASPECT IN THE SEXUAL RELATIONS OF MODERN ADOLESCENTS

Abstract. One of the relevant problems of modern youth is the lack of progress in the issues of sex education and sex education. In this regard, the moral component of adolescent sexual relations is noticeably distorted. The basis of sexual relations are such mundane things as curiosity, the desire to earn credibility among peers, the desire to test yourself. Nevertheless, this turning point in the life of a teenager has its own consequences for the development of personality, not always positive.

Keywords: moral education, youth, sexual relations of teenagers, sex education.

*Курашов Инга Ивановна,
Аспирант, Докторская Школа
Психологических и Педагогических наук,
Молдавский Государственный Университет,
Кишинев, Республика Молдова
E-mail: ingakurashov@mail.ru*

НРАВСТВЕННЫЙ АСПЕКТ В СЕКСУАЛЬНЫХ ОТНОШЕНИЯХ СОВРЕМЕННЫХ ПОДРОСТКОВ

Аннотация. Одной из актуальных проблем современной молодёжи является отсутствие развитие в вопросах полового воспитания и полового просвещения. В связи с этим нравственная составляющая сексуальных отношений подростков заметно искажается. Основой сексуальных отношений становятся такие приземленные вещи как любопытство, желание заработать авторитет среди сверстников, желание испытать себя. Тем не менее данный переломный момент жизни подростка имеет свои последствия для развития личности, не всегда положительные.

Ключевые слова: нравственное воспитание, молодежь, сексуальные отношения подростков, половое воспитание.

В целом сфера полового воспитания включает в себя не только интимные отношения между людьми, но и любые другие отношения – общественной жизни, профессиональной, дружеской – отношения между людьми разного пола. Половое воспитание должно затрагивать не только правила поведения взрослых, но и детей, которые должны быть правильно воспитаны и развиваться в нужном направлении.

Половым сознанием называют систему знаний человека о себе, как представителе определенного пола. Главной задачей полового воспитания и формирования адекватного полового сознания является: [8, С. 113]

1. помощь молодежи в формировании истинных потребностей;
2. обучение культуре делового общения подростка;
3. формирование установок к деторождению и вступлению в брак.

Задачей взрослого в процессе полового воспитания выступает учет половых различий детей и поиск индивидуального подхода с учетом особенностей личности ребенка. По мнению Алешиной Ю.Е. половое воспитание ребенка должно проводиться с учетом его полоролевой социализации в обществе [3, С. 98].

Борисов И.А. отмечает, что в современном мире увеличивается доля сексуально активной молодежи [4, С. 120] Такая динамика наблюдается в течение последних трех десятилетий. Возраст вступления в половые отношения также среди подростков снижается. Психологически, данная тенденция не может влиять на развитие личности ребенка положительно. Это связано с тем, что впоследствии подросток испытывает чувство вины за последствия, страха, связанного, как физиологическими изменениями, так и общественным мнением.

Агеев В.С. отмечает, что снижение возраста вступления в половые отношения на практике приводят к увеличению числа сексуальных

партнеров, что в свою очередь приводит к росту заболеваний, передаваемых половым путем [2, С. 58].

Сохранением моральной чистоты сексуальных отношений подростков является важной проблемой, которая, в целом, уже имеет некоторые разработанные теоретические и практические инструменты, направленные на ее разрешение. Однако, данный процесс имеет и обратную сторону: преувеличенное стремление к сохранению высокого уровня нравственности может привести к искажениям в развитии личности, выражающимся в виде высокомерия, нетерпимости, изоляции от общества, а хуже всего – страха мира и общества.

Под сексуальной моралью принято понимать систему нравственных норм, которая регулирует сексуальную сферу жизни человека. Эта мораль выступает одной из составляющих общей системы нравственных ценностей общества, включает в себя правила поведения личности, традиции и обычаи народов, касающиеся интимной сферы, этические взгляды личности на половые отношения [1, С. 120].

Во многом понятие нравственных отношений в подростковом (да и в любом другом) возрасте связано с понятием любви. Несмотря на различия сексуальной морали между различными этническими группами, либо для разных категорий людей в пределах одной группы (представителей разных полов), понятие любви для всех людей всегда едино и оно наполняет все отношения между полами не зависимо от социального положения, расовой принадлежности, системы ценностей и взглядов на мир [5, С. 198]

Изучая сексуальное поведение подростка, следует понять, что оно зависит не только от его принадлежности к группе, но и от уже воспитанных в нем личностных качеств. Возраст вступления в половые отношения тесно связан с уровнем физического развития подростка и половой зрелости, и, кроме того, степенью желания получить статус взрослого человека. Так, согласно

исследованиям ученых, основными физиологическими и психологическими качествами юношей в возрасте от 18 до 20 лет, ведущих интенсивную половую жизнь с разными партнерами, являются рискованность и стремление получить новые ощущения, гипермаскулинность, физическая привлекательность, раскованность в эмоциональном плане, увеличенный рост гормона – тестостерон [9, С. 145]. Другими словами, юноши, которые ведут активную сексуальную жизнь с разными партнерами, привлекательнее своих сверстников, обладают ярко выраженными чертами маскулинного гендера.

Из этого факта можно сделать вывод о том, что природные физические качества, заложенные в генах ребенка, дают ему некоторые социальные преимущества в обществе. Однако, при этом, эти же факторы выступают факторами риска в вопросе приобщения к вредным привычкам и девиантного поведения [7, С. 180].

По мнению Захаровой П. И., возникновение полового чувства не может быть рассмотрено отдельно от процесса формирования личности [10, С. 57]. А. С. Макаренко отмечал, что истинное чувство любви не может быть основано на половой привязанности личности. Для достижения полноценного чувства любви личность должна быть привязана к партнеру опытом неполовой человеческой симпатии. Так, если в личности не были возвращены чувства любви к матери, сестрам и братьям, друзьям, то и любви к представителю другого пола у него не будет. Чем шире область не половой любви, тем шире и ярче будет сексуальное чувство.

Такие факторы, как физическая привлекательность, дружеские и приятельские отношения, схожие увлечения могут стать возбудителями сексуального чувства между подростками, однако, существует проблема, когда половые отношения начинаются не с этих чувств, вышеописанных, а стремления к чему-то новому, показать себя, стать взрослым [6, С. 54].

В процессе полового созревания у ребенка возникают эротические потребности. В этот момент его эмоциональная сфера раздваивается: одна часть требует духовной близости и понимания со стороны окружающих, а вторая направлена на эротическую потребность. Когда эти сферы совпадают в одном человеке, можно говорить о той юношеской дружбе, которая описывается в книгах и фильмах – яркая, интенсивная, эмоциональная, люди настолько сильно привязаны друг к другу, что кажется, будто не могут друг без друга жить. Правильные половые отношения возникают именно в такой среде, они не травмируют личность, не уродуют ее дальнейшие представления об отношениях полов, не оставляют нравственных травм.

Представления подростка о любви в ситуации раздвоения эмоциональной сферы достаточно противоречивы. С одной стороны подросток знает о «большой и чистой любви» из книг и фильмов, а с другой стороны изучает физическую сторону этого чувства через секс – на основании рассказов своих сверстников. В ситуации, когда ребенок не понимает, что половое чувство очеловечено, он приходит к выводу, что любовь лишь иллюзия и сказка, рассказанная над биологически влечением. В этот момент происходит искажение нормального развития личности, которое в дальнейшем станет причиной неспособности подростка построить нормальные отношения с противоположным полом. Главной проблемой сексуального согревания личности в этот период является правильное преодоление двойственности эмоциональной сферы подростка.

Таким образом, можно сделать вывод о том, что нравственная зрелость личности предполагает половую зрелость, а зрелость половая, наоборот, включает в себя нравственный аспект, правильное разрешение которого может стать причиной дальнейших успешных отношений личности с противоположным полом.

Список литературы:

1. Abramenkova V. V. Polovaya differenciatsiya i mezhlichnostnye otnosheniya v detskoj gruppe // Voprosy psihologii. 2017. – № 5. – 120 с.
2. Ageev V. S. Psihologicheskie i social'nye funktsii polorolevykh stereotipov // Voprosy psihologii. 2018. – № 2. – 58 с.
3. Aleshina Yu. E., Volovich A. S. Problemy usvoeniya rolej muzhchiny i zhenshchiny // Voprosy psihologii. 2017. – № 4. – 98 с.
4. Borisov I. A. Zapretnyj plod dlya rossijskoj shkoly // Upravlenie shkoloj. 2018. – 120 с.
5. Valeologiya / Razrabotana M. A. Alekseevoj. – M., 2017. – 198 с.
6. Valeologiya: Programma special'nogo kursa, tematicheskij plan i metodicheskie materialy dlya rabotnikov sociokul'turnoj sfery / Sost. Yu. N. Dresher. – Kazan', 2018. – 54 с.
7. Valeologiya. Yunita 1 / Razr. M. A. Alekseevoj. – M., 2017. – 180 с.
8. Zajcev G. K., Kolbanov V. V., Kolesnikova M. G. Pedagogika zdorov'ya. – 2019. – 113 с.
9. Zaharova P. N. Rastut v sem'e papa i mama. – M., 2019. – 145 с.
10. Zaharova P. I. Psihologicheskie osobennosti vospriyatiya det'mi roli roditelej // Voprosy psihologii. 2018. – № 1. – 57 с.

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-123-128>

*Sorokina Ekaterina Nikolaevna,
Candidate of pedagogics,
The Institute Of Psychology Of Creativity,
the competitor of a scientific degree of doctor of science
Nizhny Novgorod, Russian Federation
E-mail: grinrys@yandex.ru; komarok@mail.ru*

EMOTIONAL DEPENDENCE IN MOTHERHOOD AND ITS IMPACT ON THE SEPARATION PROCESS WITH THE CHILD

Abstract. The article considers the prerequisites for violation of the separation process between a mother and her children. The influence of emotional dependence in motherhood on the separation process with the child is analyzed.

Keywords: the mother-child dyad, motherhood, reliable attachment, anti-dependent period, process of individuation, process of separation, symbiotic dependence, emotional dependence.

*Сорокина Екатерина Николаевна,
Кандидат педагогических наук,
Институт Психологии Творчества,
соискатель ученой степени доктора наук
Нижний Новгород, Российская Федерация
E-mail: grinrys@yandex.ru; komarok@mail.ru*

ЭМОЦИОНАЛЬНАЯ ЗАВИСИМОСТЬ В МАТЕРИНСТВЕ И ЕЕ ВЛИЯНИЕ НА СЕПАРАЦИОННЫЙ ПРОЦЕСС С РЕБЕНКОМ

Аннотация. В статье рассматриваются предпосылки к нарушению прохождения сепарационного процесса между матерью и ее детьми. Анализируется влияние эмоциональной зависимости в материнстве на сепарационный процесс с ребенком.

Ключевые слова: Диада мать-ребенок, материнство, надежная привязанность, противозависимый период, процессом индивидуации, процесс сепарации, симбиотическая зависимость, эмоциональная зависимость.

Многие черты, свойственные отношениям эмоциональной зависимости, проявляются в отношениях эмоционально зависимой матери и ребенка, где мать фактически использует ребенка как объект эмоциональной зависимости. Это нарушает здоровые диадические отношения и воспроизводит травму раннего возраста либо на созависимом, либо на противозависимом этапах, что

одинаково негативно сказывается на сепарационном процессе.

Диада мать и ребенок выступает в качестве психофизического единства, внутри которого происходит важнейший процесс формирования личности ребенка и психологическое рождение его Я. Психологическое рождение происходит тогда, когда ребенок научается быть

психологически независимым от своей матери и отца [5, 41–47].

Диада должна пройти созависимую стадию, продолжительность которой длится до 6 месяцев ребенка. Главными задачами данной стадии является установление связи, отражение ребенка матерью. После этого должен произойти переход на стадию противозависимости, которая в норме длится до 3 лет. Задачи противозависимого периода заключаются в проявлении своей автономной активности, исследовании границ возможного и дозволенного для дифференциации границ собственного Я; практика в новообращенных достижениях физической и психической автономии; способность выдерживать разлуку с объектом привязанности, создание его внутренней репрезентации и придание этой репрезентации целостности, которая преодолевает его расщепление на «хороший» и «плохой» объект, что так же приводит к формированию целостного представления о своем Я.

После этого этапа диада распадается, происходит создание триады, в которой появляется отец, а ребенок обретает способность выдерживать метаотношения.

Важно отметить, что процесс сепарации происходит параллельно с процессом индивидуации и приводит к психологическому Я ребенка.

Важным навыком, который приобретает ребенок при успешном завершении данной стадии развития, является его умение полагаться на свою внутреннюю силу, то есть, заявляя о себе, а не ожидая, что кто-то другой будет управлять его жизнью [7, 8–9].

Говоря о зависимости внутри диады, подразумевается ребенок, ведь мать предполагается как взрослый, уже сформировавший свою автономную личность и дающий опору ребенку при прохождении каждого из этапов, обеспечивая их успешность. Однако, как показывает опыт, далеко не всегда сепарационный процесс протекает благополучно и ребенок формирует в результате тревожный или симбиотический тип привязанности.

Дети с симбиотический типом привязанности с трудом устанавливают контакт, сильно зависят от родителей, личностные границы у половины обследованных детей размыты, испытывают страх и тревогу при исследовании мира. При этом половина детей обладает низкой самооценкой, и лишь четверть – высокой [3, 24–25].

С чем оказывается связано то, что мать попадает в созависимые отношения с ребенком и тормозит его процесс сепарации и рождения собственного Я?

По исследованиям, предложенным Дженей и Барри Уайнхолд, в основе любых зависимостей, включая эмоциональную зависимость и созависимые отношения лежат травмы раннего развития.

Первые 6 месяцев жизни ребенка рассматриваются большинством авторов, изучающих диадические отношения матери и ребенка как этап естественного симбиоза, где мать и ребёнок должны установить глубокую связь, сонастроиться и потребности ребенка определяют большое эмоциональное вложение в него со стороны матери. Вместе с тем, далее отношения матери и ребенка должны претерпеть значительные изменения и перейти в фазу противозависимости или в терминологии Малер сепарации-индивидуации. Этот важнейший период в жизни человека, на котором он с поддержкой матери проживает свое психологическое рождение, формирует сознание своего Я и который заканчивается в норме кризисом 3 лет и распадом диады мать-ребенок. Отношения между матерью и ребенком переходят в фазу, где мать становится из объекта, субъектом отношений. Этот важнейший процесс формирования психики человека сказывается ключевым образом на формировании его личности и на способности строить далее отношения с другими людьми из позиции независимости, а не в парадигме созависимости [7, 85–86].

Зависимые матери часто жалуются, что они ощущают себя бессильными повлиять на поведение ребенка. Такие матери плохо распознают свои потребности, плохо о них заботятся и плохо

умеют просить поддержки у других взрослых, заявлять о них.

У ребенка развивается ощущение своего «Я», которое дает ему возможность научиться брать на себя ответственность за свои действия, учит делиться, взаимодействовать и сдерживать агрессию, адекватно относиться к авторитету других, выражать свои чувства словами и эффективно справляться со страхом и тревогой. Зависимая мать не способна взять на себя ответственность, она часто обвиняет ребенка, супруга, мать в том, что не может справиться с эмоциями или поведением ребенка. Часто зависимая мать срывается на ребенка. Авторитет других для зависимой матери зачастую становится выше собственной интуиции и понимания своего ребенка. Зависимые матери имеют повышенный уровень тревоги, склонны считать, что ребенок не справится с жизнью без их вмешательства.

Если эта стадия не завершена успешно до конца, ребенок становится психологически зависимым от других. Вместо того, чтобы жить с ясным ощущением своего «Я», эмоционально отделенного от окружающих, он ищет созависимых отношений. Не осознанной целью таких отношений является стремление испытать ощущение надежной связи.

Как показывают исследования, формирование предрасположенности к зависимостям, включая эмоциональную зависимость, которая и является для нас интересной в контексте диадических отношений матери и ребенка и прохождения успешного процесса сепарации, напрямую связано с опытом отношений с матерью в раннем возрасте. Зачастую зависимый паттерн поведения передается фактически от поколения поколению благодаря травмам раннего развития [7, 6–7].

Существует причинная связь между качеством репрезентации привязанности поколения родителей и качеством привязанности, которое формируется в младенческом возрасте. Есть данные, что особенности привязанности передаются от поколения родителей поколению детей [1, 41–42].

Можно условно разделить эмоциональную зависимость на два типа – по механизму возникновения и ведущему способу выстраивать отношения. Первый формируется по механизму истерического невроза, когда субъект предлагает себя для того, чтобы им пользовались [6, 54–55]. Идентичность достраивается благодаря переживанию себя как желанного и нужного. Это реализуется через известный механизм слияния, когда собственная потребность подменяется потребностью другого. На группах это можно наблюдать в виде уступчивости и нежелания идти на конфликт. Ведущей потребностью оказывается стремление быть хорошим для всех.

Второй тип зависимого поведения использует противоположный механизм регуляции отношений. В нем субъект использует другого, отказывая ему в праве быть отдельным и имеющим собственные потребности. Подобная стратегия развивает зависимость по обсессивному типу. Обсессивность в данном контексте означает стремление к контролю в самом штоком ключе – контроль над собственными проявлениями и контроль над другим, когда отношения выстраиваются с нарциссической проекцией, а не с реальным человеком.

Таким образом, истерическая личность отдает себя целиком, а обсессивная поглощает патент, лишая его свободы. И в этом, и в другом случаях происходит отказ от себя, но по различным мотивам: субъективностью оказывается бесценной невозможностью получить либо же удержать что-то важное в отношениях.

Зависимость ребенка на начальной фазе своего развития актуализирует ранние травмы развития матери и актуализирует ее созависимые проявления, направляя их на ребенка. Учитывая установленные на данный момент взаимосвязи, можно предположить, что сама по себе непроработанная травма матери и/или отца и/или ребенка ведет к соответствующим нарушениям в очень раннем взаимодействии между родителями и младенцем [1, 54–55].

Мотивов может быть два: бессознательно допрожить то, что в детстве не удалось прожить со своей матерью, используя теперь ребенка как материнский объект. Либо попытаться компенсировать ребенку те дефицитарные потребности, которые остались неудовлетворенными в ее детском опыте.

Черты зависимой или созависимой личности, которыми может обладать мать и реализовывать их в отношениях с ребенком:

– Необходимость получать одобрение от другого (когда ребенок начинает давать комплекс оживления – это поддерживает мать, она чувствует, что нужна и любима, что она нравится ребенку, что он любит ее, что наполняет ее оставшийся неудовлетворенным нарциссический голод. Однако, когда ребенок выражает недовольство, такая мать связывает это исключительно с собой и проваливается в переживания токсичного чувства стыда или вины, не видя и не имея сил распознать и удовлетворить истинную потребность ребенка.

– Выражение чувства вины за автономию выражается у многих матерей в сильном чувстве вины, если ребенок остается с кем-то другим. И если на этапе сонстройки, в первые месяцы жизни ребенка мы можем рассматривать стремление матери быть рядом с ребенком как естественную реализацию инстинкта привязанности и стремления удовлетворить потребность ребенка в контакте с ней, то случаи, когда этот же паттерн поведения задерживается и сохраняется к концу первого года и далее, делает ситуацию неблагоприятной и мешает ребенку прожить необходимое отсутствие матери, чтобы у него могла сложиться здоровая внутренняя репрезентация объекта. Что ложится в основу саморегуляции и способности справляться с сепарационной тревогой на этапе формирования большей автономии. Сегодня мы все чаще сталкиваемся с практикой, когда мать продолжает кормить грудью ребенка до 3 и более лет, считает невозможным отдать его в детский сад, находится с ребенком

24/7 фактически до школы, а иногда и позднее, выбирая семейную форму обучения.

– Потребность контролировать объект эмоциональной зависимости выражается у матерей в склонности к гиперопеке. При этом контроль оказывается связан не только с внешними факторами – окружающей средой, действиями, но и с внутренними состояниями, когда мать становится достаточно навязчивой, вторгающейся во внутренние границы ребенка или вовсе считающей их отсутствующими. Часто за этим стоит страх и гиперответственность современного материнства, когда мама постоянно опасается нанесения ребенку психологической травмы, становится гиперценной идея не повторить ошибок собственной матери.

Так же чертой зависимой личности является ощущение того, что любовь необходимо завоевывать. Это заставляет мать постоянно стремиться угодить ребенку, что мешает растущей личности ребенка встретиться со здоровыми и необходимыми для его становления границами, снижает уровень его личной мотивации в условиях, где мать спешит удовлетворить все его потребности до того как он их ощутит. Так же часто из попытки компенсировать свой детский дефицитный опыт неудовлетворенных потребностей.

Часто материнская роль оказывается для женщины с зависимым типом личности способом реализовать бессознательный мотив, связанный с признанием. Она фактически вовлекается в треугольник Карпмана [6, 32–33]. И фактические ее усилия по заботе о ребенке реализуются не в том, чтобы помочь, а том, чтобы сохранять ситуацию зависимости. Не получая признания своих заслуг, созависимая мать переходит в роль преследователя или жертвы. И особенно этот драматический треугольник обостряется на этапе противозависимости, когда ребенок начинает проявлять свои собственные желания, волю, активность, противоположные ожиданиям матери и мешающие ей реализовать свое «идеальное материнство». Так же потребность в утверждении своего Я выливается у зави-

симой матери в потребность быть очень нужной ребенку, удерживая его в ситуации беспомощности даже тогда, когда он выходит из младенчества. Такая мать ограничивает бессознательно проявления активности, которую ребенок проявляет на стадии противозависимости. Таким образом она формирует у ребенка вынужденную беспомощность и удерживает его в симбиозе, дающим ей поле для самореализации и ощущение значимости, нужности. Это ослабляет ее сепарационную тревогу, давая ей ощущение, что ребенок не сможет покинуть ее как это когда-то сделала мать, если он будет оставаться слабым и зависимым от нее.

При этом Ц. П. Короленко, Н. В. Дитриева относят ее к аддикции отношений, связывая ее со такими интересными нам в контексте нашего исследования трансформациями личности как эгоцентричность, высокая опасность прилипания, тревожность, эмоциональная неуравновешенность, гневливость, аутоагрессивность. И действительно, мы видим, что одним из самых частых поисковых запросов, связанных с материнством являются связанные с тем как перестать кричать и срывать на детей. При этом эгоцентричность матери ведет к тому, что она фиксирована на своих переживаниях, проваливается в чувство гиперответственности, считая себя причиной всех возможных трудностей ребенка, стараясь реализовать образ идеальной матери и постоянно погружаясь в чувство вины за невозможность его достичь. Таким образом истинные потребности ребенка опять же остаются не распознанными и фрустрированными. Тревожность современных матерей так же растет, обостряясь множественным выбором, который стоит сегодня перед мамой – от выбора марки подгузника до выбора системы обучения и воспитательных подходов.

Мы видим, что часто родители сегодня путают понятия надежной привязанности и эмоциональной зависимости.

При этом эмоциональная зависимость – это особая модель построения отношений, которая

строится вокруг контроля одним партнером разнообразных проявлений жизни другого партнера [6, 58–59]. В контексте отношений это включает в себя контроль над эмоциями, желаниями и поведением.

Надежная привязанность – это позитивно окрашенные взаимоотношения, когда объект привязанности воспринимается как отзывчивый и доступный, а субъект привязанности – как значимый, достойный любви и заботы [2, 5–36].

Матери, уверенные в себе в большей степени формируют надежную привязанность. Это связано с тем, что уверенность человека проистекает из доверия к миру и людям и чувства защищенности в отношениях с ними. Поэтому такие матери способны создавать и для своего ребенка безопасное пространство, что является одним из условий формирования надежной привязанности [3, 24–25].

Часто материнство становится именно попыткой контроля со стороны мамы за всеми сферами жизни ребенка, ограничивают его возможности к расширению собственной автономии и самостоятельности.

Выделяются два вектора формирования эмоциональной зависимости, оба из которых мы видим представленными в отношениях зависимой матери и ребенка.

Первый тип формируется, когда мать отдает себя ребенку, при этом ее идентичность достраивается благодаря переживанию себя как желаемой, нужной. Это достигается через механизм слияния, когда собственная потребность подменяется потребностью другого. В этом случае мать и ребенком могут достаточно хорошо пройти стадию созависимости, но испытывать значительные трудности на стадии противозависимости, когда мать идет на любые уступки ребенку, чтобы только избежать сепарации.

Второй тип зависимого поведения исходит из противоположного механизма регуляции отношений. В нем субъект использует другого, отказывая ему в праве быть отдельным и имеющим

собственные потребности. Такая мама стремиться к тотальному контролю, который проявляется не только над ребенком, но и контроль над самой собой. Часто в реализации материнского труда такая женщина стремится к тотальному перфекционизму. Многие подобные мамы жалуются на отсутствие сил, эмоциональное выгорание, к которому ведет подобный стиль материнства. Однако он так же оказывается не удовлетворяющим потребности ребенка, поскольку не распознает их. Подобная мать часто использует ребенка как объект для своей эмоциональной разрядки и не терпит проявлений его автономности, подавляя его проявления активности, самостоятельности и проявления его формирующейся личности.

Выводы:

Травмы раннего развития, заложившие дефициты на этапе созависимости и/или противозависимости в детском опыте, женщины будут создавать предпосылки к нарушению прохождения сепарационного процесса между ней и ее детьми.

Женщина склонная к созависимому типу отношений предрасположена к тому, чтобы устанавливать с ребенком отношения эмоциональной зависимости, а ненадежной привязанности.

Эмоциональная зависимость матери мешает ей распознавать и удовлетворять истинные потребности ребенка, подменяя их собственными потребностями и проекциями, что ведет к неудовлетворительному прохождению процесса сепарации.

Дальнейшие направления исследования:

Одним из ведущих достижений успешного прохождения процесса сепарации является обретение своего Я и выход за пределы расщепления, способность выносить свою отдельность, а так же консолидация «хорошего и плохого» объекта. В этом контексте мы видим перспективным дальнейшее направление исследования как можно помочь матери обрести состояние интегративной целостности личности как стержня, способного противостоять созависимым тенденциям и обеспечить позитивное установление надежной связи и прохождения процесса сепарации с ребенком.

Так же интересным представляется провести исследование связи между уровнем сепарации женщины от своей матери и ее успешным прохождением репарационного процесса с собственными детьми.

References:

1. Brish K. H. Therapy of attachment disorders: from theory to practice. Translated from German, – Moscow: Kogito-Center, 2014.
2. Burmenskaya G. V. Methods of diagnostics of attachment to the mother in preschool and primary school age. Psychological diagnostics, – Vol. 4. 2005.
3. Vasilenko M. A. Attachment of the child to the mother as a factor of early socialization. Proceedings of the Herzen Russian state pedagogical University. – Vol. 129. 2011.
4. Korolenko C. P., Dmitrieva N. In. Sociodynamic psychiatry. – Novosibirsk: ngpu Publishing house, 2001.
5. Motorina N. V. On the formation of relationships in the dyad “Mother-child” in the first years after the birth of a child. European science, 2014. – Vol. 1. 2014.
6. Pestov M. G. Emotional dependence: diagnostics for coping strategies. Saint Petersburg: center for humanitarian initiatives; Dobrosvet, 2019.
7. Weinhold B., Weinhold J. Release from codependency. Second edition, revised. Translation from English by A. G. Cheslavskiy. – M: Independent firm “Class”, 2019.

Secion 10. Religious studies

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-129-135>

Ujvarosy Kazmer,
B.A., M.A., *International Relations, Alumnus*
Independent Research Professional
San Francisco State University, USA and Hungary
E-mail: ujvarosy@gmail.com

EXPLANATION FOR THE ANTHROPIC PRINCIPLE

Abstract. Avoiding the discussion on the more than thirty variations of the anthropic principle, the essence of the explanation I propose is that the values of the universe's parameters are fine-tuned for the production of humans – similarly as the values of a tree's parameters are fine-tuned for the production of seeds – because human life constitutes the universe's seed or input and output. The incontrovertible law of biogenesis alone affirms the eternity of human life by providing solid scientific evidence that life never originates from nonlife, and that species originate only from the same species, never from lower forms of species, in spite of the rhetoric of evolutionists – they mistake development from the universe's human input for evolution from simple beginnings.

Keywords: God, anthropic, anthropocentric, biogenesis, abiogenesis, cosmology.

Reacting to the Copernican principle that allegedly does not allow humans to occupy a privileged position in the universe, Brandon Carter, a theoretical astrophysicist, called attention to the anthropic principle in 1973 at a Krakow symposium in Poland [1]. He made known his finding that the universe's fundamental parameters must be fine-tuned for us to exist because even small changes in physical constants or parameters would make the emergence of human life in the universe impossible (hence the Greek term *anthropic*, 'human'). Since then the question of fine-tuning has become an important subject of research in cosmology and astrophysics.

Here I report that the analogue of cosmic fine-tuning exists in biological systems. A tree's parameters, for example, are exquisitely fine-tuned for the production of seeds because a tree is the parent

seed's way of making reproductions of itself. A tree, in other words, is the phenotype of the parent seed's genotype. This analogy indicates that the universe's parameters are fine-tuned for the production of humans because the cosmic system is human life's way of making humans in its own image, i.e. the universe is the phenotype of the human genotype. In a nutshell this is the scientific explanation for the anthropic properties of the universe.

According to the National Academy of Sciences of the United States [2]. "Scientists seek to relate one natural phenomenon to another and to recognize the causes and effects of phenomena." This definition of science agrees with the primary mission of philosophy, which is to establish the relation of manifested things to their ultimate cause, because to fully understand the nature of things we have to know their ultimate origin.

This mission has been accomplished. The ultimate cause of the universe has been identified with the seed of the universe, which seed is akin to human life. This theorem is tentative, pending the demonstration that a higher cause than human life exists, or that in gross violation of biogenesis nonlife in fact created life that evolved into humans.

Biogenesis

Based on the law of biogenesis alone it can be shown that human life is eternal, and that by virtue of its qualities human life constitutes the universe's seed or input and output.

The Oxford Dictionary of Biology [3] stipulates: “**biogenesis** The principle that a living organism can only arise from other living organisms similar to itself (i.e. that like gives rise to like) and can never originate from nonliving material.”

In Jennifer Bothamley's *Dictionary of Theories* [4] we find the following definitions of the terms “biogenesis” and “spontaneous generation”:

- **biogenesis** (1870) *Biology* ... Biogenesis refers especially to the fundamental concept of modern biology that life comes only from the reproduction of living things, and that species can produce offspring only of the same species. *Compare with SPONTANEOUS GENERATION.*

- **spontaneous generation** (17th century) *Biology* This is an ancient concept, but the term was coined by J Duncan in *Beetles* (1835). Also called abiogenesis, it is the (now discredited) idea that living organisms can arise spontaneously from inanimate matter.

This theory was supported by such observations as maggots appearing on rotten meat left outdoors, which led to the mistaken conclusion that the meat itself – rather than adult flies laying eggs in the meat – created the maggots. *Compare with BIOGENESIS.*

So here we have the solid, unfalsified scientific facts for the eternity of human life: life “can never originate from nonliving material,” and “species can produce offspring only of the same species.”

Indeed, nonliving matter producing life is not in evidence, nor macroevolution, the production of

species above the species level. In the light of these facts, and in the light of our existence, the reasonable conclusion is that human life produced us, as well as the universe. The nonliving never yielded even the simplest form of life, consequently Charles Darwin's “simple beginning” never existed, and what did not exist could never evolve into higher forms of life in gross violation of the law of biogenesis. “Accordingly hereto, ... in his beginning Man was Man,” wrote the president of Boston University, William Fairfield Warren, in his *Paradise Found* [5].

Man's eternity, and the universe's progressive development from that human input for the production of human output well illustrates that regarding life's nature the best scientists have been greatly mistaken, and that every absurdity with which modern cosmology is attended, took its rise from the delusion that nonlife managed to bring into existence the universe and life.

The typical objection to the theory that the universe is the product of human life is given by A. E. Wilder-Smith in his *The Creation of Life* [6, 224]: “Obviously human intelligence could not have been responsible for the order in living and nonliving matter, for that order existed long before humanity and its intelligence came into being.”

The argument that a human could not have been the universe's seed, because order in the cosmos existed before humans existed, is analogous to asserting that a seed could not have been a tree's parent seed because order in that tree existed long before it yielded seeds. This analogy indicates that the fossil record is misleading. It gives the illusion of bottom-up evolution, when in reality we have top-down cosmic development.

Many scientists and members of the public are atheists or agnostics, not knowing that human life is eternal, and that instead of nonlife human life created the universe for the production of humans in its own image, similarly as a seed creates a tree for the reproduction of itself. Evidently for this reason in Revelation 22:13 [7] Jesus Christ identifies him-

self with the universe's beginning and end: "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End." In Colossians 1:17 we find: "He is before all things, and in him all things hold together." In other words Christ's biofield holds the universe together, i.e. his "gravitational force."

The fact is worth noting that no biological generalization is more strongly supported by thoroughly tested evidences than the principle of biogenesis. Every time life generates a biomass for the reproduction of itself, the principle of biogenesis is affirmed, and abiogenesis is falsified. And because the evidence is clear beyond any reasonable doubt that life can never originate from nonlife, only from life akin to itself, the conclusion is reasonable that there was never a time when life did not exist, and that human life could come only from human life akin to itself.

We may conclude that biogenesis renders the conjectures of abiogenesis and evolution invalid. Unless biogenesis is falsified, they remain what they are: superstitions.

Abiogenesis

Although biogenesis remains unfalsified, theoretical astrophysicists and others do not seem to be deterred by that fact. They sidestep that conclusive scientific evidence by crediting the generation of our universe to components they believe to be lifeless.

In general believers in abiogenesis admit that the spontaneous generation of life cannot occur now, but argue that it played an essential role in the origin of life when the conditions favored abiogenesis billions of years ago. The evidence for that postulate is zero. Life's alleged generation by nonlife is neither observable nor testable. Based on such non-evidence we can argue anything. So it is beyond any doubt that the origin-of-life superstition is unconnected to any empirically verifiable reality.

The clue to the existence of the abiogenesis superstition in the scientific community is given by George Wald, a former Harvard biochemist and winner of the Nobel Prize. In his "Innovation in Biology" article in *Scientific American* [8] he wrote:

There are only two possibilities as to how life arose. One is spontaneous generation arising to evolution; the other is a supernatural creative act of God. There is no third possibility. Spontaneous generation, that life arose from non-living matter, was scientifically disproved 120 years ago by Louis Pasteur and others. That leaves us with the only possible conclusion that life arose as a supernatural creative act of God. I will not accept that philosophically because I do not want to believe in God. Therefore, I choose to believe in that which I know is scientifically impossible; spontaneous generation arising to evolution.

As this Nobelist acknowledged, the scientific experiments of Louis Pasteur and others falsified the irrational belief that life arose from nonliving matter. He also rejected the irrational contention that life arose as a supernatural creative act of God. Agreed, life arose neither from nonliving matter, nor as a creative act of God, simply because life is everlasting, and what is everlasting has no origin. Since God is life, the contention that God created life, namely that he created himself is most absurd. God is not an effect of his own cause.

Because George Wald failed to realize that there is a third possibility – namely that life is eternal, and that the existing highest form of life in evidence constitutes the seed origin of the universe–, he chose to believe in the impossible, i.e. in the spontaneous generation of life.

Another Nobelist, the French biologist Jacques Monod did not believe in God, but he also did not believe that the scientifically absurd spontaneous generation of life was within the domain of science. Knowing that based on the laws of physics and chemistry life cannot be derived from what is inanimate, he correctly concluded that the study of life's origin from nonlife is not science, and could never be a science [9, 144–146].

Even if we assume for the sake of irrationality that nonlife managed to generate life – namely, that an inferior cause yielded a superior effect in patent violation of the laws of causality and biogenesis–, in the law of evidence the burden of proof is on non-

life to demonstrate its ability to generate life, not on scientists working in laboratories in the name of nonlife. To illustrate the absurdity of the abiogenesis assertion in science, if I contend that my dead cat can compose sonatas in the style of Mozart, most certainly the burden is on my dead cat to demonstrate that talent, not on a bunch of composers. So undoubtedly the burden is on nonlife to demonstrate that in the absence of life it is capable of forming the complexity of life. However instead of nonlife scientists are conducting origin-of-life research in the name of nonlife, which scam is costing taxpayers many billions of dollars world-wide.

Anthropocentric universe

Having determined that human life created the universe, and that human life constitutes the central fact of the universe, now we know that the universe is indeed anthropocentric. Also we know that the position of our planet in the cosmos is irrelevant. The central fact is not our planet's position in the universe, but the central position of human life.

The tree analogy endorses the centrality of human life. Although the seeds of a tree are not located in the tree's center, yet the fact remains that the tree's central fact is its parent seed. After all the tree is merely the parent seed's instrument for the production of seeds in its own image. Based on this analogy the inference is rational that for human life to be the central fact of the universe the earth does not have to be in the universe's center.

So in spite of the fact that the clergyman astronomer Nicolaus Copernicus displaced our planet from the center of the universe, by that act he failed to displace from the center the man who created the universe for the reproduction of himself.

In view of this fact now we know that Brandon Carter's reaction to the Copernican principle was reasonable. Even if our planet is not the center of the universe, the universe remains anthropocentric: Jesus Christ has the privileged position of being the universe's seed or input and output. From Christ's centrality necessarily follows that not the universe

made human life possible, but human life created the universe for the purpose of self-reproduction.

Christ's quantum nature

The formula that Jesus Christ is both God and man, i.e. in his person exist two natures, was agreed on by the bishops of the Ecumenical Council of the Catholic Church assembled in Chalcedon on the 8th of October 451. What remained a question is how the two natures are related to each other. That is what needs to be answered.

The Council's decree is significant particularly for quantum theory because of the early recognition that in Jesus Christ's person the Creator of the universe is both a man – i.e. a tangible physical reality or “particle” – and God – i.e. an intangible “field” manifestation of the man Jesus.

We see this particle – field manifestation of duality in nature. For example a pine seed is a tangible particle, but when it acts on the elements of matter it displays intangible field properties, forming the biofield of the pine tree's biomass to produce seeds in its own image. In other words we see that a tree is the input's or parent seed's instrument or “manufacturing plant” for the production of output seeds in its own image. This analogy explains the statement in Genesis 1:27 that God created the universe for the production of man in his own image. As a tree is the input seed's way of producing seed output in its own image, so is the universe Jesus Christ's way of producing human output in his own image.

Also we see that a tree exists in the biofield of its parent seed. The tree's parent seed constitutes antimatter in the sense that it has independent existence of the tree. Similarly to a tree, our universe exists in the biofield of its parent seed, namely in Jesus Christ's biofield. Thus Christ constitutes the antimatter of the universe in the sense that as the universe's seed or input and output he exists independently of the universe. The existence of the universe depends on Christ, but Christ's existence does not depend on the universe. Simply stated, the universe is life-dependent, but life is not uni-

verse-dependent. Christ's independence of matter explains his antimatter nature, i.e. his eternity. I find questionable the claim that in 1996 physicists at CERN's costly particle accelerator in Geneva, Switzerland, created the first atoms of antimatter. What is eternal cannot be created. Indications are that instead of particle physics developmental biology and engineering will help us utilize the seed power that animates the universe.

From the seed origin of the universe follows that all subatomic events are under the parent seed's control, and that the parent seed is the source of the vibratory patterns in quantum mechanics. Thus the biofield of the universe's human input is seen as vibratory patterns in quantum mechanics. For our ancestors it was the Holy Spirit or Holy Ghost.

Regarding the strings of quantum mechanics, they may be related to the paired strands that constitute the genetic codes of all organisms. Knowing that the universe itself is an organism with human input and output, I propose that the human genome's paired strands constitute the codes for the creation and functioning of the universe.

Also I propose that the alleged uncertainties in quantum theory are derivable from the consciousness of the universe's human input, i.e. derivable from Christ's universal consciousness.

The final result of this examination is that quantum theory's two basic models, the particle model and the field model, can be satisfactorily unified in the formula that the seed of the universe in the person of Jesus Christ is both man (particle) and God (field). The source for both manifestations is the same person.

The American theoretical physicist John A. Wheeler (1911–2008), a pioneer in the field of quantum gravity, is quoted by Robert A. Scully [10] as saying, "No phenomenon is a physical phenomenon until it is an observed phenomenon." This means that according to the Copenhagen interpretation of quantum mechanics an observer must exist in order to bring the universe into being. Evidently Christ is that "observer."

The multiverse canard

Opponents of the finding that the universe's parameters are fine-tuned to permit the existence of human observers made up the completely unfounded story that the universe is not fine-tuned. In their minds beside our universe there is an "infinite ensemble of universes with all possible initial conditions" [11]. Allegedly our universe simply happens to be the one which accidentally has the properties to allow life to exist. They consider this fairy-tale a plausible explanation for the fine-tuning of our universe.

This "explanation" is analogous to arguing that my oak tree's parameters are not fine-tuned by its parent acorn for the production of acorns in its own image because an infinite ensemble of oak trees with all possible initial conditions exist, and mine simply happens to be the one which allows acorns to exist. As the oak's acorn output is the revelation of that tree's acorn input or parent seed, so is Jesus Christ the revelation of the universe's human input or parent seed that fine-tuned the universe's parameters for our production.

Although for God's relation to the universe numerous analogies have been proposed, like architect, watchmaker, designer, composer, and so on, yet I prefer to apply the seed analogy because I find it apt for God who created the universe for the production of man in his own image.

When an architect creates a building, the building is not going to reproduce the architect; the created watch is not going to reproduce the watchmaker; and a composition is not going to reproduce the composer. However a seed has the potential to generate a biomass for the reproduction of itself. So the seed analogy for the Creator of the universe I find enlightening.

Conclusion

The brother of Jesus in James 1:16 tells us, "Don't be deceived, my dear brothers." In light of the theory that human life constitutes the universe's input and output, or the central fact of the universe, we can see that we are being deceived by both theologians

and scientists. Neither God, nor nonlife, created life. What is everlasting has no origin. Thus there cannot be a shadow of a doubt that the concept of life's creation is an absurdity, and science it is not.

Yet the *Catholic Encyclopedia* [12], as creationist theologians in general, insists that "life owes its origin to God." The reasoning is: "Matter, then, can never, not even under the most favorable circumstances, produce either living cells or living biophorids, and hence we conclude that life owes its origin to God, the Creator of matter and energy."

As argued above, the assertion that "life owes its origin to God" does not make sense. Life, being everlasting, needs no origin, being itself the origin of the universe. From the fact that nonliving matter "can never" produce even the simplest form of life does not necessarily follow that God had to originate life. If indeed God originated life, then he had to originate himself, because "the Father has life in himself" (John 5:26), and he is "the fountain of life" (Psalm 36:9).

We have only one scientifically valid conclusion based on the fact of human life's existence: the immortality of human life. And it is at this point where science and religion have mutual understanding: biogenesis affirms the immortality of human life, and properly religion affirms the validity of biogenesis.

Thus the fundamental agent we are missing in modern cosmology is the human input or seed of the universe, which seed's properties constitute universal consciousness, the forces and laws of nature, and give particles mass and structure for the generation of the cosmic system.

From the human input of the universe follows that the detected cosmic microwave background radiation is not the afterglow of the conjectured Big Bang, but the coherent biophoton life field, "gravitational" field, or "quantum" field of the universe's human input or parent seed, and that we human beings are the reproductions of that seed.

From the human input of the universe also follows that we human beings are not merely one of the animal species, but the very offspring or output of

that human input which generated the universe for our production.

Understandably the universe's parameters are fine-tuned for the production of human beings because the cosmic system is human life's way of making human beings in its own image, *i.e.* the universe is the phenotype of the human genotype. This parsimonious scientific theory for the anthropic properties of the universe gains great strength from its simplicity.

We shall conclude with the general theory of gravitation Albert Einstein (1879–1955) proposed in 1915.

In his theory Einstein related the gravitational field to a four-dimensional space-time continuum in which the gravitational field is created by the presence of mass that curves space. Einstein also proposed that a singularity or point in space-time is created where the space-time curvature becomes infinite. However our finding that human life constitutes the seed or input and output of the universe, and that consequently the gravitational effects are caused by the initial seed of the universe, indicates the absolute falsity of Einstein's contentions that the field of gravity is caused by the presence of mass that curves space, and that when the curvature of space-time becomes infinite, a singularity is created. We are confident that just as the cause of a tree's biofield or field of gravity is not the presence of mass, but the presence of its parent seed's biofield, the cause of the universe's field of gravity is not the presence of mass, but the presence of its parent seed's all-pervading cosmic biofield. Also we are confident that the beginning of our open universe is not a singularity's Big Bang, and its end is not a Big Crunch that produces the next singularity, but the universe's everlasting human input and output.

Human life must be eternal because the universe, being the effect of human life, has no power to act upon the cause of its own origin, similarly as a tree has no power to act upon its own parent seed.

In the final analysis the incontrovertible law of biogenesis indicates that the biological "super-

catalyst” that causes the universe’s creation and expansion is human life. That biocatalyst enters the universe creation as input and exits the process as output without undergoing permanent change.

In light of the theory that human life constitutes the universe’s input and output we can see that the

fundamental agent we are missing in modern cosmology is the human input or seed of the universe, which seed’s properties constitute universal consciousness, the forces and laws of nature, and give particles mass and structure for the generation of the cosmic system.

References:

1. Moore John W., Conrad L. Stanitski, Peter C. Jurs. Chemistry: The Molecular Science, – Vol. 1. 2011.
2. Science and Creationism: A View from the National Academy of Sciences, 2nd ed. – Washington, D.C., 1999.
3. Martin Elizabeth and Robert S. Hine, eds. The Oxford Dictionary of Biology. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2015.
4. Bothamley Jennifer, ed. Dictionary of Theories. – Detroit: Visible Ink Press, 2002.
5. Warren William F. Paradise Found. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1885.
6. Wilder-Smith, Arthur E. The Creation of Life: a cybernetic approach to evolution. San Diego: Master Books, 1981.
7. The NIV Textbook Bible. Grand Rapids: The Zondervan Corporation, 1984.
8. Wald George. “Innovation in Biology.” Scientific American, September, 1958. [Electronic resource. Access date: 15.10.2020. In English.] URL: <https://www.scientificamerican.com/article/innovation-in-biology>
9. Monod Jacques. Chance and Necessity: An Essay on the Natural Philosophy of Modern Biology. – New York: Vintage, 1971.
10. Scully Robert J. The Demon and the Quantum. Wiley, 2007. [Electronic resource. Access date: 15.10.2020. In English.] URL: https://todayinsci.com/W/Wheeler_John/WheelerJohn-Quotations.htm
11. Collins, Christopher Barry and Stephen W. Hawking. “Why is the universe isotropic?” Astrophysical Journal, March 1973. – 180. – P. 317–334. DOI: 10.1086/151965
12. [Electronic resource. Access date: 15.10.2020. In English.] URL: <https://www.catholic.org/encyclopedia/view.php?id=56>

Section 11. Sociology

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-136-150>

Ransta L. Lekatompessy,

Sri Suwitri,

Warella Y., Yuwanto,

Doctoral program of public administration

Faculties of social and political sciences,

Diponegoro university, semarang, Indonesia

E-mail: jenewa.alexandra@gmail.com

“REPRESENTATIVE BUREAUCRACY” AS AN EFFORT TO STRENGTHEN THE REPRESENTATION OF INDIGENOUS PAPUANS ON GOVERNMENT BUREAUCRACY IN MERAUKE DISTRICT

Abstract. “Representative Bureaucracy” In this study represents the representation of the various tribes and sub-tribes in Merauke District, and Papua is generally involved in local government bureaucracy. This study aims to describe and analyze the representation of the indigenous Papuans (OAP) in government bureaucracy. Merauke District as one of District in Papua province surely is an area that applies the Special Autonomy bases on [1], so that the specificity gives the maximum opportunity for Papuans more specifically the original decent of Marind, as the original tribe in Merauke District to be able to participate in building and welfare of this region. This study applies qualitative approach, with observations, interviews and documentation to obtain data and information. The results show that the lack of Papuans representation in the government bureaucracy. Papua natives in bureaucracy, only 30.7% compared with migrants or other tribes that reached 69.3%. Various demands will be more frequent portions together with the procurement process on prospective civil servants implement in Merauke District. Therefore, the improvement of education quality is always done as an effort to develop human resources competent in these fields.

Keywords: Representative Bureaucracy; Human Resource Quality; Papuans; Merauke District; and Various Tribes.

I. Introduction

Governance and development can run smoothly, in fact depends on employee service as part of government apparatus resources. Civil servants, have a very

important and strategic role as government officials in the process of achieving national objectives. Therefore, the Government observes to reform, in terms of quantity and quality of civil servants, so that the quali-

ties of civil servants working in government agencies are those who have competence and professional.

Officers as human resources owned by the organization are used to mobilize or manage other resources so that it should be able to be used effectively and efficiently according to the organization necessity. Therefore, it needs to be done planning the needs of employees precisely according to the existing workload and this is supported by the right recruitment process and according to the organization necessities and capabilities [2]. mentioned that: *"Human resource Planning was the process of systematically reviewing Human resource requirements to ensure that the required numbers of employees, with the required skills are available when they are needed"*.

The enactment of [3] concerning Civil State Apparatus was evidence that the government observe to reform the personnel management of civil apparatus, the state is more transparent in its implementation, ranging from procurement, education and training of apparatus as well as guidance and development of clear careers. In this ACT mentioned that there is no dichotomy between the civil servants and the district, which is only CIVIL Servants and Government Officers with the Work Agreement (PPPK), as stipulated in article 135 of [3]. State civil Apparatus Officers (hereinafter referred to as Civil State Apparatus officers) in the provisions of article 1 number 2 are "civil servants and PPPK appointed by the Office of Personnel Officers and assigned duties in a government office or other duties of the state and paid according to the legislation".

The description of State Civil Apparatus ACT, the Government issued government Regulation in [4] concerning civil servants management. The management of civil servants is "the management of civil servants to produce professional civil servants, have a fundamental value, professional ethics, free from political intervention, clean of corruption, collusion and nepotism". In this Government regulation, in chapter III governs the procurement of civil servants, namely all things about civil servants includ-

ing the requirements of applicants to the number of employees needed.

Realizing the procurement process of Prospective Civil Servants objectively, transparent, rational, accountable, free from corruption, collusion and nepotism. The results of exam scores can be immediately seen and announced results in line with issue of article 1 paragraph (23) on Government Regulation on civil servants management about merit system. It states that Civil Servant management policy this is due to the special autonomy given to Papua Province, more specifically in Merauke District as the locus, thus it is required to synchronize with special autonomy policy. A variety of protest action applying rejection of the implementation of Prospective Civil Servants in online acceptance because it is considered detrimental to indigenous Papuans (OAP). The actions carried out by dozens of youth Marind in front of Merauke District Office, reject the online acceptance policy of Prospective Civil Servant and its acceptance in 2018 devoted to Indigenous Papuans (source: <https://tabloidjubi.com/artikel-19840-ketika-oap-demo-tolak%C2%A0test-cpns-secara-online.html>).

Furthermore, regarding the rejection of the online system in the procurement of Prospective Civil Servant in Merauke District, some of Marind-Papua's intellectuals enlisted the policy of the Ministry of Administrative and Bureaucratic Reforms. Their opinion, if the procurement policy of Prospective Civil Servant through online system is implemented in other regions in Indonesia, is not an issue. That is, because it is generally well-mastered technology, while Papuans still have to learn (source: <http://tabloidjubi.com/artikel-18216-penerimaan-cpns-secara-online-rugikan-oap.html>).

Human Resource problem of job seekers in Merauke District is also an obstacle in the online selection process of Prospective Civil Servant. This is concerning by the regent of Merauke, in its refusal to receive Prospective Civil Servant by using online systems, referring to the geographical location, human resource capacity and space to fill the required

formations. The situation and conditions in Papua Region must be considered central government in establishing of Prospective Civil Servant in acceptance system will be used [5].

Regional autonomy characterized by the establishment of [6] which had undergone several changes, until now changing become [7] about the local Government (hereinafter referred to as Regional Government ACT). In which it governs the full rights and authority on regional autonomy, the implementation of Government and development rests on this ACT. While the management of civil state apparatus is governed in [3] concerning State Civil Apparatus. There is a clear and synergistic relationship between the two laws to advance the apparatus in the region and increase development as well as service for the community.

The implementation of the decentralization principle in Papua Province has significant differences with the other provinces, districts and cities in Indonesia. That is, due to the granting of special autonomy

status by the Government bases on [8] concerning special autonomy for Papua Province, confirmed by President and recorded in the Government Gazette in 2001 number 135, in addition to State Gazette number 4151 (hereinafter called Special Autonomy ACT). It is consist of 24 chapters and 79 chapters. The material content of the majority of the articles in Special Autonomy ACT is a setting with specific aspects of Papua province which distinguishes from some of the content materials from some chapters in Local Government ACT [9].

II. Literature review

The total number of employees in Merauke District as a whole based on Papua and Non-Papua in the below, shows Non Papua 4307 people while Papua as many as 1708 people spread to the district Secretariat, Secretariat, district, village, local technical institution, Institution, Community Health Center and Manpower Teachers. This results in a more frequent portion procurement of Prospective Civil Servant.

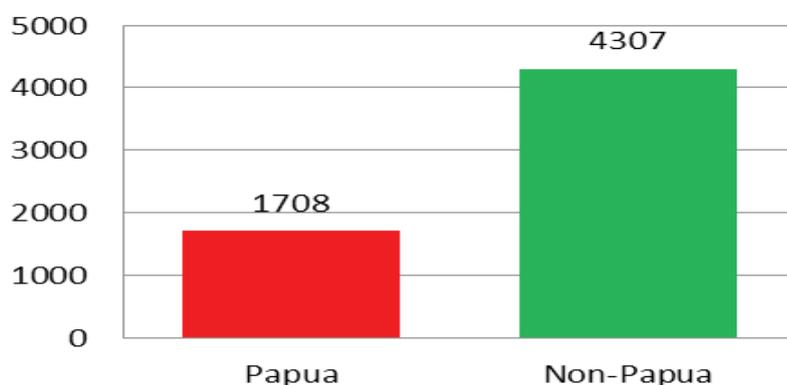


Figure 1. The Data of Merauke District officers in 2017
Source: Merauke in Number 2017

The problem of representation in the bureaucracy in Papua is a sensitive issue that can trigger action and protest from the community. Reception of health care of Prospective Civil Servant in Sorong Papua, one of the factions of the people's Conscience Struggle Movement (GPNR) of Regional Representatives, Sorong City, feeling regret and thoughtfulness because of the graduates in the selection are only four people. The Pique is "as Papua

decent they are concerned with the mayor statement that mention they are feeling sad when they have authority and power that can take affirmative steps to prioritize Papuan decent". According to them, it is harassment for Papuans Indigenous with the number of recruitment of civil servants is quite a lot. Although for Papuans Indigenous there is hundreds of health scholar becomes unemployment in this city [10].

Furthermore, the Deputy Chairman of Provincial Representative Council legislation said, so far, most graduates in Papua's acceptance of Civil Servant are people outside Papua, graduated from outside Papua and have not long settled in Papua or are not born, growth, and completed their education in Papua [11]. The action of ripping paper announcement results of Prospective Civil Servant in 2013 once occurred as a manifestation of the pique and dissatisfaction of one Papuans decent. It is because of the government of Merauke District, which impressed to select in the choice of Prospective Civil Servant most participants who do not pass is as a Papuans, according to which should be given the opportunity to serve in their own country. Special autonomy laws could be said as a form of acknowledgment of the government against identity, self and Fundamental rights of Papuans indigenous [12].

In Papua special autonomy the term autonomy should be interpreted as freedom for the Papuans to organize and manage itself, as well as the freedom to self-rule and regulate the use of Papua's natural wealth for the maximum prosperity. Papuans indigenous are by not leaving the responsibility to participate in supporting the administration of central and other regional governments in Indonesia. While special terms should be interpreted as different treatments given to Papua because of their specialties. The specificity, it is encompassing such things as the socio-economic level of society, as well as the culture and history of politics. Practically, the specificity of Papua's autonomy means that there are principle things that apply only in Papua and may not apply in other areas of Indonesia, and there are things that occur in other regions of Indonesia, but not in Papua (Sumule, 2003: 49-50).

Studies on ethnocentrism and political representation in Special Autonomy Era of Papua mentioned by [14], in Papua find political facts where the role of ethnic networks in determining the leadership of political parties and local government bureaucracy, is apparently quite dominant. The symptom

of giving priority for "the local Papuans Indigenous to occupy political offices in the region is increasingly strengthened and even organized when issuing Special Regional Regulation that the Governor and Deputy Governor, Regent/Mayor and Deputy Regent/Deputy Mayor must be derived from indigenous Papuans.

The specificity of Papua province has implications for implementing decentralized principles that have significant differences with provinces, districts, and other cities in Indonesia. These are including the implementation of decentralized principles in the Papua province is implemented by 3 (three) political superstructure, namely: the governor, the Papua People's Representative Council (hereinafter called Papua's House of Representatives), and the Papua People's Assembly (hereinafter called Papua People's Assembly).

The governor is based on the Executive Body (article 1 letter D of Special Autonomy ACT). However, the main characteristic in the implementation of decentralization in Papua province is the specific role and function of a special political superstructure that is known only in Papua province is Papua People's Assembly. Papua People's Assembly is as an institution, which is a cultural representation of indigenous Papuans (article 1 letter g of Special Autonomy ACT). It provides protection against the fundamental rights of indigenous Papuans based on (Sumule, 2003:54) including as follows:

1. Papuans have a right in Papua land, to reach a life quality that is free from fear and fulfilled all of their physical and spiritual necessity in a good and proportional environment.
2. Protection of the rights of Papuans on land and water within certain boundaries with the natural resources contained therein.
3. The protections of the rights of Papuans are to gather and issue their opinions and aspirations.
4. The protections of the rights of Papuans to engage in real-world political and governmental institutions are through the adoption of a healthy democratic life.

5. The protection of the freedoms of Papuans to select and exercise the religious teachings believes without any emphasis from any party, and

6. The protection of the culture and the customs give for Papuans.

According to [15] mentioned that the existence of is expected to accommodate the interests of indigenous Papuans. Papua People's Assembly has the authority to select each policy-making in the Papua Province, which implicates the rights of indigenous Papuans that are assessed as able to harm or DE authorize the indigenous Papuans. These Rests on the authority of Papua People's Assembly, then one decision of Papua People's Assembly No. III/KK-MRP/2009 on "Special policy in the framework of alignments, protection and empowerment of Indigenous Papuans", chapter III, paragraph 2, article 15, grain (1) and (2), it is said that: the provincial government establishes a special formation policy in order to receive on Prospective Civil Servant, paragraph (1), executed by considering the percentages as follows:

- a) Indigenous Papuans 90% (ninety per hundred);
- b) Non-Papuan births in Papua land 7% (seven per hundred);
- c) Non-Papuans whose are personnel and expertise are needed in Papua land especially in the field of education and health 3% (three per hundred).

The policy of Papua People's Assembly is a guarantee of more pressure and portion demands for indigenous Papuans, except in education and health fields still requires a lot of personnel and expertise, so it is necessary to take consideration in the recruitment of Prospective Civil Servant. The pressures and demands of the Papua natives to receive more portions in Prospective Civil Servant acceptance do not contradict the prevailing policies in Papua Province. However, in the implementation recruitment of Prospective Civil Servant in provinces, districts and cities in Papua has not fulfilled the quota of 90%, thus providing opportunities to non-Papua-born Papuans and non-Papuans who fulfill the qualifications and competencies in education and health

fields. This opportunity will result in the acceptance of Prospective Civil Servant is more dominated by non-Papuans (Demetouw, 2011:92).

The implementation of merit system, as a mandate of [3] in Papua Province, has to be adjusted to the provisions content of Papua Special Autonomy ACT. There is an opportunity for the Provincial/District /City Government in Papua, which is defined from article 27 of Special Autonomy ACT to establish a different personnel policy to the Government's policy, because it is adjusted to local necessity and interests, and its implementation, is governed by provincial regulations.

Provincial Personnel Regulation should have been obliged to be published since the Special Autonomy ACT enacted, but in its implementation began to be encouraged in 2016, and until now still at the socialization of the Provincial Personnel Regulation draft. It is about these personnel is the best stepped in resolving the problems of employment and legal certainty and clarity of direction in the implementation of personnel policy. Meanwhile, the head of Regional Personnel Agency (BKD) in Papua, explained, "The Regulation of Provincial Personnel Regulation will organize the planning and recruitment of employees, so does the training, as the legal basis for the provincial government as well as district and city in Papua [17].

Implementation as an effort to implement policy decisions based on theory form [18]. Once the policy has been changed to an action program or individual project as well as the cost have been provided then the policy implementation is carried out, but this does not run smoothly depending on the *implement ability* of the program, which can be seen in the content and context of the policy [19]. The implementation of the policy can be successful or not very determined by the supporting and inhibitory aspects [20] argued that the implementation of real policies is not just a mechanism for elaboration of political decisions into routine procedures within bureaucratic channels, but on matters of conflict, decisions and what should be gotten from a policy [19].

Merauke District with a vision is to “realize the strategic border economic growth area by optimizing human resources and local natural resources through agriculture as the main sector”. In order to realize the vision’s area, one of the missions that must be carried out by the local government is to improve the human resources quality in accordance with the development of regional potential. Therefore, improving the human resources quality has always been the focus of attention so that representatives of the local indigenous bureaucracy can fulfill the proportions that apply to special autonomous areas.

III. Research method

This study uses a type of qualitative research, qualitative type approach strategy used to answer phenomena [21]. “Representative bureaucracy” called as an effort to strengthen the representation of

indigenous Papuans in the government bureaucracy in Merauke District, as a region that applies special autonomy. Based on these conditions, this study uses intrinsic case study and uniqueness and shows something unusual. The purpose of this research is to explore social phenomena related to the representation of indigenous tribes in Merauke District in the local government bureaucracy.

IV. Result and discussion

1. General Area Illustration

Merauke District is geographically located between 1370–1410, East Longitude and 50–90, South Latitude. The administrative boundary of Merauke District borders the north with Mappi Regency and Boven Digoel Regency, to the south by the Arafuru Sea; to the east by Papua New Guinea, and to the west bordering with Arafuru Sea.

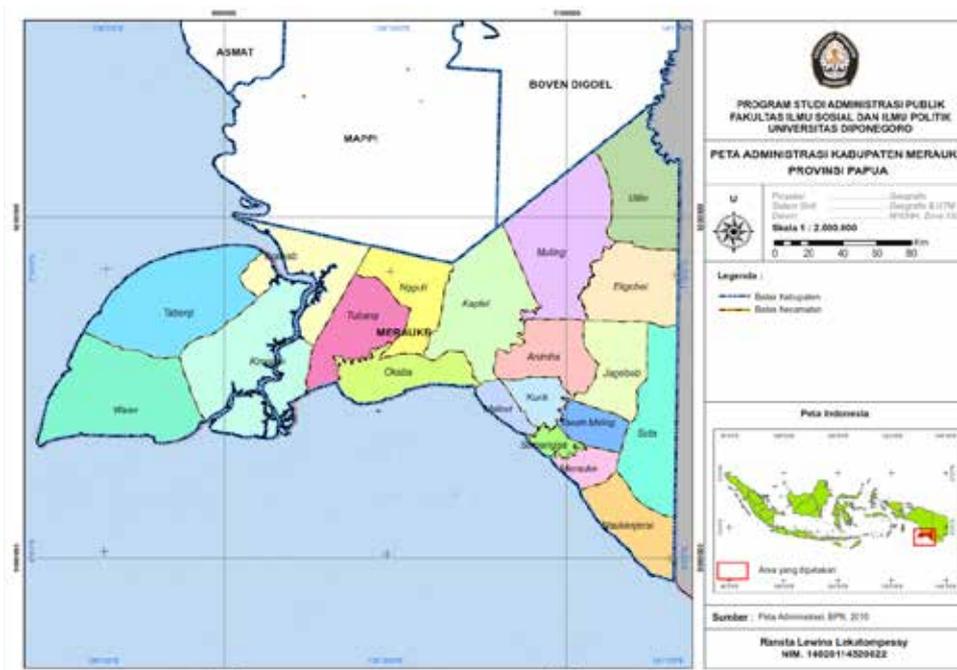


Figure 2. Administrative Mapping of Merauke District

Merauke District has an area of 46,791.63 square kilometers (about 14.67 percent of the entire Papua Province). With this area, Merauke District becomes the area with the largest area not only in Papua Province, but also among other districts in Indonesia [22]. The topography of Merauke District is generally flat and is located along the south coast of Merauke Dis-

trict with a slope of 0–3% or at an altitude between 3–44 meters above sea level, and increasingly to the north corrugated and hilly with a slope of 3–8% and an altitude between 40–60 meters above sea level.

The area of Merauke District is 46,791.63 square kilometers, consisting of 20 districts with the area of each district is as follows:

Table 1. – Area Length by Sub-District in Merauke District

No.	Sub-district	Distance Square kilometers	Water Size Square kilometers	Percentage to total area (%)
1.	Kimaam	4630.30	769.88	9.90
2.	Tabonji	2868.06	666.99	6.13
3.	Waan	5416.84	1383.74	11.58
4.	Ilwayab	1999.08	501.75	4.27
5.	Oka ba	1560.50	376.45	3.34
6.	Tubang	2781.18	286.22	5.94
7.	Ngguti	3554.62	–	7.60
8.	Kaptel	2384.05	–	5.10
9.	Kurik	977.05	–	2.09
10.	Animha	1465.60	–	3.13
11.	Malind	490.60	306.2	1.05
12.	Merauke	1445.63	188.93	3.09
13.	Naukenjerai	905.86	517.48	1.94
14.	Semangga	326.95	92.07	0.70
15.	Tanah Miring	1516.67	–	3.24
16.	Jagebob	1364.96	–	2.92
17.	Sota	2843.21	–	6.07
18.	Muting	3501.67	–	7.48
19.	Elikobel	1666.23	–	3.56
20.	Ulilin	5092.57	–	10.88
	Jumlah Total	46791.63	5089.71	100.00

Source: District Development Planning Agency of Merauke District

The distance from one district to another district capital varies, the nearest district is Semangga District about 32 square kilometers and the furthest

distance is Tabonji District, which is 170 Miles, and each district has its own level of geographical difficulty.

Table 2. – Distance from District Capital to Sub-District Capital in Merauke District, 2017 (Km/Nautical Mile)

No.	Sub-district	Capital Sub-District	Distances	Measurements in (km/miles)
1	2	3	4	5
1.	Kimaam	Kimaam	145	Mil
2.	Tabonji	Tabonji	170	Mil
3.	Waan	Waan	165	Mil
4.	Ilwayab	Wanam	149	Mil
5.	Okaba	Okaba	112	Km
6.	Tubang	Yowied	116	Km
7.	Ngguti	Po Epe	120	Km
8.	Kaptel	Kaptel	125	Km
9.	Kurik	Harapan Makmur	83	Km

1	2	3	4	5
10.	Animha	Wayau	70	Km
11.	Malind	Kaiburse	92	Km
12.	Merauke	Merauke	–	Km
13.	Naukenjerai	Onggaya	40	Km
14.	Semangga	Muram Sari	32	Km
15.	Tanah Miring	Hidup Baru	50	Km
16.	Jagebob	Kartini	99	Km
17.	Sota	Sota	76	Km
18.	Muting	Muting	247	Km
19.	Elikobel	Bupul	240	Km
20.	Ulilin	Kumaaf	244	Km

Source: [23]

Merauke District in 2017 had a population of 223,389 people, with a population growth rate of 1.54% per year. The largest population in 2017 was Merauke Sub-district, which reached 99,986 people.

2. Institutional

Institutional arrangement in line with the concept of regional autonomy has the importance and strategic meaning to improve the performance of the

apparatus in Merauke District. In 2016, the Merauke District Government has reorganized regional devices through the regulation of [24] on the Establishment and Arrangement of Merauke District Devices, and has now been amended with [25] changes to the Merauke District Regulations of [24].

The composition of regional devices in the Merauke District Government environment, presented in the following table:

Table 3. – Regional Device Structure in Merauke District based on [25]

No.	Regional Devices	Amount
1.	Regional Secretariat (8 compositions)	1
2.	Secretariat of Regional House Representatives	1
3.	Institution	24
4.	Organization	6
5.	Inspectorate	1
6.	Regional Hospital	1
7.	District	20
8.	Sub-District	11

Source: Merauke District Secretariat Organization 2018

Table 4. – Number of Employees by Levels as of April 2019

State Apparatus Levels	Amount	Percentage (%)
Level I	187	3.7%
Level II	1.867	36.7%
Level III	2.246	44.2%
Level IV	782	15.4%
Amount	5.082	100%

Source: Staffing and Human Resources Agency, Merauke District 2019

The establishment of regional devices based on the affairs of the Government handed over to the region consists of the affairs of the mandatory government and the affairs of the preferred government. Government affairs should consist of government affairs related to basic services and governmental af-

fairs that are not related to basic services. The number and composition of civil servants available at each level of office in Merauke District are as follows:

The number of officers by group, the most is in Group III, which reaches 44.2% and the lowest in level I, which is only 3.7% of the total number of officers.

Tabel 7. – Jumlah Berdasarkan Orang Asli Papua dan Non Papua

Levels	Papuans Indigen- enous	Officer Amount %	Non- Indigenous Papuan	Officer Amount %
I	154	3.0	33	0.6
II	786	15.5	1.081	21.3
III	494	9.7	1.752	34.5
IV	125	2.5	657	12.9
Amount	1.559	30.7	3.523	69.3
Total	5.082			

Source: *Staffing and Human Resources Agency, Merauke District 2019*

The table above shows that there is still a lack of Papuans Indigenous involvement in the bureaucracy, only 1,559 or 30.7% of the total number of officers. The lack of Papuans Indigenous involved in bureaucracy, which sometimes raises various demands to accommodate Papuans Indigenous proportionally in the bureaucracy.

3. Bureaucracy Representative

[26] in England first conducted the study of representative bureaucracy or bureaucratic representation in 1944. The importance of the representation of all social classes in civil servants in the country became the study material. In the United States adopted the idea of the importance of representation in staffing reform because the level of public acceptance would be much higher if the composition of employees in government-created agencies took into account the diversity of the community. In contrast to the study of bureaucratic representation in the work of [26], the bureaucratic representation in this study, was a form of representation of various tribes and sub-tribes in Merauke District, and Papua in general to engage in local government bureaucracy, within the frame of special autonomy prevails.

Socio-cultural, economic and political conditions are factors that influence the implementation of Civil Servant Candidate procurement policy in Merauke District. Social problems in Papua include marginalization or marginalization of indigenous Papuans from the centers of roles, identities and values embraced by the community [27]. It is also seen in the representation of indigenous Papuans in the government bureaucracy, in Merauke District as a result in the field that the number of Indigenous Papuans amounted to 1,559 people, or 30.7% of the 5,082 total employees in Merauke District.

Power should be exercised based on the power of local representation that accommodates community groups in the government bureaucracy together with wisdom [26]. When the merit system cannot produce fair representation, such representation that is granted or approached with formal measures. This can take the form of structural federalism (e.g. linguistic states in India), proportionality (e.g. reservations in India) or official preferences (Malaysia). If formal arrangements are unfair, then informal preferences serve the purpose of inclusivity, as in post-apartheid in South Africa. Whether the chosen method for correcting imbalances is formal or

informal, the goal is to fulfill the demands of communities that feel unfairly excluded. Fostering greater representation in state bureaucracy strengthens government legitimacy [28].

In this study, the power of local representation that accommodates the Papuans indigenous of Merauke District and Papua in general in the local government bureaucracy, as a form of implementation of special autonomy policies, with an active role in building and prospering its own region. Therefore, it is done as a form for local representation that is still minimal in the government bureaucracy. In addition, in terms of staffing ranging from the reception and appointment of officers, mutations, promotion, and career development of officers based on qualifications, competencies and performance, as well as the priorities of Papuans indigenous of Merauke District in particular and Papua in general.

In Papuan society, social coating is heavily influenced by access and control of local environmental resources. In Papua, the idea of resource control is not about owning modern individual properties, such as ownership rights, but more about dominance and access to resources. Papuan community resources including land, members/citizens. Access is described as the ability to utilize things like goods, communities, institutions, and symbol [29]. Papuan community consists of various tribes that control certain areas. The Papuan tribes are a collective group in one family consisting of several family/clan. Each family/ clan consists of one or more families and has a right to a certain land that recognized by custom and led by the leaders of clan.

Asymmetric decentralization is the granting of special authority to certain regions within a country. The concept of *asymmetric decentralization* itself evolved from the concept of the asymmetric federation introduced by [30]. According to [31], there were two types of *asymmetric federation*, namely *de facto* and *de jure* asymmetry. The first type refers to differences between regions in terms of areas, economic potential, culture and language, or differenc-

es in autonomy, representation system or authority arising from characteristic differences. While the second asymmetry is, a product of the constitution consciously designed to achieve certain goals. This relates to the allocation of authority of different magnitudes, or granting autonomy within a particular policy area, to a particular area only [32].

The implementation of procurement of civil servant formation in 2018 was only implemented in 2019. In accordance with the letter of the Minister of Administrative and Bureaucratic Reform Number B/234/M.SM.01.00/2019 on the Policy Implementation of civil servant candidates Formation in 2018 the Papua Provincial Government hereby regulates the percentage of formation receipts of 80% for Papuans and 20% non-native Papuans. The percentage of acceptance of this formation is based on special autonomy that applies to the Papua Province.

The demand for a deeper share of civil servants' acceptance continues to be a concern of the government always to strive in providing policies that open up opportunities for indigenous Papuans region. The indigenous people of Merauke District, Marind or Malind tribes, are divided into 6 (six) large clans and subsequently various sub-clans of the 6 clans. The six clans are Kaize, Gebze, Balagaize, Mahuze, Ndiken, and Basik-basik. Clans in other tribes that were indigenous tribes in Papua followed the six clans, the top priority in receiving civil servant candidate as well as occupying important positions in the bureaucracy.

Merauke Districts of Human Resource Management and Development Agency, observe to create criteria that tailored to the existence of the indigenous Peoples of Merauke namely, the Marind tribe as a priority and followed by other tribes in Papua. The criteria created remain based on a percentage of 80% and 20% number of existing formations. The criteria is 80% for Papuans indigenous, divided 50% for marind natives, 30% for other indigenous tribes in Papua Province. While the remaining 20% is divided into 10% of the birth content, it still has

Papuan blood in its lineage, and 10% for Papuan or non-indigenous people.

The Study of Ethnocentrism and The Politics of Representation in the Era of Papuan Special Autonomy conducted by [14], observed to find an explanation around the issue of ethnocentrism and the politics such as representation with a qualitative approach. Some of the findings of this study include that ethnocentrism is still strengthening in Papua. The practice of ethnocentrism takes place in the political, bureaucratic, and socio-economic spheres. All Papuan political elites in local political dynamics often carry out the political practice of representation [14].

Asymmetric decentralization that applies in Indonesia, characterized by special or special terminology given to certain regions, such as Jakarta, Aceh, Papua, West Papua and Yogyakarta. They have been hinted in [33] article 18 of the Indonesian Constitution 1945 after amendments namely: article 18B paragraph (1). It is stated “The State recognizes and respects special or privileged local government units governed by the

Law. Moreover, “and article 18B paragraph 1 “The State recognizes and respects the unity of the indigenous legal community and its traditional rights as long as it is alive and in accordance with the development principles of the Unitary State of Indonesia Republic, which are governed by the Law.”

The mandate of [1] in article 62 paragraph 2 that indigenous Papuans are entitled to the opportunity and priority to get a job in all areas of employment in the Papua Province based on their education and expertise. Educational factors and skills or qualifications and competencies remain the emphasis of this article. This is in line with State Apparatus laws that mandate merit systems in staffing management in Indonesia. Qualifications and competencies as crucial that are always improved by local governments with the development of human resources quality.

4. Quality Advantaging of Human Resource

Improving the quality of Human Resources as an effort is made to form a human being who has skills, work skills and loyalty to an organization.

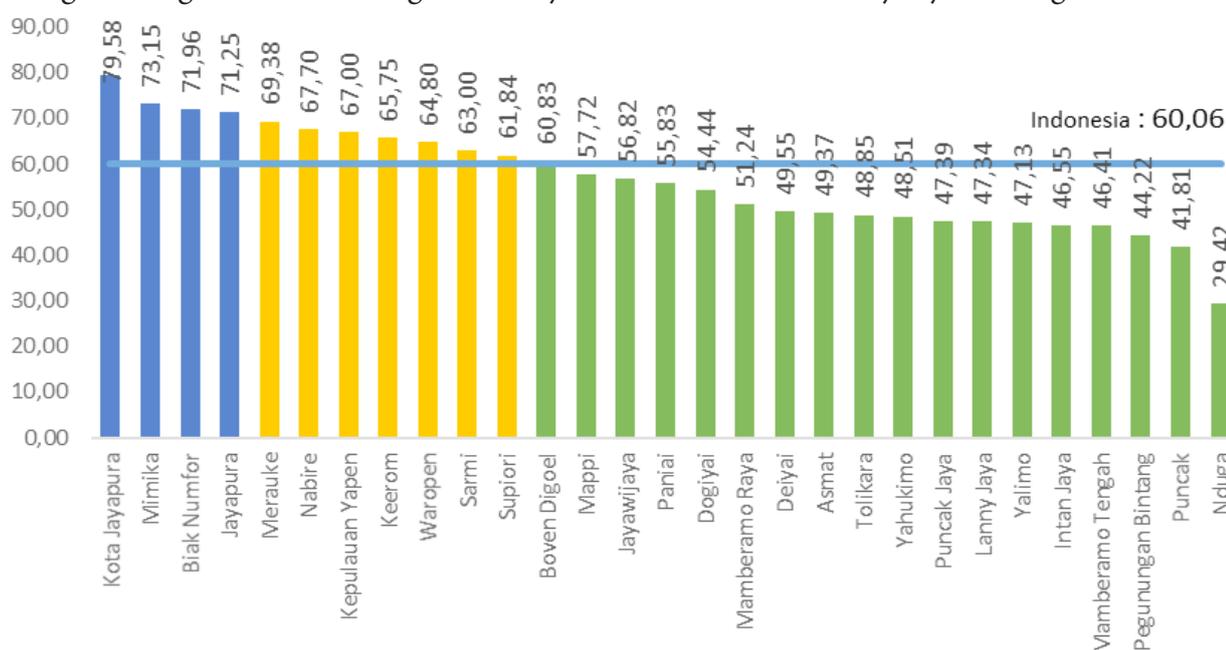


Diagram 1. Human Development Index by District/City of Papua Province, 2018

Source: [35]

The development of human resources quality, based on the results of a number of researches is believed to improve the performance of the organiza-

tion. Naturally, organizations exist to meet human needs, while in utilizing human resources; organizations are explicit, positioning humans as the main

elements in them. Therefore, the human element in the organization is not only passive, but also more active in the face of a number of challenges and ready to conduct self-development for the continuity of the organization itself [34].

The improvement in human resources quality is reflected in the Human Development Index (HDI). Merauke District Human Development Index, is in the moderate category of 69.38 when compared to other districts in Papua Province.

Human Resource development efforts, one of which can be done through education. Improving accessibility, quality and education management in all districts in Merauke, is the target in Merauke District Medium Term Development Plan (RPJM) in 2016–2021. The target performance indicator can be seen from 4 (four) indicators namely Pure Participation Rate of Elementary School (APM); Junior High School Pure Participation Rate (APM); Elementary School Dropout Rates; Junior High School Dropout Rates. Realization of achievements in the last 2 years, as follows:

Table 5. – Realization of Accessibility Improvement, quality and education management in all Districts in Merauke District

Performance Indicators	Unit	2017		Target (%)	2018		Target (%)
		Target	Realization		Target	Realization	
APM of Elementary School	Percent	98,55	93,42	94,79	98,15	76,2	77,64
APM of Junior High School	Percent	65,93	58,70	89,03	66,23	78,3	118,2
Elementary School Drop-out Rates	Percent	3,2	0,25	192,19	3	0,25	8,33
Junior High School Drop-out Rates	Percent	1,07	0,45	157,94	1,06	2,81	265,09
Average goal performance achievement				133,49	Average goal performance achievement		117,32

Source: Merauke District Government Agency Performance Accountability Report 2019

Pure Participation Rate of Elementary School (APM) in 2018 targeted at 98.15% and realized at 76.20% or performance achievement of 77.64% with the category of achievement indicator “successful”. This realization of 76.20% was obtained from data on the number of students aged 7–12 years in the grades of Elementary/ Islamic Elementary School / Grade A as many as 33,531 students compared to the population of the age group of 7–12 years as many as 30,058 people. The achievement of this indicator decreased slightly by 17.22% from 2017 with the realization of APM of Elementary School/MI/Grade A of 93.42%. This is because, the interest of schools in Merauke District, especially in districts in the suburbs, is possible for elementary school age children / Islamic Elementary School/ Grade A has occupied a

higher level of education (Junior High School). Efforts are made on the issue through one program and 1 activity namely the Compulsory Learning Program 9 years with the addition of school classrooms.

The Participation Rate of Pure Junior High School/ Islamic Junior High School in 2018 targeted at 66.23% and realized at 78.30% or performance achievement of 118.22% with the category of achievement indicator “successful”. The realization of 78.30% is obtained from data on the number of students aged 13–15 years old is junior high school level / Islamic Junior High School / Grade B as many as 13,794 people. When compared to 2018 APM Junior High School / Islamic Junior High School 58.70% then APM in 2018 experienced an increase of 19.60%. This suggests that the

proportion of children attending school on time has started well above 90%. The measurement of the 2(two) target indicators above is to know the number of school-age children attending school at an appropriate level of education in a region. The higher APM means that many school-age children are attending school in an area at a certain level of education.

The number of junior high school dropouts in 2018 targeted at 1.06% and realized at 2.81% or performance indicator reach of 175.00% with the category of achievement indicator “very successful”. The realization of 2.81% was obtained from data on the number of students dropping out of junior high school / Islamic junior high school as many as 12,233 people. When compared to the previous year 2017 the dropout rate at junior high school level / Islamic junior high school 1.03% then the dropout rate in 2018 increased by 1.75% or the performance of the dropout rate decreased. The decline in the performance of dropout rates in 2018 was due to several factors, such as the ability to read, write and count elementary school graduates who were unable to attend junior high school. The low levels of parental/community awareness of the importance of education; economic factors, where many junior high school students follow/help parents to work for a living including in some newly opened plantations.

The availability of teachers at the level of elementary, junior and senior high schools education is still very lacking compared to the area of Merauke District, as well as the number of teachers who go on to the first grade level, at the universities in Merauke District. The availability of educational infrastructure is relatively limited. Physical improvement is in order to improve the quality of education in Merauke District. It is namely with the construction of facilities and infrastructure such as school buildings and other supporting facilities, as well as the placement of teachers in villages. Meanwhile, non-physical improvement in the form of scholarships for Papuan indigenous children who will continue to higher

education levels, such as Secondary Education Affirmation Scholarships (ADEM) and Higher Education Affirmations (ADIK).

The issue of education is the responsibility of all parties, by striving to succeed the compulsory learning of 9 years, the management of education services with the mapping activities of district-based education databases as well as institutional coaching and School Management in the elementary education unit. The realization of the quality of education is adequate, requiring the participation of all parties, not only the government but also the community to understand the importance of education, private parties in this case companies in Merauke District, in the Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) program for the field of education by providing scholarships or other educational assistance.

V. Conclusion and suggestion

The lack of representation of indigenous Papuans in the government bureaucracy in Merauke District as from the results in the field that the number of Indigenous Papuans (OAP) amounted to 1,559 people, or 30.7% of 5,082 total employees in Merauke District. The demand for a deeper share of civil servants' acceptance continues to be a concern of the government always to strive to provide policies that open up opportunities for Papuan indigenous of this region. However, on the other hand, the development of human resources quality through education continues to be carried out. Improving accessibility, quality and education management in all districts of Merauke District, in an effort to improve the quality of human resources and prepare indigenous Papuan children who can later take a role in the development and community's welfare.

The suggestions classify into as follows:

a) In order to accommodate indigenous Papuans (OAP) in the Bureaucracy as a mandate for special autonomy, it is necessary to be in line between the government regulations that apply nationally and the Special Autonomy Law enacted in the Papua Prov-

ince, in the implementation of the procurement of Prospective Civil Servants;

b) The need to be immediately ratified by the Provincial Regional Regulation (Perdasi) governing Regional Staffing in the Papua Province which is temporarily in;

c) Ongoing coordination between the Central Government, Provincial Government, and Merauke

District Government in the implementation of civil servant candidate procurement implemented to meet the proportion for indigenous Papuan children to take a role in bureaucracy;

d) Efforts to improve the quality of education by increasing the number of teacher formations in civil servant candidate receiving in Merauke District placed in existing villages.

References:

1. Pemerintah Daerah. UU No. 21 Tahun 2001 tentang Otonomi Khusus Bagi Provinsi Papua.– Indonesia, 2001.
2. Hamid Z., Muzamil M. and Shah S. A. "Strategic human resource management", in Handbook of Research on Positive Organizational Behavior for Improved Workplace Performance, 2019.
3. Indonesia P. R. "UU ASN No. 5 tahun 2014", Undang. Republik Indones. Nomor 5 Tahun 2014 Tentang Apar. Sipil Negara, 2014.
4. Pemerintah Republik Indonesia, Peraturan Pemerintah (PP) No. 11 Tahun 2017. LN. 2017 – No. 63. TLN No. 6037, LL SETNEG: 198 HLM, 2017.– 198 p.
5. Şendoğdu A. A., Kocabacak A. and Güven Ş. "The Relationship between Human Resource Management Practices and Organizational Commitment: A Field Study," *Procedia – Soc. Behav. Sci.*, 2013.
6. Dewan Perwakilan Rakyat R. I. "Undang-undang No. 22 tahun 1999 Tentang Pemerintahan Daerah," 1999.
7. Pemerintah Republik Indonesia. "Undang-Undang Republik Indonesia Nomor 23 tahun 2014 tentang Pemerintahan Daerah," Kementeri. Sekr. Negara RI, 2014.
8. Rooseno. "Eksistensi Undang-Undang Nomor 21 Tahun 2001 tentang Otonomi Khusus bagi Provinsi Papua," J. Penelit. Huk. Jure, 2016.
9. Malak S. and Nugraha N. Otonomi Khusus Papua. 2012.
10. Herawaty H. "Good Governance and Strengthening the Management of Civil Servant Towards to World Class Bureaucracy," *Papua Law J.*, 2018.
11. Sugandi Y. "Conflict Analysis and Policy Recommendation on Papua," 2008.
12. Prabowo P. A., Supriyono B., Noor I. and Muluk M. K. "Special autonomy policy evaluation to improve community welfare in Papua province Indonesia," *Int. J. Excell. Gov.*, 2020.
13. Sumule A. Mencari Jalan Tengah: Otonomi Khusus Provinsi Papua. Gramedia Pustaka Utama, 2003.
14. Lefaan A., Nugroho H. and Mudiono. "Etnosentrisme Dan Politik Representasi Di Era Otonomi Khusus Papua." *J. Maj. Ilm. Pembelajaran Ed. Khusus*, 2012.
15. Resosudarmo B. P., Mollet J. A., Raya U. R. and Kaiwai H. "Development in Papua after special autonomy," in *Regional Dynamics in a Decentralized Indonesia*, 2014.
16. Reniban A., Ayamiseba J. R. C., Maniagasi G., Timothius J. Demetouw and Alexanser Leonard Griapon. "Pengabdian Pegawai Negeri Sipil Yang di Format Oleh Organisasi Birokrasi Pemerintah," in *Pengabdian Pegawai Negeri Sipil Yang di Format Oleh Organisasi Birokrasi Pemerintah*, H. T. Agus, Ed. Jayapura: Badan Penelitian dan Pengembangan Daerah Kabupaten Merauke, 2011.– 92 p.
17. Butt S. "Regional Autonomy and Legal Disorder: Proliferation of Local Laws in Indonesia," *Sing. J. Leg. Stud.*, 2010.
18. Mazmanian D. A. and Sabatier P. A. *Implementation and Public Policy*. Scott, Foresman, 1983.

19. Grindle. *Politics and Apolicy Implementation in the Third World*. New Jersey: Princetown University Press, 1980.
20. Marilee S., Grindle. *Politic And Policy Implementation In Third Word*. New Jersey: Princetown University Press, 1980.
21. Patten M. L. and Patten M. L. "Qualitative Research Design," in *Understanding Research Methods*, 2018.
22. Merauke B. P. S. *Kabupaten merauke dalam Angka*, 2018.
23. Merauke P. D. K. "Dinas Perhubungan Kabupaten Merauke." Merauke, 2011.
24. Merauke P. D. K. "Perda Nomor 7 Tahun 2016 Tentang Pembentukan dan Susunan Perangkat Daerah Kabupaten Merauke." Merauke, 2016. – 7 p.
25. Merauke P. D. K. "Peraturan daerah kabupaten merauke Nomor 13 Tahun 2018." Merauke, 2018. – 13 p.
26. Kingsley J. D. *Representative Bureaucracy: An Interpretation of the British Civil Service*. Antioch Press, 1944.
27. Pekey F. *Otonomi Khusus Papua Dinamika Formulasi Kebijakan Yang Semu*. Jakarta: Kompas Penerbit – Buku, 2018.
28. Esman M. J. "Public Administration and Conflict Management in Plural Societies: The Case for Representative Bureaucracy," *Public Adm. Dev.*, – Vol. 19. – No. April, – P. 353–366, 1999.
29. Ribot J. C. and Peluso N. L. "A Theory of Access*," *Rural Sociol.*, 2009.
30. Tarlton C. D. "Symmetry and Asymmetry as Elements of Federalism: A Theoretical Speculation," *J. Polit.*, 1965.
31. Shaikhutdinova G. R. *Contemporary Russian Federalism*. 2020.
32. Tillin L. "United in diversity? Asymmetry in Indian federalism," *Publius*. 2007.
33. Muin F. "Otonomi Daerah Dalam Persepektif Pembagian Urusan Pemerintah-Pemerintah Daerah Dan Keuangan Daerah," *Fiat Justisia*, 2015.
34. Jacobs R. and Washington C. "Employee Development and Organizational Performance: a Review of Literature and Directions for Future Research," *Hum. Resour. Dev. Int.*, – Vol. 6. – No. 3. 2003. – P. 343–354.
35. BPS. "Indikator Penting Provinsi Papua," *Badan Pus. Stat. Provinsi Papua*, 2019.

Section 12. Philology

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-151-154>

*Avakyan M. E.,
Russian-Armenian University,
Yerevan, Armenia
E-mail: marvolskaya@gmail.com*

PECULIARITIES OF ARMENIAN OP-ED JOURNALISM: MAIN TOPICS COVERED BY THE SIXTIERS

Abstract. The article examines Armenian narrative journalism of the Sixtiers. The main topics and philosophical pursuits of famous op-ed columnists and writers are discussed, conditioned by a brief period of the Khrushchev Thaw and especially relevant in the period of the Brezhnev Era of Stagnation. The separate identity of the narrative journalism of the Sixtiers is given. It is pertinent in that many articles and their subject matters are being explored for the first time.

Keywords: op-ed journalism, the Sixtiers, truth and lie on the pages of the Soviet press, addressing the descendants.

*Авакян М. Э.,
Российско-Армянский университет,
Ереван, Армения
E-mail: marvolskaya@gmail.com*

ОСОБЕННОСТИ АРМЯНСКОЙ ПУБЛИЦИСТИКИ: ОСНОВНАЯ ТЕМАТИКА ШЕСТИДЕСЯТНИКОВ

Аннотация. В данной научной статье рассматривается армянская публицистика шестидесятников. Исследуются основные тематические и философские искания известных публицистов и писателей, обусловленные коротким периодом «Хрущевской оттепели» и особенно актуальные в период «Брежневского застоя». Дается самобытная характеристика публицистики шестидесятников, актуальная тем, что многие статьи и поднятые ими темы исследуются впервые.

Ключевые слова: публицистика, шестидесятники, правда и ложь на страницах советской прессы, обращение к потомкам.

В тяжелые сталинские времена, когда прекраснодошная ложь была единственной правдой, когда, глубоко увязнув в «болотной тине» «счастли-

вой» советской жизни, люди, особенно молодежь, мечтали о глотке живительного воздуха – о силе и свободе слова. Эд. Авакян: «Ницше писал, что

войны – это необходимость. Они подобны благостным ветрам, которые очищают болотный смрад. Идея человеконенавистничества. Но в жизни часто отрезвляются дурным. Как говорится, нет худа без добра» [2, 37]. Л. Гурунц: «Сталин не только убийца, он еще вор. Он украл у людей мечту, мечту о перестройке мира. Афганистан для нас – что Вьетнам для Америки. Мы утонем в нем, как утонули во Вьетнаме американцы. Чем скорее унесем ноги оттуда, тем будет лучше для них и для нас. Но мы этого не сделаем. Что нам кровь людская! Она цены не имеет. Пусть льется. Нам не привыкать к потерям» [4]. И далее: «Если мы хотим жить, а не прозябать, как зайцы, не терпеть поражений в первом же бою, не позориться на весь мир, мы должны сбросить путы с ног, не становиться жертвой придуманных форм или фраз, ни разу не оправдавших себя. Что стоит только приевшееся нам всем выражение о нашем единодушии! Выньте вату из ушей – нет в мире единодушия даже там, где всего два человека. И хорошо, что его нет. Было бы единодушие – человек перестал бы быть человеком, самим собой» [4]. Как известно, политические отношения того или иного исторического отрезка времени – одно из ведущих направлений публицистики, особенно в переломные исторические периоды, когда она оказывается как бы на пике идеологической и политической борьбы, в столкновениях полярных интересов. Это – особый журналистский жанр, отражающий, в той или иной степени, объективное и компетентное отражение происходящих в обществе процессов, установок в политической системе, а также дальнейшая их профессиональная оценка, особенно если прошло какое-то определенное время, позволяющее дать событиям или личностям более или менее объективную оценку [5]. Конечно, все написанное армянскими писателями и публицистами отнюдь не предназначено для узко специализированной аудитории: конечным потребителем их аргументации, жанрового аппарата, и даже языка – широкая аудитория, огромная масса читателей (тем более, в эпоху Интернета, о котором они

и не помышляли тогда), все же смело обращались к своим потомкам, чтобы уроки истории и политических потрясений не пропали даром: «Как бы время не старалось, и от меня что-то останется. Останется мое неистребимое желание донести до будущего поколения кусочек правды о себе и о своем времени» [4]. Армянские «шестидесятники», выросшие на примерах страшной лжи и страха сталинских времен, естественно, не могли примириться с ложью, сила которой хоть и была ослаблена в 60–70-х годах XX века, но не могла служить истиной в стране Советов, построенной на крови и насилии: выдающиеся представители армянской интеллигенции, так же, как и других народностей СССР, погибли в сталинских застенках: «Эгоизм, себялюбие, честолюбие... Как же много в языке слов о торжестве человеческого Я, его сути! И как богат он в выражении внечеловеческой сути – жалкой, вызывающей сострадание... В нескончаемой круговети последних четырех лет, среди страдания, пыток, нечеловеческих мук, в ужасе заключения, как часто и “мои товарищи по несчастью”, и насильники-мучители пытались заставить меня забыть о христианской заповеди “Возлюби ближнего своего...” Все здесь стремились к одному – убить последние проблески любви и сострадания, сделать из человека зверя...» [2]. Интеллектуалам не давали покоя мысли о несправедливости мирового устройства, хотя бы в собственной небольшой республике, извечные проблемы добра и зла, веры и насилия, порождаемого страхом: «Кто-то умно сказал: “Время уносит слабую, легкую породу, вымывает мусор и фальшь, а зерна правды, выпадая в золотой осадок, остаются”. <...> Что такое “Я” в жизни человека? Это, прежде всего, духовный процесс, процесс самоутверждения. Он, этот процесс, необходим человеку для сохранения индивидуальности, для сохранения человеческой самости. Если человек лишен этого собственного “Я”, он представляет собой еще только биологический вид» [4]. Схожее звучит и в публицистических произведениях Эд. Авакяна: «Но как часто человек

творит зло из с т р а х а, потеряв веру. Когда разум уступает место грубой силе, вера пропадает, исчезает, рождая в человеческих душах страх. Нагоняй страх, клевети, бросай в тюрьмы, убивай, натравливай людей друг на друга, сей вражду, в стране царит СТРАХ! И тогда станешь непобедимым, кумиром невежественной толпы. Страх – всемогущая сила, всеобщая повинность, мысль, заточенная в узкие рамки дозволенного, когда нормальный, мыслящий человек вынужден замкнуться в себе, думать только о пропитании, когда подлость совершается во имя утверждения собственного “Я”, для спасения собственной шкуры, за счет чужих жизней. Вот истинная причина доносов, анонимных писем, когда жизнь человека оценивается пулей в лоб» [2]. Л. Гурунц: «И какой только сквозной ветер не обдувал тебя, не обжигал морозом твое лицо, твою душу, мой современник? Ночной стук в дверь, гонения и житейские неурядицы, неслаженный быт, полуголодное существование и многое, многое другое. Как ты выжил, каким чудом сберег голову? Как умудрился пройти все круги Дантова ада и остаться живым? Загадка из загадок.

Жизнь наша была с пробелами, которые приходится заполнять. Мы часто ошибались, часто совершали поступки, поступившись совестью. От многого неверно отказывались, за деревьями не видели леса» [4]. Конечно, наученные горьким опытом, публицисты 60-х имели право направлять современников, посылать мощный, говоря современным языком, «мессидж» потомкам, тем, которые должны, познавая уроки истории, построить свою жизнь иначе: «... В итоге – пишет Эд. Авакян, брата которого – Рафаэля Авакяна, историка, Сталинского стипендиата, репрессировали в 1937 году, – окончательная потеря благородных стремлений, отсутствие мечты, невозможность мыслить самостоятельно, превращение человека в животное, для которого главное одно – добывание хлеба насущного...» [2]. Но все равно, в их произведениях нет-нет, да проскальзывает светлая надежда, что всегда есть

начало и, естественно, конец насилию и тирании: где сейчас мировые тираны – такие, как Чингисхан, Ленг-Тимур, Морик, Абдул-Гамид и другие – всемогущее время стерло их с лица Земли, унесло в преисподнюю... Не всем, конечно, суждено было «встретить» день, когда «человек скажет без страха, что он свободный, независимый, гордый...» [4]. Публицист Зорий Балаян школьником, любил перелистывать и рассматривать учебники старшеклассников, где «можно было найти портреты с выколотыми глазами, пририсованными рогами или усами», думал увидеть там и отца, репрессированного, когда мальчику было всего 2 года, как эти люди, объявленного «врагом народа»: «... Когда маму этапом отправили в Сибирь, я учился в первом классе. Когда она вернулась – в десятом» [3]. Всю жизнь мать Балаяна молчала, скрывая от своих сыновей то, что терзало ее душу изо дня в день из года в год. Молчала, не только щадя родных, но и не особенно веря политической реальности, когда наступило наконец время рестаилинизации.

Конечно, много в публицистике шестидесятников раздумий о месте писателя в мире и обществе, о значимой роли литераторов в общественной жизни страны, что было очень сложно в хрупком осознании короткой «оттепели» и наступившего затем глубокого «застоя». «Писать, – констатирует Л. Гурунц, – значит, ходить по туго натянутой проволоке, балансируя между иллюзией и правдой. Это в лучшем случае. Многие, натренировавшись, бегут по ней, не балансируя, беря на прицел одну лишь прозрачную иллюзию жизни. И такие есть самоубийцы от литературы. Априорные схемы, принятые на веру или наугад, гибель несут обществу, о котором мы так печемся» [4]. Образ степной, обдуваемой всеми ветрами травы, называемой «перекати-поле», не знающей связи с землей, постоянно стоит перед глазами публициста Гурунца. «А что, если скитальческую участь перекати-поля изведает человек? Будет ли он счастлив? Не думаю. Без духовной оседлости,

без ощущения корней, питающих жизнь, без привязанности к своему роду-племени, к собственной истории, далекой и близкой, к культуре своей страны не может быть полноценного человеческого счастья. Вот тебе узенькая дорожка – не смей ни влево ни вправо.

Такова участь нашего писателя. Таковы железные директивы свыше. Все должно быть в круге. А круги эти – круги Дантова ада, где пожираются не тела, а души людей» [4]. Эдуард Авакян неоднократно обращался в теме писателя и современности, пытаюсь определить его место, пусть и скромное, в плеяде великих умов армянской словесности: «Под лежащий камень вода не течет –

гласит пословица, так и место определившегося в своих суждениях писателя в этом мире должно быть твердым и непоколебимым» [1].

Много размышлений о волнующих нас и сейчас проблемах и человеческих взаимоотношениях у этих публицистов-шестидесятниках: «Хорошее качество – забывать плохое, не помнить о нем. Помнить его – лишь душу грязнить. Армянские «шестидесятники», выросшие на примерах страшной лжи и страха сталинских времен, естественно, не могли примириться с ложью, сила которой хоть и была ослаблена в 60–70-х годах XX века, но не могла служить истиной с стране Советов, построенной на крови и насилии.

Список литературы:

1. Avakyan Ed. S. Mesto pisatelya v mire // «Avangard», – № 3 (27). 1978.
2. Avakyan Ed. S. Chelovek bozhij. – Erevan: Nairi, 2003.
3. Balayan Z. «V burnyh vodah zhizni ...» // «Noev Kovcheg» – № 15–16 (245–246) sentyabr' (1–15) 2014 g.
4. Gurunc L. Iz zapisnyh knizhek // Naedine s soboj ili kak dokrichat'sya do vas, potomki! Dnevnikovye zapisi 1975–1982 / Sostavitel' i redaktor Larisa Isaakyan. – Erevan: Izd-vo «Zangak-97», 2002.
5. Publicistika // Literaturnaya enciklopediya terminov i ponyatij / Pod red. A. N. Nikol'yukina. Institut nauchnoj informacii po obshchestvennym naukam RAN: Intelvak, 2001. – Stb. 837–838, 1596 s. ISBN5–93264–026–H.

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-155-159>

*Boklakh Dmytro Yuriiovych,
Candidate for a Degree, the Department of Ukrainian Literature,
the Faculty of Ukrainian Philology and Social Communication
State Institution "Luhansk Taras Shevchenko National University"
E-mail: dmytro.boklakh@gmail.com*

THE UNIQUENESS OF KYIV TOPOS IN THE WORKS OF TARAS SHEVCHENKO: FEATURES OF ARTISTIC VISUALIZATION OF SPACE AND TIME OF THE CITY

Abstract. The article deal with the functional aspects of Kyiv pin-point and linear topos in Taras Shevchenko's works. The artistic genesis of locus, syncretism, signs, symbols, reproduced modes of Kyiv topos are determined.

Keywords: topos of Kyiv, locus of Kyiv, pin-point space, linear space, space-time, psychologism.

Introduction. In literature, Kyiv is a city of spiritual orientation for Ukrainians, a mythologem of the life experience of generations, a sacred centre. We define the artistic topos of the city as the natural and architectural world of the landscape of the urban environment, which is a cultural and civilizational universe of the existence of characters, which is implemented through the author's consciousness. Kyiv is a special topos of the unity of historical memory, metaphysical architecture in close combination with the natural beginning. The topicality of the work is driven by the need to study the space-time, signs, symbols of the city of Kyiv in the works of Taras Shevchenko, because the topos of the city presents the author's, social and psychological, semiotic and symbolic aspects of the image of the city. This makes it possible to see the polyphonic nature of the image of Kyiv in Ukrainian literature of the middle of the 19th century and makes it possible to find out the originality of the author's vision of urbanism.

Methods. The system analysis, complex use of philological, biographical, existential, cultural and historical, structural and semiotic methods, method of analytical psychology make the methodological basis of the work.

Results. The city creates an organized heterogeneous space, the elements of which interact closely and become the background of events, places of meaning. While examining the semiosphere of Kyiv in the works of Taras Shevchenko, we use the concept of "city topos", "city locus". The coordinates of the city in space and time reflect the objective world, which exists not only as a physical fact, but as a psychological intention. Carl Gustav Jung defines a psychologem as an extremely ancient archetypal structure [5, 343], which creates a sphere of subconscious and sensory experience, where the human psyche seeks support, draws strength and inspiration in an immanent environment. The topos of the city is the psychologem of the author and the character, where the former exists in the metaphysical depths of the spatial coordinates of reality, and the latter relays the subjective views of objective reality. A locus is an image of the environment that has a symbolic load and serves as a place of action, becomes means of expressing certain spiritual issues, builds a space where a human being and a landscape merge in unity [1, 143].

The topos of the city consists of landscape objects formed of natural and civilizational elements. Based on the theories of Yurii Lotman, topos can be pin-point and linear [6, 414]. Pin-point topos has a

closed organization and is used in the text as a collapsed space without a significant deployment of the strategy of locus, and the action takes place within a single semantic continuum. Linear topos is concentrated in the plane of events, where the character enters the action in certain locus with a detailed reproduction of the material world of the city, which forms a linear chain of the plot through events.

The lyrical and epic poem “Varnak” (1848) visualizes the pin-point topos of Kyiv. In the centre of the work we see the image of an old robber who wishes to be punished for his way of life. The character despairs and is ready to commit suicide, but he sees a radiant Kyiv, its temples that give him hope for forgiveness: “I took a look, // And there it was as if hanging in the skies // our glorious Holy Kyiv. // They were shining with the holy wonder, // the God’s temples, as if // they are talking to God himself. // I took a look and was swoon. // They started ringing // In Kyiv, as if in the Heaven... // Oh, dear God!” [7, 76]. The everyday entourage of the work builds deep spiritual intentions. Kyiv becomes a sacred city of God’s Spirit, joy, hope for the atonement of sin. For the character, Kyiv is associated with the majesty of Heaven and shining temples. Heaven is a part of the universe, it is the “upper world” created by God and often identified with God as the highest religious value [10, 376]. Heaven is the locus of divine power, human beings direct all their prayers to God, asking heaven for help. For the character, Kyiv is a space of holiness, and the sky embodies the intentions of the City of Heaven, shrouded in the spiritual. The sky becomes an act of sublimated sense of the world. The locus of heaven raises the essence of the character on the true path of spiritual pursuits, brings him closer to the World Soul, acts as a metaphysical symbol of greatness. The temple in religious architecture is a cosmic centre that connects hell, heaven and earth, and also symbolizes the ascent to spiritual enlightenment [11, 398]. The locus of the temples represents the symbol of the psychological rebirth of the lyrical hero. The topos of the city is reproduced within a single spatial continuum,

it is a folded point in height, which reveals the field of meanings and the objective world.

Kyiv becomes the place of a separate period in the life of the narrator, Nykyfor and Savatii Sokyra, of Hryhorii Skovoroda in novel “Twins” (1855). We are immersed in the unique atmosphere of the city, shrouded in a halo of spirituality, the absence of social vices. The architecture and nature of the city create a space of aesthetics, which plays a symphony of “ideal places” of human existence. The action in the topos of Kyiv is represented through a retrospective of the narrator.

The sacred locus of the Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra for the narrator is a place of mental balance: “Those, who while visiting the Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra, did not rest on the printing porch, about them we can say that they have been to Kyiv and did not see the Kyiv bell tower” [9, 110]. The printing porch opens a picturesque view of Kyiv, and the bell tower is an attribute of the divine spirit of the city. Ernst Robert Curtius introduced the concept of “locus amoenus”, which means an ideal place where a person exists in absolute harmony with nature [2, 220–225]. But in the novel by Taras Shevchenko we can see such an “ideal place” in the civilized universe. “Locus amoenus” becomes a typographic porch, because it is a unique place of conceptualization of civilizational and natural principles of the character, a place of his fullness of existence. An integral locus of the narrator’s life is the garden as the embodiment of relaxation. In the garden, the narrator meets two strangers who ask him to reflect the picturesque panorama of old Kyiv in the sunset. The garden is a place to overcome the loneliness of the character, which helps to implement the creative idea.

The narrator’s experience brings him back to the important “places of memory” in the city, actualizes the quintessence of life. The narrator of the story generates nostalgic reflections in the reflection of the urban world: “Most often I cherish my senile imagination with pictures of golden-headed, gardens-covered and poplar-crowned Kyiv” [9, 109]. The picture of landscape nostalgia is replaced by the mood of sadness and is supplemented by the legend of An-

drew the First-Called, who consecrated the area of present-day Kyiv in the 1st century AD: “And after a bright, immaculate delight... longing will fall on my orphaned old heart, and I am taken back to the centuries past and see him, a grey-haired... old man with a large book written in his hands... How beautiful you were in this robe of meekness and wisdom” [Ibid]. Reflections on Kyiv acquire a historiosophical depth, and Kyiv embodies the wisdom of the ages, inspires the intentions of the sacred mythology of the city, so it is the Second Jerusalem.

The city represents a symbol of communication, exchange of ideas. Nykyfor Sokyra studied at the Kyiv bursa, but the most important thing for the character was a meeting with famous people of that time: “On the Bursa bench or at the market in Podol, he became friends with the famous Ivan Levanda, Hryhorii Hrechka and then the philosopher Hryhorii Skovoroda” [Ibid, 18].

Kyiv is residence of the philosopher and mystic Hryhorii Skovoroda: “You take a look and he is already in Kyiv. He sits with his friend Ivan Levanda on a bench at the gate and reads an improvised thesis on the connection of the human soul with the celestial bodies” [Ibid, 21]. The locus of the bench is filled with the philosophical intentions of the thinker, so he focuses on the epistemological sphere of understanding the metaphysics of human existence in the Cosmos of existence.

Savatii looks at the city with enthusiasm. He observes the panorama of evening Kyiv enthusiastically, perceives the world of locus emotionally: “And he looked away at the panorama of old Kyiv illuminated by the setting sun. Then he went down the terrace and went to Khreshchatyk. He came home, lit a candle and sat down with an encyclopedia and dipped a pen and a bright burner of his lonely youth in ink” [Ibid, 74]. Yet, the young man’s life was not reduced to monotony: “Sometimes in Kyiv he walking in the garden along the big alley in the evening, he would meet a beauty girl and would feel a wave of cold, and would stand stunned in one place for a long time”

[Ibid]. According to Erich Fromm, love should be called an interest in life, it is the development of what we love [3, 54]. The character shows interest in the opposite sex, but he is a passive observer who does not dare to take the first step.

Kyiv’s living space is devoid of patriarchal everyday life. The locus of the fair depicts the purchase of all champagne by Colonel Mykola Svichka before the celebrations: “Drink... like this, you can even bathe in it, yet, there is no sale” [9, 39]. The recreated comic action in Podol represents the entertaining side of the life of the inhabitants, shows the originality of the old colonel’s idea to hold banquet celebrations. The fair creates a communicative locus, a place of social interaction that blurs the boundaries of distance between people. Thus, the topos of Kyiv in the story becomes linear. The space and time of action in the city are reproduced by the author in detail through the locus that become psychologems of the existence of characters. The topos of the city is linearly elongated in space and time.

The topos of Kyiv in the novel “The Princess” (1853) is created at the expense of the “implicit recipient” imagination (a term by Wolfgang Iser) [4], who co-created the image. Kyiv elements are modelled in a fragmentary vision by the narrator of urban realities through retrospection. Kyiv is depicted as a city where the characters are on business, from where they come home, travelling all over Ukraine. The locus of the St. Cyril’s Monastery is the last place of life of a mentally ill person Kateryna Demianivna, who suffered from patriarchal customs. The mother married her daughter to a cynical promiscuous man, who never loved her and caused her nervous breakdown. At the end of the novel, the topos of Kyiv loses its retrospective presentation and the aspect of remoteness of the place of action, and the city is depicted by the narrator as an action in time “here and now” through the background of the Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra and St. Cyril’s Monastery: “A few days later I was already in Kyiv, and after worshipping the saints in the caves, on the same day I visited the St. Cyril’s

Monastery” [8, 177]. These locus create a sacred space and become attributes of the character’s spirituality. Thus, Kyiv in the story is a kind of a fragment of localities, so the topos of the city reproduces the landscape architecture of locus in a linear projection of space and time.

The novel “Walking with Pleasure and Not Without Morals” (1858) is a fragmentary topos of Kyiv, where the urban space is represented intermittently. The spring city does not play a joyful symphony for the narrator, it is monotonous, so he wants to visit a quiet corner of nature for harmony. The city in the reception of the character becomes a historical topos, marked by a sacred halo of spirituality. That is why with great desire the narrator introduces Sofiia Samoiliivna to the beautiful places in the city: “He treated her to the walks in churches and monasteries, ... started letting her in to the sacraments of ancient Kyiv” [9, 319]. The landscape of the city symbolically conveys the divine order of the world and the place of a human being in it. Kyiv is recreated indirectly in the story, but the locus form saturated visual representations of areas that are arranged in a linear order.

Conclusions. Kyiv in the works of Taras Shevchenko becomes an “eternal city” of merging space and time, the existential experience of genera-

tions. Kyiv is visualized as a sacred city, a city of cultural values, where you can successfully meet the demands and needs, where there is no contrast between wealth and poverty, so the city is a centre of greatness of spiritual greatness and aesthetics of unique places. Kyiv creates a model of the world that concentrates the anthropological space in which physical and spiritual foundations complement each other without contradicting each other. We can trace the dynamics of topos reproduction from a linear image of the city fragments to a detailed action in time. The pin-point topos becomes a sphere of thinking and action, it is a universal folded point that contains the deep intentions of the characters. This topos is characterized by a lyrical dominant, it shows the mental world of the characters through the city attributes. The linear topos forms the expanded sphere of the characters action, and then only their thinking. The epic dominant comprehensively visualizes all the subject content of the city in the author’s stories. The topos of Kyiv has no opposition of civilizational and rustic principles, it is a polyphonic space-time of the urban space of existence, where the heroes build geopoetic routes. The problem of the sacred topos interpretation and the city loci in the Taras Shevchenko’s works will be the subject of our follow-up research.

References:

1. Budnyi, V. V., & Ilnytskyi, M. M. (2008). *Porivnialne Literaturoznavstvo* [Comparative Literary Studies]. Kyiv: Kyievo-Mohylianska Akademiia [in Ukrainian].
2. Curtius, E.-R. (2007). *Yevropeiska Literatura ta Latynske Serednovichchia* [European literature and the Latin Middle Ages]. Lviv: “Litopys” [in Ukrainian].
3. Fromm, E. (2017). *Mystetstvo Liubovi* [The Art of Love]. Kharkiv: Knyzhkovyi Klub “Klub Simeinoho Dozvillia” [in Ukrainian].
4. Iser, W. (1972). *Der implizite Leser. Kommunikationsformen des Romans von Bunyan bis Beckett*. München: Wilhelm Fink Verlag [in German].
5. Jung, K.-G. (1996). *Dusha i Mif: Shest’ Arhetipov* [Soul and Myth: Six Archetypes]. Kiev: Gosudarstvennaja biblioteka Ukrainy dlja junoshestva [in Russian].
6. Lotman, Ju. M. (1992). *Izbrannye Stat’i: v 3 t.* [Selected Articles: in 3 vol.] (Vol. 1). Tallinn: Aleksandra [in Russian].
7. Shevchenko, T. H. (2003a). *Povne Zibrannia Tvoriv: u 6 t.* [Complete Collection of Works: in 6 vol.] (Vol. 2). Kyiv: Naukova dumka [in Ukrainian].

8. Shevchenko, T. H. (2003b). *Povne Zibrannia Tvoriv: u 6 t.* [Complete Collection of Works: in 6 vol.] (Vol. 3). Kyiv: Naukova dumka [in Ukrainian].
9. Shevchenko, T. H. (2003c). *Povne Zibrannia Tvoriv: u 6 t.* [Complete Collection of Works: in 6 vol.] (Vol. 4). Kyiv: Naukova dumka [in Ukrainian].
10. Tolstoj, N. I., & et al. (2004). *Slavjanskie Drevnosti: Jetnolingvisticheski Slovar': v 5 t.* [Slavic Antiquities: Ethnolinguistic Dictionary: in 5 vol.] (Vol. 3). Moscow: Mezhdunarodnye otnoshenija [in Russian].
11. Tressider, Dzh. (2001). *Slovar' Simvolov* [Dictionary of Symbols]. Moscow: Fair-Press [in Russian].

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-160-169>

Dr Karagianni Eleftheria,
Independent Researcher, PhD in Political Science
National and Kapodistrian University of Athens
E-mail: e.karag@gmail.com

CHOLERA IN THOMAS MANN'S DEATH IN VENICE AND IN SOMERSET MAUGHAM'S THE PAINTED VEIL

Abstract. The aim of the present article is to reveal in which way the main characters of the two novels *Death in Venice* (1912) and *The Painted Veil* (1925) experience the pandemic of cholera and how this fatal disease is interconnected not only with their sexuality and lust, but also with the destabilization of the bourgeois social system and the traditional gender roles. Gustav von Aschenbach's and Kitty Garstin's uncontrollable and unrepressed passion constitutes a transgression of the acceptable and established norms, mores and values of the bourgeois society to which they belong. Both principal figures, at a certain moment in their disciplined and respectable life, fail to perform the social and gender roles expected and assigned; they deviate from the male/female bourgeois ideal. Marital infidelity, homosexuality and pedophilia put in danger not only the dominant role of masculinity, but also the functional operation and prerequisites of an entire system, provoking structural and institutional disorder and disorganization. Therefore the individuals who cause such a destabilization along with internal and external tensions, have to be isolated, either by the people involved, or by themselves, in order to be reprimanded and "re-normalized". In national but also in religious myths, a pandemic disease, cholera in our case, comes as a metaphysical menace and punishment for the impunity, abuse of or disobedience to the given orders. Viewed from this point, a pandemic appears as a remedy, a "pharmakon" which guarantees self-discipline, self-control, introspection and finally harmony and social cohesion. It becomes an expiatory and transformative experience, challenging the individuals either to change and comply with the dominant rules (Kitty) or to be expelled and perish (von Achenbach).

Keywords: cholera; social system; functionalism; social control; Mann; Maugham; Parsons; Sontag; Canguilhem; Foucault.

Epidemic narratives: Plague and cholera

In literary production the theme of epidemics may not be frequent, but is undoubtedly one of the most dramatic. An inventory of the threatening and rapidly spread diseases represented in fiction would place the plague at the top of the list. The narration of epidemics depicts mainly the affliction experienced by the central figures and their community, while there are frequent references regarding the irreparable demographic, social, economic and psychologi-

cal damage produced (Gualde [14, 259]). The term "plague" is endowed with a binary meaning. It refers either to the infectious disease, known also as *the black death*, derived from the bacterium *yersinia pestis*, or to an outbreak of a transmissible and menacing malady. In the ancient myths, epic poems, tragedies and religious texts, plague is the most cited primordial affliction and almost always synonymous with a metaphysical intervention. From Homer's *Iliad* and Sophocles' *Oedipus the King*, to the sixth plague of

Egypt and to the books of the Bible (Exodus, Samuel 2, Apocalypse, Leviticus, Habakuk, Deuteronomy, etc [28]) the plague reflects more than a clinical condition. Although it appears as a fatal and infectious disease contaminating and causing death to a large amount of population in a region, or even various regions of the same territory it is mainly a question of a fierceful revenge for incidents of excessive abuse or generalized disorder. Plague conveys the message of God's wrath (Sontag [26, 39], Cook 2009:4) and incarnates a supernatural, divine punishment (Sontag [26, 39]). The breakout of an epidemic manifests itself in the form of an "apocalyptic event" (Traschen [27, 166]) which renders a celestial verdict on social degradation and moral downfall.

Illnesses have always been used as metaphor to enliven charges that a society was corrupt and unjust (Sontag [26, 72]).

Another dreadful disease presented in epidemic writing with high frequency, is cholera or else *blue death*. The term "cholera" has two possible etymological roots in the ancient Greek language (Mazokopakis [21, 551]): One probably comes from the word *χολή* (*choli*) designating the grass (*χλόη* – *chloe*) and the green-yellow color (*χλωρό* – *chloro*), as from the sudden and quick loss of fluids the skin turns blue. It may also derive from the word *χολάς* (*cholas*, *χολάδες* – *cholades* in plural cited in Homer's *Iliad* Rhapsody IV:524–526), referring to intestines and viscera (Mazokopakis [21, 551]). According to Mazokopakis, Hippocrates is the first person to make use of the medical term "cholera" in his work *Corpus Hippocraticum*, in order to describe an illness of the digestive system [21, 552]. This death-causing disease is provoked by the bacterium *vibrium cholera*, linked to environmental factors such as poor hygiene conditions, food and water contamination. It is transmitted through infected water, undercooked seafood, raw fruits, vegetable consumption and the main symptom is rapid dehydration as a result of intense vomiting, sweating and diarrhea. One of the most devastating cholera outbreaks in Europe was that of 1832, the

deadliest mainly in France, Paris. Giono's novel *The Horseman on the Roof*, is set in the French Provence during the plague year 1832, while a relevant brief reference is made in Marquez novel *Love in the Time of Cholera* through one of his central figures, Dr Juvenal Urbino [17, 13, 148]. Much earlier, René de Chateaubriand who had witnessed the ravaging epidemic in the French capital has described vividly in his *Mémoires d'Outre-Tombe* (*Memoires from Beyond the Grave* 1848), the consequences and the perception of cholera in Paris (confusing it though quite often with the plague). His chronicle begins with a terrifying, imaginary address written at the top left of the relevant chapter: *Paris, rue d'Enfer, Mai 1832 (Paris, Hell Street, May 1832)* and continues with a metaphysical question on cholera's definition.

What is cholera? Is it a deadly wind? Is it tiny insects which we swallow and which devour us? What is this mighty Black Death, armed with a scythe, which, crossing mountains and seas, comes like one of those awe-inspiring juggernauts worshipped on the shores of the Ganges to crush us under its chariot wheels on the banks of the Seine? [...] Yet the cholera brought terror (Chateaubriand 1848 Chapter XV, Book XXXIV) [4].

In Guy de Maupassant's story *La Peur* (*The Fear*) written in 1884, cholera presents horrific and pagan – ritual traits.

Cholera is something else, it is the invisible, it is a scourge of the past, of times gone by, a kind of evil spirit which returns and astonishes us as much as it terrifies us, because it belongs it seems, at the vanished ages [...] It is the cholera of the inexpressible and terrible being from the deep Orient [...] not the microbe, but the Cholera [...] the spirit that kills, and is felt everywhere, invisible, threatening, like one of those ancient spirits of the evil exorcised by the barbarian priests [18].

Chateaubriand and Maupassant are trying to conceptualize the spiritual dimension of cholera through the inherited sublime feeling of "ancestral terrors" (Guargillo [11,149]) it generates, and its impact over men and society. Cholera possesses dreadful, secular but also mystic powers, while the distinction

between its demonic and sacred attributes remains blurred. The metaphor of a death-causing and contagious disease as sublimated supernatural horror, seems to be quite dominant in the narration of epidemics, a fact that has to do more with the repercussions of an ethical, social and moral judgement, than with the pathological effects of transmission and contagion.

Cholera as a structural-functional component

Cholera and all similar communicable diseases are implicitly presented in fiction, as constituent parts of the society, and thus predominantly social. An epidemic always involves the entire community, city or country, while man as unit and society as collective entity share the same destiny and the same source of suffering. Common and private torments intersect, leading people to cope with the same challenges and threats. Cholera is a social disease, as it affects not only the biological, but also the social organization, and by defining it as such, we accept the undeniable existence of a strong correlation between the epidemics and the social phenomena (Girard [13, 835]). Cholera, as all the expressions of epidemics, is inextricably embedded in the social system.

The structural-functional theory in sociology studies how a social system operates and demonstrates how distinct parts compose a coherent whole in eternal search of equilibrium. Each part carries out specific functions in close interrelation with the other parts. Any dysfunction caused in a single element or unit influences the regular operation of all the others, putting at risk the maintenance, the viability and stability of the system. Early functional sociologists such as Comte, Spencer and Durkheim, considered that a social system works as an analogy with a human body in which members and parts are closely interrelated (Levine [20]).

Talcott Parsons (1970) furthered the classical sociologist's theory by dividing the social system into four subsystems: a) the cultural, b) the social, c) the personality of the individual and d) the behavior. Each subsystem corresponds to one distinct func-

tion: i) pattern maintenance, ii) integration, iii) goal attainment and iv) adaptation. All members have to interiorize and respect the principles, the values and the rules of the social system and subsystems. Any evolution or change should be effected progressively, smoothly and within the framework of the agreed action's limits. People have to integrate themselves into the system, be subjected to social control, while any deviation should be avoided as an imminent threat to the organization's balance (Devereux [6]).

Based on the above mentioned Parsonian scheme and on Sontag's argument that "disease imagery is used to express concern for social order" [26, 72], we can remark that Kitty and von Aschenbach, the two main characters of the studied novels, fail to comply with the dominant ideas of their social system and contradict the bourgeois class expectations. They transgress most of the "functional prerequisites" of the cultural and social Parsonian subsystems which secure cohesion through consent regarding the moral codes and the patterns of social behavior and roles ([7, 244]). The principal fictional figures adopt a sexual behaviour "unacceptable" for the early twentieth century bourgeois society, stemming exclusively from their unrepressed passion and desire. Kitty pompously scorns the institution of marriage while the German writer delivers himself discreetly in a concealed and silent love for a young boy defying the moral bourgeois rules which impose heteroeroticism and interdiction of lust for minors. Clinically and sociologically speaking, Kitty and von Aschenbach become "dysfunctional", perturbing the biological and social organization in which they take part. They both evolve into a "disease" for the living organisms: Kitty by causing unintentionally her husband's death, and von Aschenbach by causing his own. Canguilhem, referring to Hippocrates' theory about the disease states that:

Nature (physis), within man as well as without, is harmony and equilibrium. The disturbance of this harmony, of this equilibrium, is called disease. In this case, disease is not somewhere in man, it is everywhere in him;

it is the whole man (Hippocrates as cited in Canguilhem [3, 40]).

According to Hippocratic theory, the human body is comprised of four natural substances equally and harmonically proportioned, assuring the individual's health. These are air, fire, earth and water. Any disproportion, excess or lack regarding the four elements, provoke imbalance and sickness.

The World Health Organization's reports draw attention to the fact that what is critical for the transmission of cholera is the lack of provision of safe water. Kitty's husband, Walter, a bacteriologist, will be affected by cholera while conducting research in order to discover the source of the pollution and finally he dies of it. In a subconscious or more conscious way, Somerset Maugham is playing with the words "water and "Walter". It is very important to underline here, that the main symptom of cholera is dehydration. The cause of Walter's illness and death is the disturbance and loss of a vital element in his body – the water – and in his private and social life – his wife.

In society, as in medicine, confining is considered necessary so that "disturbance" will not affect the healthy parts of a biological or social organization. Degeneration and contagiousness must be prohibited. Kitty is taken away from the English community of Hong Kong and stays isolated in a small, cholera-stricken village. Von Aschenbach in his turn remains mostly in his hotel and at the centre of Venice, detached, alienated and distant from his surroundings. In von Aschenbach's case though, we can easily ascertain that there is more than a question of "self-seclusion". It is a matter of withdrawal. According to Parsons, withdrawal is equivalent to a deviant behavior likely to activate mechanisms of social control (Parsons [22, 31]). For the American sociologist, illness is a kind of withdrawal, and he initiates the term "sick role" in order to explain the very specific situation in which a person falls into complete dependency, passivity and submission, incapable of performing effectively his assigned social duties and roles [22, 225, 430]. Illness for Parsons

can be a "natural phenomenon" or an avoidance of social responsibilities [22, 431].

Summing up, we may say that illness is a state of disturbance in the normal "functioning" of the total human individual, including both the state of organism as a biological system and of his personal and social adjustments. It is partially biologically and partially socially defined. [22, 430].

Cholera as a regulatory force over a deregulated sexuality

What links Kitty to von Aschenbach is the immense solitude in their lives, a long period of repression and conformity to the bourgeois society's expectations, a concrete and assigned social and gender role play, an imposed self-control and dutifulness which assure harmony and balance to the environment to which they belong. Their decision to leave home and lead themselves to an unknown place is their first step towards a radical transition. Suddenly everything is reversed because of their "sensual awakening" (Radcliff [24, 216]), and the defiance of ethical boundaries such as marital infidelity, questionable paternity of Kitty's unborn baby, homosexuality and desire for a minor. Both Kitty and von Aschenbach become "fallen" as a result not only of a moral "decay", but also of a gender discrepancy. On one hand Kitty degrades her femininity and claims male rights such as independence, emancipation of desires, free disposition of her body according to her will and finally the right of choice. On the other hand von Aschenbach also degrades his masculinity and asserts his homoeroticism by raising it to the superior sphere of Ancient Greek philosophy, art and rituals. In both novels the deployment of femininity and "masculinity in crisis" (Bauer [1]) is implicitly treated. Detachment from ascribed roles is not compatible with "the binary logic of desire in a patriarchal society" (Hayes, T., & Quinby, L. [15, 168]). According to Judith Butler (1990), sex and gender are socially and culturally defined. In her book *Gender Trouble*, Butler strongly questions society's prevalent idea about sex and gender being defined on the ba-

sis of the opposition between male-female. The gender binary logic establishes “regulatory practices of gender formation and division” (Butler [2, 16]) and molds identities. It also prepares the individuals to act incessantly, to perform obedience to socially and culturally determined gender norms. Von Aschenbach’s secrecy and discretion derives from the fear of
 [...] patriarchal order in which Eros is conceived around the hierarchical oppositions of sexual difference (Hayes, T., & Quinby, L. [15, 163]).

Kitty in her turn, trapped in a conservative and rigid society is practically accused of having caused her husband’s loss, reproducing the stereotype of a “femininity” which “seduces men to their deaths” [15, 160]. In the two novels, libidinal impulses are related to the epidemic mortality

[...] because bourgeois desire demands that transgressive impulses be either repressed or sublimated, the threat of their release activates a death wish [15, 167].

Michel Foucault argues that in the course of time, sexuality became an important stake, leading to the development of an extended gathering of information and control over it. The power over sex is not anchored though in a plexus of institutions and mechanisms. It is understood through its multiplicity of force relations, its locality, its instability and its omnipresence (Foucault [8, 92–93]). For the French philosopher sexuality is originally and historically bourgeois [8, 127], with sex being indissolubly linked to a strong and healthy figure. The bourgeoisie used the body as a distinctive mark, keeping sexuality under surveillance and suppressing it by interfering. In that perspective not only the upper middle class’ growth and perpetuation could be secured, but also its predominance over a decadent nobility and a destitute proletariat [8, 125]. Subsequently, power over sexuality was gradually related to the preponderance of capitalism and to the upper middle class’ economic and political control. The body became an important instrument which had to remain vigorous, energetic and productive. Nonetheless, the poor conditions of hy-

giene and living of the working class limited their concern regarding their body and their sexual intercourse, putting at risk the bourgeoisie’s interests. Economic development needed a strong, healthy worker who would improve work performance and efficiency, and in order to achieve that, disease and aimless hedonism should be avoided.

[...] Conflicts were necessary (in particular, conflicts over urban space: cohabitation, proximity, contamination, epidemics, such as the cholera outbreak of 1832, or again, prostitution and venereal diseases) in order for the proletariat to be granted a body and a sexuality [8, 126].

An epidemic in modern fiction brings into the light the infected structures and parts of a social organization. Furthermore cholera, in our case, seems to set a normative framework which raises awareness and stresses the importance of exercising power over people’s body and sexuality. For example in Somerset Maugham’s novel *The Painted Veil*, sex outside marriage raises not only an issue of ethics, but also of institutional, economical and political consequences. The story of Kitty’s extramarital relationship takes place in Hong Kong, the administrative centre of the British colony in the early 20th century, where the Empire has to preserve its prestige, aiming at the maintenance of its overseas influence and authority. Sexual activity had to be a state matter, appropriate and strictly conformed to political, economical and colonial pursuits [8, 26]. Kitty’s lover, Charles Townsend the British vice-consul in Hong Kong, rejects her immediately when the latter announces to him that Walter consents to a divorce provided that Charles will also divorce his wife and marry Kitty. Charles is unwilling to jeopardize either his administrative career, or his reputation and social status by divorcing a prominent member of the British middle class society. The clandestine affair is not only instantly terminated by the ambitious and conformist Charles, but Kitty is also required by her lover to obey her husband’s wish and follow him to the cholera infected region. In *The Painted*

Veil, when state, administrative and colonial policy fail, cholera takes action as a regulator force to reestablish balance.

In the second volume of his treatise, Foucault underlines the importance of moderation, self-restraint and abstention in ancient Greek sexual culture (Foucault 1990). A list of dietary and seasonal instructions regarding sexual conduct and activities was drawn up [10, 111–112, 125], stressing that imbalance in the regimen of pleasures was considered to provoke symptoms of illness, such as vomiting and bile infections [10, 101]. Absence of self-control when feeling lust, was thought to lead to excesses or insufficiencies, and finally to diseases. Canguilhem in his essay *The Normal and the Pathological*, exposes the two main approaches regarding the philosophy of health and illness: the ontological theory which perceives disease as the qualitative opposite of health, and the positivist theory according to which pathology derives quantitatively from the normal state in terms of “hyper” or “hypo”, that is to say of excess or deficiency, regarding the body’s normal function (Canguilhem [3, 275]). By “normal” state of an organism, the positivist conception means the “preferential behavior” which guarantees order and stability. Normal and healthy human actions are expected to take into account the environment’s demands and live in harmony with it [3, 184–185]. Subsequently, they have to be “performative” in Butler’s terms, or “functional” according to Parsonian theory.

Kitty’s pregnancy in *The Painted Veil* during a random intercourse with her lover is a threat to the idea of marriage perceived as a monopoly of sexual activity. Foucault describing the economics of pleasure argues that in ancient Greece, the wife’s role was to be guided and instructed by her husband who imposed sexual exclusivity and reproduction of good citizens (Foucault [10, 180–183]). In exchange, the married woman was entitled and guaranteed multiple and beneficial privileges. An affair between a married woman and her lover was considered as a serious offence to the husband’s legal authority over his

wife, and that is why the seducer was treated much more severely than the rapist:

The rapist violated only the woman’s body, while the seducer violated the husband’s authority [10, 145].

The bourgeois environment of the early twentieth century is not far away from this ideal. Cholera will remind Kitty of the importance of inter-marital sexual exclusivity, the ethics of submission, obedience and all the precious privileges that go along with monogamy.

Respectively in *Death in Venice*, cholera will restrict von Aschenbach to a platonic pure desire for the beautiful and to the implementation of the ancient Greek open, common and public space rule of older men meeting young boys [10, 197]. In ancient Greece, respect, self-restraint and moderation should be compatible with young boys’ honor and moral pedagogy.

Among the Greeks there was a whole moral aesthetics of the boy’s body [10, 200].

Someone could possibly contradict that by contrasting it with von Aschenbach’s orgiastic dream. According to Foucault’s research on Artemidoru’s work *The Interpretation of Dreams* and his oneirocriticism, sexual dreams have a social signification and sometimes are an augury for

[...] *an abrupt change in the state of one’s health – an illness or a recovery – and it happens, too, that they are signs of death* (Foucault [9, 27]).

At the end of the book, the dying German writer, until his very last moment, will maintain his respect, care and concern for the young boy. Watching Tadjio playing on the beach with a friend, he will become worried after realizing that a funny game turns into a physical involvement and a violent wrestle, putting the young boy’s life and honor in danger. Von Aschenbach will allow cholera to take him, only after he sees his love safely escaped from the hands of his possible rival who might also be interested in Tadjio. Foucault stresses that *the young man between the end of childhood and the age when he attained manly status constituted a delicate and difficult factor for Greek ethics and Greek thought. His youth with its particular beauty (to which every man*

was believed to be naturally sensitive) and the status that would be his (and for which, with the help and protection of his entourage, he must prepare himself) formed a “strategic” point around which a complex game was required; his honor—which depended in part on the use he made of his body and which would also partly determine his future role and reputation—was an important stake in the game. For him, there was a test in all this, one that demanded diligence and training; there was also, for others, an occasion for care and concern (Foucault [10, 213]).

Cholera in fiction may defeat the biological immunity system, it reinforces, though, the ethical one, and contributes to the maintenance of the bourgeois community’s virtue. The epidemic disease takes its place as a counterbalance to the “pathology” of the passions and reestablishes integrity, honor, normative function and normality for the living body and society. Its main task is to exorcise and make disappear the morally reprehensible and the socially dysfunctional, both by exercising a metaphysical control and by imposing its invisible power over human beings and behaviors.

Cholera as remedy. The symbolic and ritual approach

The evolution of epidemics fiction – from Boccaccio, Chaucer, Dafoe, Chateaubriand, to Camus, Giono, Marquez, Saramago, Atwood and Philip Roth – demonstrates that recurrent elements of the early texts, such as metaphysical dread or concern for social and moral ethics, remain undimmed. The outbreak of a fateful disease, its impact on the individual and his community constitute permanently the central idea of the plot, an important agent and a setting for a crisis in progress. For René Girard, the plague generates disturbance, violence and social collapse as the “unity is broken”; authorities, hierarchies, accumulated knowledge and judgment are no longer acceptable (Girard [13, 833–836]). The internal disorder and destabilization are interlinked with an external chaotic situation.

The individual is confronted not only with metaphysical menaces and death causing afflictions, but also with the whole society. Despite relations of inter-

dependence between the individual and society, the latter in many occasions proves to be as merciless as the disease itself. While an epidemic manifests itself primarily in an unexpected and abrupt way, society frequently demonstrates ineffectiveness in addressing the problem properly and rapidly. In a very short time massive suffering and loss of population result in fear, deregulation, defenselessness and mutual distrust turning into a corollary of a general social crisis. Society and the individual then may be transformed into a threat for each other and the linkage between them becomes inevitably controversial. Susan Sontag stresses that the modern metaphors of disease:

[...] suggest a profound disequilibrium between individual and society, with society conceived as the individual’s adversary (Sontag [26, 73]).

As previously mentioned, Kitty is led almost by force to the centre of the cholera epidemic while von Aschenbach chooses willingly to remain in it. Kitty is prevented from any social interaction under the pretext of contagiousness, while von Aschenbach avoids redundant mingling and limits himself into an obsessive contemplation and fantasy for Tadjio. Either involuntarily or willingly, they both become symbolically the *Pharmakoi*, the ones who in ancient Greece would carry.

[...] the pollution of the disease outside the city boundaries and, through their death, was meant to secure the epidemic cessation (Cook [5, 2]).

As said in the previous chapter, seclusion in a time of cholera is a necessary condition for the regulatory force to be applied. Through the ritual of *Pharmakos*, the afflicted ancient Greek community imposes a confinement which traces the borders between the members of the society and the symbolic “carriers” of the malady, between the community and the disease. From that perspective, *Pharmakos* is expelled and sacrificed so that his community regains health and restores order.

[The *Pharmakos* was] both a carrier of plague and cure [...] the poison to be removed and its antidote (Cook [5, 77]).

In the two novels studied, isolation is an important factor which offers two different options. The first one forces the individual to confront cholera, to unburden himself of forbidden passions and desires and thus have the opportunity to regain a place in the community. Cholera becomes then an:

[...] *occasion finally to behave well. At the least, the calamity of disease can clear the way for insight into lifelong self-deceptions and failures of character* (Sontag [26, 42]).

The alternative choice is at first level the acceptance of the fatal disease as a poison which turns the individual against his own self (Gualde [14, 216]). In this context cholera can be considered as:

[...] *the vehicle of excess feelings [...]. The contrast is no longer between moderate passions and excessive ones, but between hidden passions and those which are brought into the open. Illness reveals desires of which the patient was probably unaware* (Sontag [26, 45]).

Nonetheless, in our case, cholera is not a poisonous illness for either of the two principal fictional characters. On the contrary, it is rather a "cure". Kitty physically unaffected by cholera sees that as an opportunity to shape her conduct accordingly. At the end of the book she declares to her father her decision to devote herself to the family and finally follow the "path" that society had right from the beginning traced for her. For von Aschenbach, emotionally and psychologically unaffected by the disease, the general upheaval the epidemic causes in Venice will liberate him from his inhibitions. It will also permit him to maintain the ancient Greek social and ethical codes of admiring young boys, as described in the previous chapter: by keeping on worshipping Tadjio's beauty undisturbed, following him in public open spaces without the fear of bringing unwanted attention. Knowing beforehand that such emotions are not tolerated and accepted by the conservative, bourgeois, social system, he leaves his "pathos" (the passion in ancient Greek) to be transformed in "pathological" symptoms of cholera. His subsequent peaceful death without regrets is an appeasement to his uncontrol-

lable desires and unrequited love for Tadjio. In this aspect, cholera operates for him as a *Pharmakon*, a *remedy* in ancient Greek language. In other words, we could describe the cholera disease in *Death in Venice*, as what Canguilhem calls a generalized reaction designed to bring about a cure; the organism develops a disease in order to get well [3, 40–41].

Cholera reveals people as they really are (Skribabine [25, 1]), and what they are allowed or not allowed to do. Kitty and von Aschenbach on the one hand acquire awareness of themselves and of society's limits. They are not afraid of cholera. On the contrary, it is rather irrelevant to them, not only the disease itself, but also the fear of the disease (Pelagalli [23, 101]). As a proof of that, we can bring to mind that they both consume raw fruits and vegetables not through inconsideration, but exactly to demonstrate an estrangement to the disease's symptoms and consequences on them. Fearless as they are, they do not perceive cholera as a punishment. It comes as an *apocalyptic* (in terms of *revealing*) fact, putting individuals in a self-healing state (even by death) through introspection and self-restriction. In the two novels, the notion of cholera proves to be ambivalent as it functions not only as a disease for the body and the social system, but also as a *therapy* to a domestic and existential crisis, a remedy to extreme lust, disarray and transgression. Contradictory as it may seem, the example of *Pharmakos*, mentioned above, demonstrates the accuracy of the developed argument. According to Cook [5, 77].

The ritual [of Pharmakos] fudges the symbolic and the literal: the healthy body of the Pharmakos is symbolically and metaphorically polluted with disease, they embody plague, but their death, also symbolic of the death of plague is literal. This shifting from the literal to metaphorical and back again shows that plague makes a time when the distinctions between healthy/infected, symbolic/literal, community/individual are threatened. Such polarities usually establish and maintain order [...]. The Pharmakos ritual does not separate out blurred distinctions but embraces and incorporates them.

Conclusion

In modern plague fiction the metaphysical and supernatural dimension, omnipresent in the early mythical and religious texts, remain preponderant, although less determinant. The emphasis is mostly put on the existential, social and ethical issues of ordinary individuals. In *Death in Venice* and *The Painted Veil*, cholera becomes a transformative experience for the main characters designating asymmetrical and stillborn relationships. It is also represented as a social component, a symptom of social dysfunction and at the same time as a re-formative agent and a re-normalization process leading to the established order. In that sense cholera in the

two studied novels is not furthermore a destabilizing force, but on the contrary, a limit, a guardian of the maintenance and the equilibrium of the existing institutions of the early twentieth century bourgeois social system. Cholera in bourgeois literature operates as a social control, as a remedy to disgrace, a berm to derailed emotions or acts, and as a reminder of the assigned roles that social agents ought to perform. Through total public and private disorder, the fatal malady appears as a crisis and at the same time as purification:

[...] *the plague is a superior crisis because it is a total crisis after which nothing remains except death or an extreme purification* (Girard [13, 841]).

References:

1. Bauer E. Masculinity in Crisis: Aging Men in Thomas Mann's "Der Tod in Venedig" and Max Frisch's "Homo faber".— *The German Quarterly*,— 88(1). 2015.— P. 22–42. URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/24756590>.
2. Butler J. *Troubled Gender: Feminism and the Subversion of Identity*.— New York: Routledge. 1990.
3. Canguilhem G. *The Normal and the Pathological*.— New York: Zone Books. 1991.
4. de Chateaubriand R. *Mémoires d'Outre-Tombe*, book XXXIV, Chapter 15 1848. URL: https://www.poetryintranslation.com/PITBR/Chateaubriand/ChateaubriandMemoirsBookXXXIV.php#anchor_Toc150864119 ebook.
5. Cook J. *Legacies of Plague in Literature, Theory and Film*. Hampshire: Palgrave Macmillan. 2009.
6. Devereux E. C. Jr. Parsons' Sociological Theory In Black M. (Ed) *The Social Theories of Talcott Parsons; A Critical Examination*, New Jersey: Engelwood Cliffs, 1961.— P. 1–63.
7. Eisenstadt S. Functional Analysis in Anthropology and Sociology: An Interpretative Essay. *Annual Review of Anthropology*,— 19, 1990.— P. 243–260. URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2155965>
8. Foucault M. *The History of Sexuality*.— Vol. 1. An Introduction.— New York: Pantheon Books. 1978.
9. Foucault M. *The History of Sexuality*.— Vol. 3. The Care of the Self.— New York: Pantheon Books. 1986.
10. Foucault M. *The History of Sexuality*.— Vol. 2. The Use of Pleasure.— New York: Random House. 1990.
11. Garguilo R. Mythologie du choléra. In Milner M. (Ed.), *Littérature et pathologie*. Presses Universitaires de Vincennes, 1989.— P. 149–165. Doi:10.4000/books.puv.1249.
12. Giono J. *The Horseman on the Roof*.— New York: Alfred A Knopf. 1954.
13. Girard R. The Plague in Literature and Myth.— *Texas Studies in Literature and Language*,— 15(5). 1974.— P. 833–850. URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40754299>.
14. Gualde N. *Les épidémies racontées par la littérature*.— Paris: L'Harmattan. 2016.
15. Hayes T. & Quinby L. The Aporia of Bourgeois Art: Desire in Thomas Mann's "Death in Venice".— *Criticism*,— 31(2). 1989.— P. 159–177. URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/23113351>
16. Mann T. *Death in Venice and Other Stories*,— London: Vintage Publishing. 2018.
17. Marquez G. B. *Love in the Time of Cholera*.— New York: Alfred A. Knopf. 1988.

18. de Maupassant G. 1884. La Peur, URL: <http://maupassant.free.fr/textes/peur.html>
19. Maugham S. *The Painted Veil*, – London: Vintage Publishing. 2001.
20. Levine D. The Organism Metaphor in Sociology. *Social Research*,– 62(2), 1995.– P. 239–265. URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40971093>
21. Mazokopakis H. E. Etymology of the Medical Term “Cholera”.– *Archives of Hellenic Medecin*,– 36(4). 2019.– P. 551–552. URL: <http://www.mednet.gr/archives/2019-4/pdf/551.pdf>
22. Parsons T. *The Social System*. – London: The Free Press of Glencoe Collier Macmilan Ltd. 1951.
23. Pelagalli R. Le Cholera dans l’oeuvre de Maupassant (1884–1887): Trompe l’ Oeil Fantastique et Microbiologie –*RILUNE Revue des Littératures Européennes*,– 11. 2017.– P. 95–107. Doi: 10.17457/RIL/11_2017.PEL
24. Radcliff-Umstead D. The Journey of Fatal Longing: Mann and Visconti. *Annali D’Italianistica*,– 6. 1988.– P. 199–219. URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/24004198>.
25. Skriabine J. Le choléra, et la version romancée qu’en écrit Giono dans *Le Hussard sur le Toit*. -*Annales Médico-psychologiques Revue Psychiatrique Elsevier Masson SAS*. (in press) 2020.– P. 1–5 URL: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amp.2020.06.010>.
26. Sontag S. *Illness as Metaphor*.– New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux. 1978.
27. Traschen I. The Uses of Myth in “Death in Venice”.– *Modern Fiction Studies*,– 11(2). 1965.– P. 165–179. URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/26278799>
28. Exodus, URL: <https://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=Exodus%209:8-12&version=KJV> (Access date 22.09.2020) (In English).
29. Apocalypse, URL: <https://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=Revelation+6&version=NIV> (Access date 03.08.2020) (In English).
30. B Samuel, URL: <https://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=2+Samuel+24&version=NIV> (Access date 08.09.2020) (In English).
31. Habakkuk, URL: <https://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=Habacuc+3&version=NIV> (Access date 16.07.2020) (In English).
32. Leviticus, URL: <https://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=Levitic+26&version=NIV> (Access date 16.07.2020) (In English).
33. World Health Organization, Cholera, URL: <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/cholera> (Access date 25.09.2020) (In English).

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-170-173>

*Yakhina Dilyara Insanovna,
PhD, Associate Professor, Department of Philology,
University of management «TISBI», Russia, Kazan
E-mail: dilyaraja@gmail.com*

TRAVEL–MEDIA TEXT IN THE CONTEXT OF TEACHING THE RUSSIAN LANGUAGE AS A FOREIGN

Abstract. The article analyzes the possibility of using travel media texts in the system of teaching Russian as a foreign language. Describes techniques for working with podcasts of modern radio programs that contribute to the improvement of various types of speech activity of foreign students.

Keywords: russian as a foreign language, interview, intensive foreign language training, project activity.

*Яхина Дилъра Инсановна,
к.филол.н., доцент кафедры филологии,
Университет управления «ТИСБИ», Россия, Казань
E-mail: dilyaraja@gmail.com*

ТРЭВЕЛ-МЕДИАТЕКСТ В КОНТЕКСТЕ ОБУЧЕНИЯ РУССКОМУ ЯЗЫК КАК ИНОСТРАННОМУ

Аннотация. В статье анализируются возможности использования трэвел-медиатекстов в аспекте обучения русскому языку как иностранному. Описываются приемы работы с подкастами современных радиопрограмм о путешествиях, способствующих совершенствованию различных видов речевой деятельности инофона.

Ключевые слова: русский язык как иностранный, интервью, интенсивное обучение иностранным языкам, проектная деятельность.

Проблема интенсификации процесса обучения русскому языку как иностранному (РКИ) в условиях современного образовательного процесса является одной из актуальных в методике преподавания РКИ. Под интенсивным обучением понимают усвоение учебного материала за минимально возможный период времени при максимальной активизации усилий учащихся. К параметрам интенсивного обучения относят: а) увеличение объема и скорости усвоения материала; б) количество и вариативность приемов обучения (упражнений); в) плотность общения; г) активизацию психологиче-

ских резервов личности обучаемого [1]. Результатом интенсивного обучения является ускоренное формирование умений и навыков, способствующих совершенствованию коммуникативной компетенции за счет активного вовлечения в учебный процесс всех его участников [2]. Интенсивное обучение инофона наиболее актуально в условиях краткосрочной системы обучения РКИ, в системе школьного и вузовского образования, а также в условиях отсутствия русской языковой среды.

Интенсифицировать процесс обучения РКИ на продвинутом этапе обучения помогают трэвел-

медиа-тексты, которые расширяют круг страноведческой информации, активизируют познавательную деятельность инофона, мотивируют последнего к изучению русского языка. Именно лингвострановедческий компонент в обучении во многом служит опорой для поддержания интереса к языку, позволяет понять другую культуру, предотвратить риски межкультурной коммуникации.

В содержание учебников и учебных пособий по изучению русского языка как иностранного включены преимущественно тексты, рассказывающие о Москве и Санкт-Петербурге. Другие города России упоминаются редко либо информация о них носит сугубо справочный характер. Вместе с тем иностранные студенты всё чаще выбирают для обучения региональные российские вузы, расположенные в городах, имеющих давние культурно-исторические традиции. Результаты опроса иностранных студентов показали, что они мало знакомы с тем городом или регионом, в котором проходят обучение. Недостаток знаний о городах, в которых живут и обучаются иностранные студенты, осложняет процесс академической и социокультурной адаптации на этапах довузовского/вузовского обучения. В связи с этим методисты предлагают учитывать регионально-культурный компонента в обучении РКИ, который включает знания о территориальном расположении региона, его природных, социальных, культурно-исторических и языковых особенностях. Представляется, что неопределимую помощь для занятий по РКИ, особенно на продвинутом этапе обучения, могут оказать современные трэвел-медиа-тексты различной жанровой направленности.

В пространстве современных СМИ трэвел-журналистика занимает свою нишу и представляет собой политематическое и многожанровое, комплексное направление, опирающееся на информацию, связанную с путешествиями и туризмом, и, как следствие, аудиторию, соответственно заинтересованную в этой тематике [4]. Трэвел-медиа-тексты позволяют формировать

у инофона языковую картину мира, определённые представления о русской культуре, знакомят с реалиями страны изучаемого языка. Подобные тексты представляют иностранцу информацию о путешествиях, затрагивают темы истории, географии, культуры, искусства, туризма, которые в значительной степени основаны на личных впечатлениях. В этой связи можно говорить о том, что трэвел-журналистика реализует не только развлекательную, но и познавательную функцию, так как играет свою роль в познании мира, знакомстве с социально-политическими и экономическими реалиями страны изучаемого языка. Трэвел-журналистика представлена в СМИ многообразием жанровых форм, куда входит путевой очерк, путевые заметки, дневник, репортаж, обозрение, что, в свою очередь, может стать основой для создания заданий различного уровня сложности. Однако, как справедливо отмечают исследователи, трэвел-медиа-тексты представляют собой синтез различных жанров и провести чёткую границу между ними практически невозможно [4].

В последнее время среди трэвел-медиа-текстов всё большую популярность приобретают программы, рассказывающие о жизни российских регионов. Апробация автором статьи материалов трэвел-программ на занятиях по РКИ позволяет говорить об эффективности использования подобного материала в качестве одного из вспомогательных средств обучения. Так, например, собственный опыт работы в группах иностранных студентов из стран дальнего и ближнего зарубежья подтверждает методическую целесообразность использования подкастов программы «Местные», которую можно услышать на радиостанции «Эхо Москвы». Программа в увлекательной и доступной форме знакомит инофона с разными городами России. Речь ведущего отличается простотой, сжатостью, лаконичностью выражения и емкостью информации, используются упрощенные грамматические структуры. Из подкастов программы можно узнать информацию

об истории основания города, известных людях, достопримечательностях, проблемах городской среды и т.д. Ведущий приглашает в студию людей («местных»), которые непосредственно проживают в этих городах и рассказывают о реальной жизни города, что, например, может стать основой для дискуссии, когда инфон согласуется или не согласуется с мнением ведущего и его гостей. Программа позволяет не только напомнить инфону основную информацию о городе, в котором он учится, но и узнать что-то новое. Так, один из выпусков программы был посвящён г. Саратову. Гость программы – журналист «Эхо Москвы», для которого Саратов является родным городом. Данное интервью стало основой для проведения занятия по РКИ в группах иностранных студентов продвинутого этапа обучения по теме «Человек и город». Предложенный для аудирования материал вызвал интерес у иностранных студентов, так как они услышали информацию о городе, который знают, в котором проживают и в настоящее время получают образование. Прослушанная информация помогла в формате дискуссии вывести иностранных студентов на обсуждение проблем городской среды, стала основой для создания собственного монологического высказывания с элементами описания и повествования.

Подкасты радиопрограммы «Местные» являются эффективным источником формирования устной речи иностранных студентов, навыков ведения диалога, полилога, дискуссии. В интервью гости программы обсуждают различные проблемы, которые волнуют горожан: проблемы городской среды, экологии, транспорта, отдыха, образования и т.д., что может стать базой для написания эссе или создания собственного аудиотекста в жанре интервью.

Аудирование, как справедливо отмечают исследователи, зачастую не рассматривается преподавателями РКИ как особая и весьма важная цель в процессе обучения иностранных учащихся, что, в свою очередь, ведёт к методически не-

корректной организации и презентации учебных материалов, предназначенных для формирования и развития навыков и умений аудирования [3]. Необходимо помнить, что работа с любым подкастом требует от преподавателя РКИ предварительной методической обработки информации, понимания алгоритма обучения языку в соответствии с поставленной задачей. Подкасты программы «Местные» сопровождаются скриптом, на основе которого преподаватель может подготовить различные упражнения и тестовые задания. Работа с каждым подкастом включает предтекстовую стадию, собственно аудирование и послетекстовый этап. На предтекстовом этапе рекомендуется выполнять задания, способствующие снятию лексико-грамматических трудностей. На данном этапе в задачу преподавателя входит не только совершенствование коммуникативной компетенции, но и знакомство со страноведческой информацией, незнание которой может затруднить восприятие звучащего текста. Перед прослушиванием интервью преподавателю рекомендуется провести небольшую беседу и спросить студентов о том, что они уже знают о городе, в котором учатся. Далее можно использовать презентации (видеоткрытки), на которых представлен материал, отображающий знаковые места города, его достопримечательности, районы, главные улицы и т.д., то есть представить ту информацию, которая может облегчить восприятие звучащего текста.

Послетекстовый этап подразумевает выполнение заданий на закрепление содержащегося в тексте лексико-грамматического материала, воспроизведения содержания текста путём пересказа, детального понимания интервью. Данный этап работы позволяет выполнить со студентами широкий спектр заданий различной направленности. Услышанная информация вызывает у учащихся интерес и тем самым стимулирует речевые высказывания как репродуктивного, так и творческого характера. Количество упражнений на послепросмотровом этапе зависит от цели и задачи, которую ставит

преподаватель на занятиях. Это могут быть задания, направленные на восстановление содержания текста с помощью вопросов, ключевых слов, тестовых заданий множественного выбора.

Большую роль в активизации познавательной деятельности инофона играет проектная деятельность. Так, например, результатом аудирования может стать создание собственных аудиотекстов, в которых студенты в жанре интервью рассказывают о своих городах, предлагая «потенциальным туристам» информацию для путешествия. Создание модели собственной радиопрограммы позволяет развить самостоятельность инофона, вызывает интерес, способствует мотивации в изучении языка, помогает эффективнее усваивать языковой материал. В рамках проектной деятельности особое внимание студентов необходимо обращать на приёмы диалогизации в жанре интервью, вводные конструкции, средства выражения согласия/несогласия и т.д. Пре-

подаватель проверяет правильность и креативность выполнения задания, а также правильность языкового оформления представляемого интервью. Подобный вид работы может стать формой промежуточной аттестации на занятиях по РКИ.

Использование трэвел-медиа-текстов в качестве вспомогательного средства обучения на продвинутом этапе обучения является эффективным средством интенсификации учебного процесса и активизации познавательной деятельности инофона. Трэвел-медиа-тексты, в частности, интервью направлены на актуализацию и закрепление лексико-грамматических навыков и умений, формирование навыков аудирования, говорения, письма. Доступность трэвел-подкастов, их ситуативность, эмоциональность, позволяет создавать на их основе собственный проект на русском языке, что, в свою очередь, способствует совершенствованию не только коммуникативной, но и лингвокультуроведческой компетенции инофона.

Список литературы:

1. Азимов Э. Г., Щукин А. Н. Новый словарь методических терминов и понятий (теория и практика обучения языкам) – М.: Изд-во «Икар», 2009. – 448с.
2. Китайгородская Г. А. Методика интенсивного обучения иностранным языкам: учебное пособие. – М.: Высш. шк., 1986. – 103 с.
3. Клобукова Л. П., Михалкина И. В. Проблемы обучения аудированию в зеркале реальной коммуникации // Мир русского слова. 2001. – № 33. – С. 104–108.
4. Кривцов Н. В. Трэвел-журналистика: специфика направления и его проблемы // Вопросы теории и практики журналистики, 2017. – Т. 6. – № 3. – С. 347–365.

Section 13. Philosophy

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-174-178>

*Do Manh Ha,
Master, Postgraduate,
Academy of Politics, Viet Nam
E-mail: manhhaarmy@gmail.com; nuingoc18@gmail.com*

THE ASSIGNED BASIC FACTORS PROMPTING THE ROLE OF THE YOUTH OF THE PEOPLE'S ARMY OF VIETNAM IN PARTICIPATING IN MASS MOBILIZATION IN THE SOUTHEAST REGION

Abstract. As a shock force in performing the tasks of the unit, the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam plays an important role in the youth activities in general as well as participating in mass mobilization in particular; contribute to strengthening the strong relationship attachment between the military and the people; consolidating and increasing the strength of the great bloc of unity of the whole nation; create a stable environment for security and order to promote socio-economic development, constantly improve the material and spiritual life of the people in the area where the army is stationed. The article gives an overview of the positions, roles and regulatory content of the basic factors in promoting the role of the youth of the people's army of Vietnam in participating in mass mobilization.

Keywords: The youth of the people's army of Vietnam, the assigned basic factors, mass mobilization.

1. Introduction

In the case of complicated developments in the economic, political, cultural and social situation in the world, the region, the country and in the South-east, it has frequently affected all activities of society in which including the mass mobilization of the Party, the Army and the unit. It is required to constantly innovate comprehensively in both content, form and method of implementation to suit the rapid change of the practical situation. At the same time, it is necessary to promote effectively the roles and responsibilities of all participating individuals, organizations and forces, in which the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam is identified as an important force.

Therefore, the study to clarify the regulations of those factors is very important to help the subjects of the process to develop awareness and implement the impact measures in accordance with the rules, making the the qualities and values of the youths of the Vietnam People's Army in participating in mass mobilization are aroused and spread, helping them to fulfill their functions and duties in contributing to the successful implementation of political tasks the center of the unit, supporting the people in the local army to raise awareness, develop the economy, culture and society, and raise the spirit of revolutionary vigilance, to fight to defeat the plots of the forces. the enemy divided the great national unity bloc.

2. Content of study

2.1. Promoting the role of military youth in participation mass mobilization is regulated by the leadership and direction of the party committee, unit commanders and management and administration of the executive committee at all levels

The youth of The People's Army of Vietnam is a group of young individuals living and operating in a particular organization of the military environment. Participating in the mass mobilization, all activities are always under the education, management and administration of many organizations and leaders, commanders and managers. In which, the direction is the leadership of the party committees and leaders at all levels. The leadership and direction of the party committees and unit commanders towards promoting the role of the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam in participating the mass mobilization is manifested in grasping and correctly and creatively implementing the Party's point of view on the work of mass mobilization first; resolutions of the Central Military Commission, instructions of the Ministry of Defense, instructions of the General Political Department on the mass mobilization of the Army. This is an important basis, ensuring the political orientation for the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam during the process of participating in the mass mobilization, including determining the position, thinking to the determination of goals, methods of organization, action programs to promote the excitement and creativity in participating in the mass mobilization, bringing practical results.

The leadership of the party organization for the process of promoting the role of the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam in participation in the mass mobilization work is the regular and direct impact on education, training and use, the contingent of youth cadres and union members and the orientation of activities, creating a change in quantity and quality to meet the requirements of participating in the mass mobilization. Therefore, each young person will raise their self-awareness, actively dedicate their

strengths, creativity and potentials to participate in the mass mobilization. That leadership is conducted through directives and resolutions, with guidelines and measures suitable to youth characteristics and the practice of participating in the mass mobilization in each specific locality.

Along with the leadership and direction of the Party committees and commanders at all levels, the promotion of the role of the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam in participating in the mass mobilization is also subject to management, administration and guidance organizational action at all levels. The management of the Youth Union at all levels is a favorable condition for each young person to strive, cultivate, train, and demonstrate their value in practical activities to participate in propaganda and advocacy people in relation to other people organizations and other forces.

Being an organization that represents the will and aspirations of the youth union members and youth and manages, educates and trains youth union members in all aspects; at the same time being the organizer of the youth movement activities in participating in the mass mobilization. The organization of delegations at all levels in the Army also directly fostered young people about the values and standards of revolutionary soldiers when participating in the mass mobilization, contacting the mass mobilization and helping people in the field stationed table; foster them to become core, aggressive and creative nuclei in successfully participating in the specific contents of the assigned in the mass mobilization. Being an organization that represents the will and aspirations of the youth union members and youth and manages, educates and trains youth union members in all aspects; at the same time being the organizer of the youth movement activities in participating in the mass mobilization. The organization of delegations at all levels in the Army also directly fostered young people about the values and standards of revolutionary soldiers when participating in the mass mobilization, contacting the mass mobilization and helping people in the field stationed table;

foster them to become core, aggressive and creative nuclei in successfully participating in the specific contents of the assigned in the mass mobilization.

2.2. Promoting the role of military youth in mass mobilization is determined by their qualifications, practical capacity and need of self-assertion

Participation in the mass mobilization work in the Southeast region is a complicated and sensitive issue that requires the subject to have qualifications, capabilities, scientific methods, acumen and creativity. Therefore, the qualifications and practical capacity to participate in the mass mobilization work of the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam is one of the most direct factors that regulate their promotion of their role in the mass mobilization. This is a subjective factor, often, directly influences and regulates every aspect of the youth's level in performing the mission of the Youth Union and the youth movement in general as well as in the mass mobilization in particular. The high or low practical qualifications and capacity of participating in the mass mobilization work of the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam will be the basis for each young person to be confident, promote their role well, or hesitate, confused, does not create prestige when interacting with the people and reveals many limitations and shortcomings in performing tasks, affecting and reducing efficiency in participation in the mass mobilization. At the same time, it is also manifested through the elements of political bravery, morality, lifestyle, methods, working style when contacting with people. Accordingly, only on the basis of political stability, revolutionary ethical qualities; have qualifications, methods, manners "respect the people, be close to the people, understand the people, learn the people, be responsible to the people"; "Sincere, active, prudent, persistent, delicate and firm" when participating in the mass mobilization work will give the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam the necessary solid conditions for their role in this work.

Practical qualifications and capacities to participate in the mobilization work of the youth of the Vietnam People's Army stipulate the people's ability to grasp and understand the people's thoughts and

aspirations; stipulates the combination of centralized propaganda and mobilization; in the ability to propagate and campaign with simple, concise, easy-to-understand, easy-to-understand content and suitable to the level of the people in each specific locality. Along with the above content, the qualifications and practical capacities of youths in the People's Army of Vietnam to participate in the mass mobilization work determine the results of the youth settling relationships arising in the process of contacting and declaring, transmit and mobilize the people. These relationships include: general – private relationship, military – people relationship; the subordinate relationship with the local youth union organization in the implementation process ... Also, it also defines the role of the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam in dealing with emerging issues, resolving conflicts to successfully complete the mass mobilization work with higher quality and efficiency.

Currently, with the new development of the content of mobilization work of the Army and units, the practical qualifications and capabilities to participate in this work of the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam are becoming more important. important, it determines and dominates the whole process of promoting their role of effort and creativity to participate in the advocacy work. Accordingly, in order to successfully complete the task of participating in mobilization work, it is required that the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam must have comprehensive qualifications and capabilities in terms of awareness as well as methods, skills and experience. join implementation. Also, there must be a deep understanding of the local situation, religious situation, ethnicity, historical features, traditions, and psychology of ethnic groups in the locality.

2.3. Promoting the role of military youth in participation in mobilization work is regulated by the mechanisms and policies of the Party, State, Army and units

Mechanisms and policies appear and exist in social life, it is always associated with certain subjects. When mechanisms and policies are right and

scientific are implemented synchronously and in a timely manner, they will become the target to strive and directly motivate people to be determined to act, actively, proactively and creatively to improve create an objective reality that creates a transformation of history. Therefore, mechanisms and policies are always necessary to the needs of life, an objective requirement of people in the appropriate conditions; is an important content that needs to be properly perceived, regularly perfected and promptly implemented to promote the sense of responsibility, dynamism and creativity of people in practical activities.

Mechanisms and policies for young people to participate in the mass mobilization work are closely related, interacting with each other, forming a unified whole and directly affecting the promotion of the role of youth in participation in the mass mobilization took place smoothly and effectively. When the mechanism is conducted synchronously and smoothly, it will create favorable conditions for completing and implementing timely and correct policies for young people. When the policy is implemented quickly and accurately, meeting legitimate needs, it will create a great motivation for the mechanism to be completed and operated more and more synchronously and complete. On the contrary, it will adversely affect the needs, interests, motivations and actions of young people. Therefore, it reduces their motivation to participate in advocacy work and significantly limits the results of this promotion process.

As a generation of young people, the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam always desire and want

to show their impulsive role in participating in the mass mobilization work; to help the people in their stationed areas, with comprehensive development work. Mechanisms and policies both create favorable conditions and meet the legitimate needs of the youth of the People's Army of Vietnam at present and in the future, are an effective path to participating in the mobilization work of they happen synchronously and effectively. When mechanisms and policies for young people to participate in the mass mobilization work are completed and fully implemented in a timely manner, they will maintain and motivate them to be ready to overcome all difficulties, dedicate their youth and wisdom to participate in mobilization and vice versa.

3. Conclusion

Promoting the role of youth in the Vietnam People's Army in participating in the mass mobilization work is a purposeful activity. This process is under many factors such as the leadership and direction of the party committee, the unit commander and the management and administration of the executive committee at all levels; youth's qualifications, practical capacities and need for self-assertion; mechanisms and policies of the Party, State, Army and units. These factors are both stable and variable, in which the leadership and direction of the committees, unit commanders and the management and administration of the executive board of delegations at all levels play the most decisive role, regulating the process of promoting the role of youth of the Vietnam People's Army in participating in the mass mobilization.

References:

1. Ministry of National Defense. Circular No. 157/2011/TT-BQP regulating the organization and operation of the grassroots the mass mobilization work group in the Vietnam People's Army, Hanoi. 2011.
2. Communist Party of Vietnam, Politburo (2010) Decision No. 290 – QĐ/TW dated February 25, 2010 of the Politburo on the Regulation on the mass mobilization of the political system, Hanoi.
3. Communist Party of Vietnam. Document of the XII National Congress of Delegates, National Political Publishing House, Hanoi. 2016.
4. Central Military Party Committee (2011). Regulations on mobilization of the Vietnam People's Army (followed by Decision No. 03-QĐ/ĐU dated January 4, 2011), Hanoi.

5. Ho Chi Minh City. “The mass mobilization”, Ho Chi Minh, volume 5, National Political Publishing House, Hanoi, 2000, 1949.– P. 698–700.
6. Dao Duy Minh. “Continuing to promote the role of the Army’s youth in the cause of national construction and defense”, National Defense Magazine,– No. 11. 2012.– P. 4–8.
7. Ngo The Nghi,– Tran Xuan Quynh. “Promoting the youth’s aggressive role in the all-people movement to protect the national security”, National Defense Magazine,– No. 8. 2015.– P. 70–72.
8. National Assembly of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, Law on Military Service, National Political Publishing House, Hanoi. 2015.
9. National Assembly of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, Youth Law, National Political Publishing House, Hanoi. 2020.
10. National Assembly of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, Youth Law, National Political Publishing House, Hanoi. 2020.
11. Central Military Commission, Resolution 49 – NQ/QUTW, January 26, 2015 on strengthening and renewing the army’s mass mobilization work in a new situation”, Hanoi. 2015.
12. Nguyen Dac Vinh. “Promoting the role of young people in the cause of national construction and defense today”, National Defense Magazine,– No. 3. 2014.– P. 5–8.

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-179-183>

Ngô Bằng Linh,
Political Academy, Vietnam
E-mail: linhnb0209@gmail.com

THE ROLES OF TRADITIONAL MILITARY CULTURAL VALUE SYSTEM FOR THE PERSONALITY DEVELOPMENT OF CURRENT VIETNAMESE PEOPLE'S ARMY CADETS

Abstract. Traditional military cultural value system with its own advantages and strengths plays a huge role and has direct and strong influences on the personality developments of current Vietnamese people's army cadets. These roles are concretized in four basic aspects: the traditional military cultural value system creates the spiritual foundation for the formation and development of the worldview, the revolutionary outlook on life of the cadets; creates the spiritual basis and motivation to comprehensively develop cadets' competencies; establishes cultural patterns for personality; and contributes to the establishment of mechanisms to prevent degradation manifestations such as "self-evolving", "self-transformation" in cadets' personality.

Keywords: Traditional military cultural value, personality, Vietnamese people's army cadets.

1. Introduction

The traditional military cultural value system is the sum of material and spiritual creativenesses, containing the true, the good and the beautiful that arise and develop in the Vietnamese military field throughout the history of struggling for and protecting the national independence. It is an important part of the Vietnamese culture with basic values: passionate patriotism, noble humanity and unique military arts [11]. When being aroused, promoted and spread to all classes of the people in society, this value system will transform into extremely strong material strength, contributing to firmly protecting the Socialist Republic of Vietnam.

The Vietnam People's Army cadets, which are large, are immediate sources to directly build a contingent of cadres in the army. Paying attention to develop the cadets' personality right from the first days of training is highly important, necessary and significant for the cause of military building and people promoting in order to enhance the strength of the Vietnam People's Army. However, modern always comes from tradition [6]; the personality develop-

ment for the current cadets should be inherited and promote the traditional values, especially the cultural and military traditional values of the nation. In order to clarify this issue, in the framework of this article, the author focuses on explaining the roles of traditional military cultural value system in the development of current Vietnam People's Army cadets.

2. Body

The roles of traditional military cultural value system in the development of current Vietnam People's Army cadets are the effects, potentials and strengths of traditional military cultural values placed in the relationship with the process of accumulating, reinforcing the qualities and competencies of cadets towards the personality model according to the training goals and requirements. Such roles are considered with some certain aspects as follows:

Firstly, the traditional military cultural value system creates the spiritual foundation for the formation and development of the worldview, the revolutionary outlook on life of the Vietnam People's Army cadets.

The worldview is often understood as a system of human views and conceptions about the world,

about the human relationship to the reality. For the cadets of the Vietnam People's Army, the first and foremost worldview is the system of their notions about the mission as well as the attitude and responsibility towards such mission. These concepts are built from the spiritual foundation at the deepest level – the cultural value system of the military, especially the patriotic factor. From the starting point of the nation's traditional patriotism, becoming a concrete thing in each cadets' mind and emotion is the ideal to be ready to fight and sacrifice for the Party, for the Fatherland and the People, the strong attachment to the Army, the military career, with units and schools. Patriotism becomes the most basic "lens" for the cadets to consider and evaluate all socio-political events taking place inside and outside the unit. Patriotism in the national military cultural tradition is also permeated into each person, becoming a central factor for all other qualities and abilities. The military cultural value system in general and patriotism in particular become a factor being parallel and unified with Marxism-Leninism, Ho Chi Minh's thought, together creating a revolutionary worldview in each cadet of the Vietnam People's Army.

The outlook on life is also an important factor to form the character of the Vietnam People's Army cadets. The outlook on life is the sum of human notions about his own life and other social relationships. The lofty humane and humanitarian values in the traditional military cultural value system directly pass on to the cadets to form the revolutionary outlook on life. On the basis of these traditional values, they have transformed into perceptions and perspectives on the purpose of life, the purpose of wholehearted devotion to the Vietnamese people, for the happiness of the people. They also have the correct conception of comradeship, solidarity, sentiment of the army – people sharing the same will. It is the worldview along with the revolutionary outlook on life that is firmly built on the foundation of traditional military cultural values, becoming the central factor for cadets to self-enrich and form cultural values

other ethics, accelerating the process of development and improvement of their own personality.

Secondly, the traditional military cultural value system creates the spiritual basis and motivation to comprehensively develop cadets' competencies.

Among the required competencies of a cadet's personality, working capacity according to the training requirements and targets holds a central position, dominating other competencies. The process of work capacity forming, the unique military art values in the traditional military cultural value system plays a dominant role. The nation's unique arts of fighting against the enemy have been summarized into "Vietnam's military doctrine", becoming the leading theoretical and practical basis to concretize the contents and training programs for cadets. Each group of cadets has different type of competencies, such as leadership, management, command, and advisory capacity etc. Therefore, the selected military art values are also different, ensuring that they are suitable for each group. Additionally, training to improve the tactical skills, combined operation skills, combat skills, party work skills, political work skills, etc. through the education – training in schools continues to be a concretization of traditional military art values. Through theoretical learning, training, drill, practice on the drill-field, those values are absorbed, becoming the working capacity within each person. Only when cadets are really proficient, fluent, good at all skills, responsive and flexible in all situations, it can be approved that the traditional military art values have been transformed at the highest level into the working competency appropriate to their specific responsibilities, missions, and training requirements.

In addition to the direct role creating the basis for the development of professional skills for cadets, the traditional military cultural value system is also the necessary spiritual motivation, a stimulant to improve cadets' confidence and efforts to overcome difficulty, study and develop comprehensively. The long-term process of learning and training at military schools with high requirements of education – training, along with

various factors from the environment requires huge efforts from them. Therefore, it is highly necessary to provide them with a strong mental momentum to overcome obstacles. With the beauty of the values, the natural attraction of the culture, the traditional military cultural value system has taken over such role, stimulating cadets to raise their pride and sense of responsibility to the previous generations, the country and the people to be strong enough to overcome all difficulties.

Thirdly, the traditional military cultural value system establishes cultural patterns for Vietnam People's Army cadets' personality.

With cultural strength, which has been formed, filtered and crystallized from historical depth, proven and confirmed over the time, the traditional military cultural value system plays the role of establishing a cultural model of personality with specific value scales, determining the direction for the entire process of developing cultural personality of cadets. Such cultural model is the image of Uncle Ho's soldiers – the noble name that the People use to call cadres and soldiers of the People's Army of Vietnam, showing their deep faith and special affection. The cultural model has been built by the blood of our father's generations, being praised by President Ho Chi Minh as: "Our army is loyal to the Party, filial to the people, ready to fight and sacrifice for the independence and freedom of the Fatherland, for socialism. Completing all tasks, overcoming all difficulties and defeating all enemies" [7, P. 349]. It is also the crystallization of the most typical military cultural values, the most complete synthesis of qualities and abilities of a revolutionary soldier reaching the cultural level. The cultural model smoothly harmonizes and regulates the development of each personality element as well as regulates the development pace of cadets' personality in accordance with the goals and requirements of each period. Striving to achieve the personality model of Uncle Ho's soldiers in each cadet is highly important for not only each person, but also maintaining the nature and good traditions of the Vietnam People's Army.

The traditional military cultural value system helps to establish cultural personality models for cadets, but it is not enough to for their personality development. This process is very long and complicated, requiring the combination of inheritance and promotion of the roles of the traditional military cultural value system with the promotion of moral, political and legal values; between traditional and modern values; between the internal traditional military cultural values and others etc. At the same time, it is also necessary to realize that Uncle Ho's soldier personality model is unchanged and fixed. The development of the task of army building and country protection in the new situation, the increasingly strong impact of the Fourth Industrial Revolution are posing a lot of new requirements for the military officers' personality in the new era. These are the missing values in the national treasure system of traditional military cultural values that should be supplemented and fostered in the new revolution period. Such reality requires further research on the issue of the military cultural value system and on cadets' personality to have a more comprehensive, complete and thorough view on the role of each specific value in order to clarify which values are still appropriate or need being adjusted, supplemented and developed; at the same time, generalizing the theory, adding new revolutionary military cultural values, as well as the new manifestations of those values.

Fourthly, the traditional military cultural value system contributes to the establishment of mechanisms to prevent degradation manifestations such as "self-evolving", "self-transformation" in cadets' personality.

Market mechanisms, globalization and dramatic changes in all areas of social and military life create not only opportunities but also challenges with a lot of arising problems for cadets and their personality development. Cadets have many favorable conditions, especially facilities and open information environment in order to be proactive, active and creative in learning, training, research and opportunities to absorb

new knowledge of the current era. However, beside these advantages, there are rapid and strong changes in the notions of culture, lifestyle and morality in society. This process directly and indirectly affects the perception, mindset, emotions, and attitudes of cadets. To face with this reality, we, more than ever, must firmly rely on the spiritual and cultural strengths drawn from the heroic history of his father. From the depth of culture, history of the heroic and glorious tradition of the Vietnam People's Army, of each military academy and college has been motivating each cadet's inner mind, setting out "culture orders", requiring them to live, study, train appropriate to the previous generations, continuing and promoting these noble values. It is the cultural and military traditional values – as cultural filters that help the cadets distinguish, evaluate and choose to absorb or reject ways of specific thinking, opinions, ideas, values and act appropriately to become more mature. From the thousand-year history, the traditional military cultural values have built up the capability to adapt to all changes, all circumstances to survive and develop without losing their roots. It is

the endogenous capacity that helps the cadets to resist the negative impacts of modern society, obtaining more strengths to overcome challenges, strongly rising and continuously to prove and develop the image of Uncle Ho's soldiers.

3. Conclusion

The traditional military cultural value system plays a great role in the process of forming and developing the Vietnam People's Army cadets' personality. It builds up the spiritual foundation and motivation for the development of a cultural personality model. At the same time, the traditional military cultural value system also acts as a cultural filter, contributing to maintaining orientation, preventing degradation manifestations in the development of cadets' personality. The link between the traditional military cultural value system and the personality development of the Vietnam People's Army cadets is the continuity of the Army's glorious history, creating unity between the national characteristics and modern values, shaping and shining the personality of Uncle Ho's soldiers in each cadet.

References:

1. Hoàng Anh. "Rules of personality forming", *Journal of Philosophy*, – No. 8(255). 2012. – P. 33–39.
2. Central Committee of the Communist Party of Vietnam, Resolution No. 29-NQ/TW, dated November 04th, 2013 "on fundamental and comprehensive renovation of education and training, meeting the requirements of industrialization and modernization in the conditions of a socialist-oriented market economy and international integration".
3. Dương Quốc Dũng. *The identity of Vietnam's military culture*, Vietnam People's Army Publisher, Hanoi. Chief editor, 2015.
4. Dương Phú Hiệp. *The impact of globalization on the cultural development and people of Vietnam*, National politics publisher, Hanoi. 2010.
5. Academy of Politics. *Virtues of "Uncle Ho's soldiers"*, Vietnam People's Army Publisher, Hanoi. 2012.
6. Trần Đình Hượu. *Achieving modern from tradition, State-level technology and science program KX-07*, Hanoi. 1994.
7. Hồ Chí Minh. "The speech at the reception to celebrate 20-year-establishment of the Vietnam People's Army", *Hồ Chí Minh complete works, Volume 11, 1964*. National politics publisher, Hanoi, 2002.
8. Vũ Quốc Nam. "The impact of the change in the social value scales on the soldier personality in the Army today", *Social science information*, – No. 6. 2014. 2014. – P. 27–34.
9. Nguyễn Anh Tuấn, Phạm Thu Trang. "Personality from the perspective of cultural anthropology", *Human research magazine*, – No. 5(74), 2014. – P. 13–20.

10. Văn Đức Thanh. On building grass-root cultural environment, National politics publisher, Hanoi, 2001.
11. Văn Đức Thanh. Vietnamese military culture – tradition and modern, National politics publisher, Hanoi. General Chief Editor, 2014.
12. Nguyễn Thế Vy. Cultural factors in the tradition of Vietnam People's Army, National politics publisher, Hanoi. 2004.

Section 14. Economics and management

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-184-189>

*Bielikova Kseniia Hryhorevna,
Candidate of Technical Sciences, Senior Research Fellow,
Senior Research Fellow Scientific and Organizational Department
Institute of Public Administration and Research in Civil Protection,
Kiev, Ukraine
E-mail: acutus@ukr.net*

ORGANIZATIONAL AND LEGAL ASPECTS OF THE SEQUENCE AND STRUCTURE OF WORK OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION BODIES IN EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

Abstract. The article analyzes the legislation of Ukraine and scientific research into public administration in the field of civil protection. Insufficiently investigated problematic issues not solved in the provisions of regulatory legal acts, which cover the structure and tasks of civil protection management bodies, are found.

The analysis of the legislation of Ukraine, regulating the activities of public administration in the field of civil protection was made. It was noted that the legal acts of the management system of civil protection and its part – the system of information and analytical support of civil protection is not disclosed, but only fragmentarily defined.

Keywords: public administration, regulatory and legal environment, civil protection, administrative bodies, emergency situations.

Addressing the issue. The analysis of emergency situations which have arisen in recent years on the territory of Ukraine, indicates the growth of number and scale of their consequences, raises the issue of ensuring the safety of life of the population in a number of the most pressing and important tasks of public administration of the unified state system of civil protection.

For example, during 2019 in Ukraine there were 146 emergency situations, which killed 199 people and injured 1492. Compared with 2018, the total number of emergency situations in 2019 increased

by 14.1%, the number of victims – by 77.8% and deaths – by 18.5% [1].

At the same time, the activities of the management of public administration and civil protection forces, and the effectiveness of measures that are implemented to prevent and respond to emergency situations do not always meet the requirements of providing the necessary level of safety for the population of Ukraine.

Unfortunately, there are currently miscalculations in the organization of timely response to emergencies, making prompt and adequate decisions, as

well as in the conduct of rescue and other urgent work, which indicates the lack of organization of management in emergency situations, experience and necessary knowledge among managers of the civil protection system. The above mentioned evidences the existing gaps in training of managers in the organization of interaction in emergency situations, which negatively affects the effectiveness of joint actions of civil protection departments.

Therefore, now an urgent issue is to find ways to improve the process of organizing the cooperation of administration bodies in emergency situations.

Relevance of the research topic is demonstrated by the lack of coverage of the topic, in particular, insufficiently addressed issues on improvement of the purpose and ways of determination of an appropriate work sequence of the head of the administration body and departments of the civil protection forces in an emergency situation and search for ways to improve the organization of cooperation of administration bodies in emergency situations.

Status of the research. Previous researches have analyzed and proposed recommendations on the subject of the managerial staff work and management decision-making, in particular:

- examined the nature of public administration in the field of national security as a type of public activity and subbranch of public administration sciences. The scientific bases of development of management decisions in the field of ensuring national security have been defined, the importance of system approach during the analysis of management aspects of social systems has been substantiated, which implies the study of management as a process of purposeful influence of the subject of management on the object of management [2, p. 266–286];

- approaches to development and adoption of managerial decisions in indexed conditions are scientifically grounded, the meaning, specific features, factors of situation uncertainty, sequence, methods, stages of making and realization of managerial decisions are considered [3, p. 218–224];

- explored the actual problem of creation of the system of support of decision-making in conditions of emergency situations at the object level, which is capable to solve complex tasks during the management process of elimination of consequences of emergency situations that is caused by incomplete and contradictory information necessary for making an informed decision [4, pp. 82–84], has been studied;

- the connection between the processes of public administration and management decision-making has been outlined, the role of alternatives in the decision-making process has been revealed, and the sequence of work of administration bodies at the decision-making stages has been outlined [5, pp. 8–26];

- the important role of the information and analytical services of the administration authorities has been identified, which should ensure the effective preparation of data for the organization of the headquarters for the elimination of the consequences of the emergency situation in difficult conditions, by implementing the collective elaboration of the optimal variant of the decision [6, pp. 112–117];

- identified problematic aspects and contradictions in the legislation of the sphere of public administration of the civil protection system in Ukraine, it is reasonable that the current regulatory and legal mechanism for public administration of the civil protection system should take into account national and international experience on civil protection, is a unified system of public administration to counteract emergencies in Ukraine [7, p. 162];

- the main mechanisms of coordination of active cooperation of state authorities with the public, which ensure the achievement of communicative balance in the relations between state and civil society [8, pp. 190–201], have been improved.

The purpose and task of the article is to study possible ways to improve the organizational and legal aspects of the sequence and structure of actions of administration bodies in emergency situations.

Presentation of the main data. The purpose of management of the process of elimination of emer-

gency situation is planning and carrying out of actions for its elimination, providing effective use of forces and means of civil protection with the purpose of carrying out works in an emergency zone in full, in the shortest terms, with the minimum losses of population and material resources. In order to develop and take a reasoned decision on the use of civil protection forces and means of civil protection in everyday activities, algorithms of action of the heads of the administration bodies are developed. On the basis of operational activities, alternatives of the general sequence and structure of activities are worked out, on the basis of which it is possible to develop specific algorithms in certain circumstances for different levels of management [8, P. 28].

The sequence and structure of actions of the head of the administration body in a particular situation are conditioned by the circumstances, the level of his training, work experience, the nature of the set tasks and availability of time. The characteristic method of work determines the totality of sequence and structure of the head's work. The method of work of the head of the administration body depends not only on the sequence of actions and measures at the stage of tactical planning of the civil protection forces, in case of threat and occurrence of emergency situations, their management in the process of performance of tasks, but also on the circumstances that have developed, the nature of certain tasks and availability of time.

The sequence of the work of the manager may be different, adapted to the specific conditions in the area of emergency, but, based on the results of this work, the tasks assigned to the head of the administration body must be completed in full, qualitatively and within the established time limits. At the same time, the head of the senior staff of the administration body should be able to organize his work in such a way as to provide the head of the subordinate unit with everything necessary for the performance of the task, to give him as much time as possible for the performance of the relevant measures for localization and elimination of the consequences of the emergency situation.

If there is sufficient time to prepare for actions, the work of the head of the administration body may contain more actions, which are carried out sequentially, first in the highest management level, and then – in subordinate bodies, organizations and agencies (units), involved in the execution of work. The specified sequence is used during planning and organization of work in the course of daily operation and increased readiness if there is sufficient time for preparation for actions.

In case of emergency and state of emergency, the head of the administration body shall perform only the main tasks, usually at the same time, involving subordinate management units in the work in order to reduce the time for their performance. In this case, the organization of actions in the lower ranks of the management begins immediately with the receipt of information about the emergence of an emergency, previous orders, or bringing the head of the senior staff of the department plan of action to eliminate the emergency [9, P. 28].

However, it should be noted that the sequence of actions of the head of the administration body may be based on a combination of these algorithms of actions and is applied when the priority measures for localization and elimination of the emergency situation have been implemented, the population has been withdrawn from the emergency zone, the victims have received the necessary assistance, and in order to perform further work it is necessary to study the circumstances in more detail to clarify the previously taken decision. In such a case, the lower levels of management complete the execution of priority tasks, and the higher levels continue to assess the circumstances, clarify the decision taken, and prepare further instructions for subordinate levels of management.

According to the Code of Civil Protection of Ukraine, from the moment of receiving information about the emergency situation, the head of the administration body organizes the following actions: sends an operational team to the area of emergency to conduct intelligence, assess the factors and make decisions to address the consequences of the emergency, clarify

the circumstances, assess the complexity and scope of recovery work, determines the priority activities and the necessary forces, means and methods of action, gives the order to engage in the work available forces and means, in particular – to organize the search and rescue of people, brings the operational staff of the emergency response headquarters ready to respond to the emergency [10]. After receiving an order from the head of the top management staff to engage in restoration work, the head of the administration body organizes the following further actions: clarifies the tasks, determines the priority measures to prepare for the task, assesses the circumstances, brings the tasks to the subordinate units, organizes management, interaction, comprehensive support [10].

We believe that in the order of actions of the head of the administration body, which is stipulated by the guiding documents, it is necessary to include in addition a point – formation of an action plan, where the direction of concentration of the main efforts (tasks, districts, distribution), methods of work, especially on rescue of people, localization of an emergency situation, carrying out restoration works, distribution of forces and means in the main and secondary directions are defined.

Other important measures to improve the work of the head of the administration, which in our opinion should be included in the guidelines, include providing guidance to officials on the information and tasks received, communicating instructions to the administration about the establishment of an emergency response headquarters, deploying a mobile control center, preparing for the involvement of additional rescue forces (if necessary), and conducting search and rescue operations and races.

It is known that the decision to carry out rescue and other urgent work in the emergency zone is the basis of management. The decision is made and implemented by the head of the administration body (head of emergency response).

Analysis of regulatory documents governing the actions of the head of the administration body in an

emergency situation, showed that the content of the decision of the head of the use of force and means is given in fragments, in separate paragraphs [10–12].

Therefore, we propose a generalized content of the decision of the head of the administration on the use of force and means of civil protection in emergency situations, which includes a plan of action, tasks for units and organizations involved in the response to an emergency, measures to comply with security requirements, the organization of cooperation, management and comprehensive provision of civil protection forces.

Conclusions. In summary, the analysis of the actions of administration bodies and civil protection forces in emergency situations shows that the sequence and structure of the work of the head of the administration body does not always ensure an informed decision. In addition, the provisions of legislative acts do not fully take into account the issues related to the organization of the work of the head of the administration body, in particular, the intention of actions, the structure of the decision of the head.

In our opinion, the ways to solve such problem may be the following:

- make changes and additions to the guidelines regulating the activity of the administration bodies in emergency situations in terms of the content of the decision and action plan;
- to conduct with the administration bodies of ministries and agencies involved in emergency response staff training on possible scenarios of emergency situations and corresponding action algorithms, where to work out in advance the typical emergency situations in a particular region;
- summarize and disseminate good practices of emergency response by the administration bodies and civil protection forces;
- analyze the shortcomings that have occurred in the actions of the administration bodies during the liquidation of emergency situations, and reveal the ways to eliminate them.

The further direction of scientific research on this issue is to improve the system of support, actions of the administration bodies and civil protection forces in emergency situations.

Список литературы:

1. Zvit pro osnovni rezul'tati diyal'nosti Derzhavnoe sluzhbi Ukraeni z nadzvichajnih situacij u 2019 roci. URL: https://www.kmu.gov.ua/storage/app/sites/1/17-civik-2018/zvit_2019/zvit-2019-dsns.pdf (data zvernennya: 07.10.2020).
2. Sitnik G. P. Derzhavne upravlinnya u sferi nacional'noe bezpeki (konceptual'ni ta organizacijno-pravovi zasadi): pidruchnik / NADU. – Kiev, 2012. – 544 s.
3. Pidhodi do rozroblennya ta priynyattya upravlins'kih rishen' v umovah neviznachenosti ta riziku / V. Kuzilyak ta in. Visnik Nacional'nogo universitetu “L'vivs'ka politehnika”. Ser. Yuridichni nauki: zb. nauk. pr. – L'viv: Vid-vo L'viv. politehniki. 2016. – № 855. – S. 218–224.
4. Pobudova sistemi pidtrimki priynyattya rishen' v umovah nadzvichajnih situacij / Borisova L. V. ta in. Problemi civil'nogo zahistu: upravlinnya, poperedzhennya, avarijno-ryatuval'ni ta special'ni roboti: materiali Mizhnar. nauk.-prakt. konf. (02–03 zhovtn. 2014, m. Harkiv). – Harkiv: NUCZU, 2014. – S. 82–83.
5. Bakumenko V.D. Publichne administruvannya yak proces viroblennya, priynyattya ta vikonannya upravlins'kih rishen'. Naukovi rozvidki z derzhavnogo ta municipal'nogo upravlinnya: zb. nauk. pr. – Kiev: AMU. 2015. – № 1. – C. 8–26.
6. Skopa O. O. Informacijno-analitichne zabezpechennya municipal'nih utvoriv v umovah nadzvichajnih situacij. Festival' do Dnya nauki: materiali festivalyu (17 travn. 2017, m. Odesa). – Odesa: ORIDU NADU, 2017. – S. 112–117. URL: <http://dspace.oneu.edu.ua/jspui/handle/123456789/1489> (data zvernennya: 07.10.2020).
7. Majstro S. V., Trush O. O. Normativno-pravovij mekhanizm derzhavnogo upravlinnya sistemoyu civil'nogo zahistu v Ukraeni. Aktual'ni problemi derzhavnogo upravlinnya: zb. nauk. pr. – Harkiv: Vid-vo HarRI NADU “Magistr”. 2014. – № 2. – C. 156–162.
8. Romanenko E. O. Komunikativna vzaemodiya organiv derzhavnoe vladi ta gromads'kosti: sutnist' ta osoblivosti nalagodzhennya. Derzhavne upravlinnya ta misceve samovryaduvannya: zb. nauk. pr. Dnipro: DRIDU NADU. 2014. – Vip. 2(21). – S. 190–201.
9. Zahist naselennya i teritorij vid nadzvichajnih situacij: u 2 t. / Vseukraens'kij naukovo-doslidnij institut civil'nogo zahistu naselennya i teritorij vid nadzvichajnih situacij tekhnogenogo ta prirodnoho harakteru MNS. – Kiev: Kupriyanova, 2007. – T. 2: Organizaciya upravlinnya v nadzvichajnih situacijah / za zag. red. V.M. Antoncya. – 636 s.
10. Pro zatverdzhennya Statutu dij u nadzvichajnih situacijah organiv upravlinnya ta pidrozdiliv Operativno-ryatuval'noe sluzhbi civil'nogo zahistu ta Statutu dij organiv upravlinnya ta pidrozdiliv Operativno-ryatuval'noe sluzhbi civil'nogo zahistu pid chas gasinnya pozhezh: nakaz MVS Ukraeni vid 26.04.2018 № 340 // Baza danih “Zakonodavstvo Ukraeni” / VR Ukraeni. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z0801-18#Text/> (data zvernennya: 07.10.2020).
11. Kodeks civil'nogo zahistu Ukraeni: Zakon Ukraeni vid 2.10.2012 № 5403-VI // Baza danih “Zakonodavstvo Ukraeni” / VR Ukraeni. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/5403-17#Text/> (data zvernennya: 07.10.2020).

12. Pro zatverdzhennya Polozhennya pro edinu derzhavnu sistemu civil'nogo zahistu: postanova Kabinetu Ministriv Ukraeni vid 9.01.2014 № 11 // Baza danih "Zakonodavstvo Ukraeni" / VR Ukraeni. URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/11-2014-%D0%BF#Text/> (data zvernennya: 07.10.2020).

<https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-20-6-190-201>

*Khrenova-Shymkina Ripsime,
Graduate student, National Academy
of Public Administration under the President of Ukraine*

Kharkov, Ukraine

E-mail: imochka@ukr.net; alenastarostina2010@gmail.com

PRINCIPLES AND FORMS OF INTERACTION BETWEEN PUBLIC AUTHORITIES AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS OF HOUSING AND UTILITIES SECTOR IN UKRAINE

Abstract. The article examines the main problems and trends in the management of housing and utilities economy. The article substantiates the principles of interaction between public authorities and international organizations, private entrepreneurs and other entities for the development of housing and utilities economy. The need to concentrate on the quality of the provision of housing and utility services, increase of the efficiency of the functioning of housing and utilities enterprises and development of the industry is highlighted. The conceptual foundations of interaction, including a proactive project approach, mixed approach to financing the industry, transformational approach to restructuring the spheres and processes of housing and utility services, as well as the principles of scientific character, commitment, efficiency, openness, transparency, environmental friendliness, innovation, etc. are reviewed.

Keywords: Housing and utilities economy, public authorities, international organizations, international projects, principles of interaction.

General formulation of the problem and its connection with important scientific and practical problems. Over the past twenty years, the housing and utilities sector has been going through a difficult path of reform, which is accompanied by significant difficulties, inertia, low efficiency and contradictory results of reforms. Until now, the housing and utilities sector in Ukraine is characterized by a critical state of the fixed assets of housing and utilities enterprises, their unprofitableness, ineffective performance and low quality of services provided. This is one of the key areas in ensuring vital functioning, conditions and quality of life of the population, environmental impact, and can have a certain investment attractiveness. For the process of reforming the sphere of housing and utilities, an urgent and key feature is the wide delegation of management func-

tions to local authorities, the involvement of civil society, international funds and cooperation organizations, etc. The unresolved issues in the management of housing and utilities and its key role in ensuring sustainable development of communities and the quality of life of the population determine the relevance and further search for effective solutions, including in the field of determining the directions and forms of interaction between various subjects of management.

Literature review on the subject and identification of previously unresolved parts of the general problem. In connection with the duration and complexity of the process of modernization of the housing and utilities services (HUS), relevant scientific research is also continuing to determine the directions for solving the main problems and ensuring economic

and social goals. The process of housing and utilities reforms is considered in parallel with a set of reforms of decentralization of authorities in Ukraine, municipal reform, development of democracy and civil society, etc. Professor Kuybida V.S. considers the provision of qualitative changes in housing and utilities as one of the most important areas of municipal reform in Ukraine and distinguishes the strategic priorities of these changes [10, 11]. Bezus V. and Chikarenko I. investigate theoretical and conceptual and regulatory and organizational aspects of the development of housing and communal services and municipal infrastructure of the city [3]. Oliynyk N. I. reveals the theoretical and practical aspects of the functioning of housing and utilities services in the process of market transformation of the economy [12]. Cheberyak Yu. P. explores the housing stock as an object of government in the context of market transformations [22]. Ignatenko A. P. reveals the theoretical and practical aspects of the development of the sphere of improvement [7].

Housing and utilities is a problematic area not only in Ukraine, but also in other countries of the world, even in the most developed ones, which are moving their own way of reforming and developing housing and utility services. Scientists continue to search for foreign experience in reforming the housing and utilities that is expedient for Ukraine, analyze various national models in accordance with the capabilities and targets of the regions and territories of Ukraine. In particular, Apostolyuk O. Z. comes to the conclusion that the most suitable for Ukraine is the French model, which includes a combination of municipal ownership of housing and utilities enterprises and their management by private business on the terms of long-term lease agreements and accompanying investment agreements [1, 173]. Bryl P. A. considers implementation of the experience of Germany and Poland expedient, and focuses on the importance of introducing modern information technologies as the last stage of reform [4].

Funding issues and the possibility of attracting funds from various sources remain a significant

problem on the way of reforming housing and utility services. Therefore, scientists continue to search for effective mechanisms for attracting and using financial resources in the process of reforming housing and utilities in Ukraine. In particular, Buryachenko A. E. is studying foreign experience in financing local infrastructure [5]. Skryl V. V., Vasilenko R. E. consider the issue of European experience in financing energy efficient projects, and also draw conclusions about the possibility of implementing this experience in Ukraine, focusing on the innovative component and one hundred percent transparency [19]. Matviishin E., Fabrika Y. analyze price regulation in the housing sector in Ukraine and determine the directions for improving the regulation of tariffs for services in this area, focusing also on the aspect of the quality of services to meet the needs of the population [11].

Parubets A. N., Sugonyako D. A., Krasnyanskaya Yu. V. determine the directions of improving the financing mechanism for the housing and utilities of Ukraine, in particular, they note that the main sources of financing for housing and utility services are funds of the state and local budgets, individuals and legal entities for payment of housing and utilities, investments and loans, funds allocated through international financial organizations [14, C. 303–306]. Research of recent years continues scientific search in the direction of analysis and development of sound principles for building an effective mechanism for communal lending. So, Palekha O. V. offers a conceptual scheme of the mechanism of communal lending, the composition of which includes the forms of collateral, principles, methods, tools, levers and interacting systems [13].

In our opinion, the approach to the development of housing and utility services in Ukraine should be comprehensive and focus not only on finding funding, but also on all aspects of optimization and increasing management efficiency, using combined innovative approaches, environmental solutions, and so on. The urgent need for further movement in the direction of reforming the housing and utilities

requires the search for new forms and methods of establishing interaction of all public authorities with private business, international financial institutions and donor organizations. Only the continuation of the implementation of national priorities, the effective use of our own and budgetary funds, plus the development and implementation of effective mechanisms for attracting extra-budgetary funds will lead us to a complete modernization of enterprises in the housing and utilities sector.

Objectives of the article. The purpose of the study is to analyze existing developments and practices, outline the principles and forms of interaction of public authorities with international organizations in the field of reforming housing and utility services in Ukraine to ensure high quality services for the population, to ensure the efficiency, environmental friendliness and energy efficiency of the activities of housing and utilities enterprises.

Main results. Development of recommendations for the modernization of housing and utility services, taking into account different levels of decision-making and separation of economic, financial, social, environmental and other aspects of housing and utilities.

The implementation of the goals of modernization of housing and utilities affects the economic and social development of both the state as a whole, and regions and individual territories. A feature of housing and utility services is a great inertia and significant difficulties in rebuilding processes and modernizing activities, in contrast to other types of economic activity. This is what caused the insufficient effectiveness of previous programs and measures for reforming the housing and utilities sector in Ukraine (in particular, the National Program for Reforming and Development of Housing and Utility Services for 2009–2014) or their significant duration in time and the impossibility of assessing specific results in the short term.

Taking this into account, the development of directions for building the interaction of public authorities with other actors, including international

organizations, should be carried out on the basis of an integrated and balanced approach. The complexity of housing and utilities management provides for the formation and coordination of goals, measures, resources of programs for the development of housing and utility services with national and regional programs. The balance of the processes of improving the activities of housing and utilities is achieved by coordinating the goals and interests of all subjects of public authority, enterprises and organizations and the population.

Apostolyuk O. Z. defines the main methods and principles for regulating the market for housing and utilities: fair distribution of budget funds between different levels of government, ensuring constant financing of the costs of the region and the municipality, as well as the availability of a sufficient development budget at the disposal of municipalities; significant financing within the framework of state and regional target programs for the development of the market for housing and utility services; the formation and equal distribution of state and regional funds for the development of territories, which are one of the main financial sources for an independent municipal policy for the development of territories; competitive selection of manufacturers for the performance of management and housing and utility services [1, 174]. While agreeing on the whole, we can however note that, unfortunately, the state of Ukraine in most cases does not have sufficient financial resources for “significant” financing of the development of the housing and utilities sector, and that is why there is an objective need to search for additional, non-state sources of financing, investment and lending for housing and utility services.

As the author correctly further notes, in the context of the deployment of financial reform in Ukraine with the support of the World Bank and the IMF, budgetary support for the housing and utilities sector is limited, which, on the one hand, encourages the search for other financial sources for the implementation of programs for the modernization of utilities and energy efficiency and energy conserva-

tion of the housing stock, and on the other hand, it requires optimizing the criteria and mechanisms for the functioning of public-private partnership [1].

It should be noted that, although a long, but progressive process of reforming housing and utilities, modernizing and improving the efficiency and energy efficiency of enterprises providing housing and utility services, increases the attractiveness of housing and utilities as an investment object. For the development of this area, it is necessary to apply the scientific principle in the management of housing and utility services, providing for a scientific approach to management, involving scientists in substantiating and submitting proposals to legislative acts in the field of housing and utilities regulation, the practical implementation of the results of scientific and technological development and best practices, innovative methods and management tools, providing a reference quality of services, innovative development of the industry, environmental responsibility and the introduction of resource and energy efficient technologies. At the same time, this scientific approach is being implemented in building the interaction of all participants in the reform process – public authorities, private business, investors, international donors and organizations.

Thus, Konoplina O. O. highlights the following arguments regarding the attractiveness of housing and utility services for investment in accordance with the industry: stability of activities, a high level of monopolization in the market, an available raw material base, high social significance [9, 14]. At the same time, the attractiveness of housing and utility services from an investment point of view is now reduced by the low efficiency of its facilities, unprofitableness, problems in the field of energy efficiency and energy intensity, poor technical condition, and slow response to reforms.

In general, the model of financial and investment support for the development of housing and utilities has the following form (Fig. 1). Moreover, when allocating funding sources, a selective approach should be applied, considering that financial resources from

the state budget are most expediently directed to financing stranded or long-term programs, funds from international funds and organizations should be directed to modernization and development of potential, including labor resources and digitalization, small business into local projects with a short payback period; big capital for energy and resource conservation, innovation; funds from the local budget for infrastructure development; own funds of housing and utilities enterprises – for overhaul of structures and equipment [23].

At the same time, the implementation of interaction between public authorities and international and local entities financing the development of housing and utility services provides, simultaneously with selective the implementation of the mixed financing principle. After all, the most effective and expedient is the joint financing of programs for the development of housing and utilities enterprises from the state and local budgets, financial cooperation with international organizations, local governments, financial institutions, representatives of business and local communities.

Parubets A. N., Sugonyako D. A., Krasnyanskaya Yu. V. consider effective ways to improve the mechanism for financing housing and utilities. Among them, the development of a system of not only public-private, but also municipal-private partnerships to balance state, local and private interests in the financing of housing and utility services. In this case, the municipalities, cooperating with business structures, have the opportunity to attract private investment, expanding the boundaries of co-financing projects for the modernization of communal property. Another form of municipal-private partnership is the participation of business structures in the capital of housing and utilities enterprises on the basis of their corporatization, which will create conditions for the development of competition and lead to an improvement in the quality of housing and utility services. Improving the efficiency of the mecha-

nism for financing housing and utilities requires the development of a system of communal lending

and the creation of a network of communal banks. [14, c. 303–306].

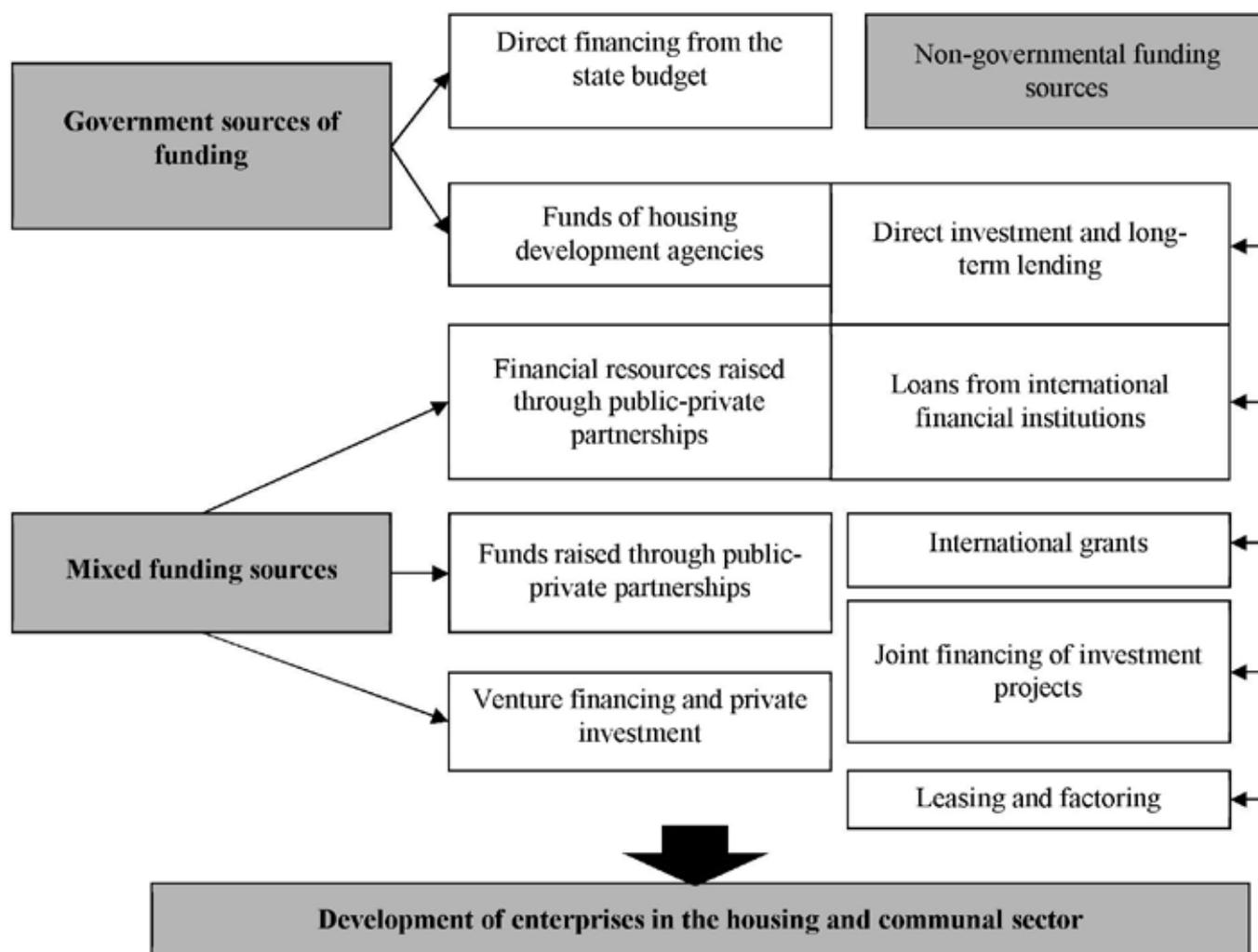


Figure 1. Model of financial and investment support for the development of housing and communal services. (Developed by authors)

Indeed, an important and promising direction of financing the development of housing and utilities from the point of view of further interaction of public authorities with private business and international organizations is the mechanism of communal lending. With its help, it is possible to ensure interaction with the systems of international, state, banking, interregional, inter-municipal and participatory lending. This will make it possible to attract financial resources of international financial institutions and organizations, local and international banking

institutions, from the state budget, as well as from other local budgets for the implementation of infrastructure projects, local governments can [13, 148]. Another promising form is participatory lending, it provides ample opportunities for involving self-government bodies, the population, representatives of territorial communities in the processes of obtaining and using a communal loan, also in the context of growing decentralization.

The previously mentioned models of interaction between public authorities and private business and

international organizations (complexity, balance, fair distribution of budgetary funds, competitiveness, scientific approach, mixed approach to financing) should be supplemented with other conceptual approaches. In particular, Potapchik O. O. also considers the following principles of program-targeted management of housing and utility services development [16, 140]: purposefulness, consistency, efficiency, controllability, adaptability, responsibility, etc.

In particular, the principle of purposefulness involves the coordination of the tasks of reforming housing and communal services with the strategic directions of development of territories, regions, and the like. In our opinion, this principle is of particular importance in modern conditions of the development of a project-oriented approach to public administration, and in particular to the development of housing and communal services on the basis of interaction between public authorities and international organizations. In the public sphere, the following types of projects are distinguished: program (projects of the TEMPUS program, the Neighborhood and Partnership program, the Poland-Belarus-Ukraine Cross-Border Cooperation Program 2007–2013, etc.); research; technical assistance projects. In addition, projects are allocated for announced competitions and projects, developed at the initiative of the designer [20, 143]. It is important to understand that, according to EU requirements, programs or projects can receive financial support only when the problems they are aimed at are recorded in international, national, regional or local strategic management documents. That is, the goals of the project should be integrated into the strategic development priorities at the appropriate management level, and provide for the implementation of the principle of purposefulness.

Positive experience in implementing projects for reforming housing and utilities in Ukraine in cooperation with international financial organizations are: “Improving energy efficiency in the district heating sector of Ukraine” (International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, \$315.5 million) “Pro-

gram for the development of municipal infrastructure of Ukraine” (800 million. Euro) and “Emergency Credit Program for the Recovery of Ukraine” (200 million Euro) (European Investment Bank) “Energy Saving”, “Energy Efficient Demo Projects in the Heat Supply Sector of Ukraine”, “Investment Fund” and others (Northern Environmental Finance Corporation (NEFCO)) USELF – Program for financing alternative energy in Ukraine, UKEEP – program for improving energy efficiency in Ukraine (EBRD) and others [14, 305]. Most of the above and other projects are aimed specifically at the modernization of the housing and utilities sector, increasing energy saving and energy efficiency, reconstruction of infrastructure, insulation of houses, reconstruction of heat supply, wastewater treatment, handling household waste, etc., they embody a transformational approach to restructuring spheres and processes of housing and utility services.

Also, the development of housing and communal services is based on the interconnection of all areas of the industry (energy supply, heat supply, water supply, wastewater disposal, etc.), which is the essence of the principle of consistency. According to the principle of efficiency, the costs of improving the activities of housing and communal services enterprises should have both an economic effect and social and environmental effects, which will be manifested in savings when implementing energy-saving technologies, improving the quality of life of the population.

In our opinion, the principles of trust, responsibility, transparency and openness are important for ensuring the interaction of public authorities and international organizations during the reform of housing and utilities. After all, the specifics of housing and utility services as a type of economic activity, the features of all participants, are involved in the processes of its functioning and development, require an increased level of responsibility for the obligations undertaken, the formation of an appropriate culture of interaction and a high level of trust relations, en-

sureing transparency, reliability and openness of information for a wide range interested parties.

Information and communication and digital directions are now becoming one of the priorities in the interaction of public authorities and international organizations, they provide for the improvement of communication mechanisms to involve the public in decision-making on the functioning of enterprises in the housing and communal sector. This also corresponds to one of the main principles of the EU, namely, the openness of power and participation of citizens in governance, which provides for the availability of information, which justifies power decisions, public examination of decisions of the authorities [21, 148].

In Ukraine, an appropriate basis for the implementation of this principle in housing and utility services is being formed, in particular, this is the Law of Ukraine “On the specifics of access to information in the areas of supply of electricity, natural gas, heat supply, central hot water supply, centralized water supply and sanitation” dated December 10, 2015 No. 887- VIII of the Law of Ukraine “On housing and utility services” dated November 9, 2017 No. 2189-VIII and other regulatory legal acts.

Tarasevich A. V., Gradoboeva E. S. consider expedient to conduct a communication campaign with consumers using both direct channels (including information campaigning directly at meetings, seminars, conferences, etc.) and indirect (thematic social videos on television and on the Internet), with an explanation of the requirements and points of the Law “On housing and utility services” [21, 148].

However, in our opinion, a more innovative approach to building interaction in the housing and utilities sector is now spreading in Ukraine, which should also be developed in the direction of joint implementation of projects in housing and utilities by public authorities and international organizations and funds. New information technologies and tools form a progressive system of electronic interaction between authorities and direct consumers of housing and utili-

ties in the process of consuming housing and utility services, as well as with business and other entities in the process of ensuring the production and delivery of such services. This applies to the use of e-democracy tools and e-services (e-petitions, e-petitions, open city, smart interaction, e-services; participation budget, competitions for local initiatives). In particular, as of 01.04.2020, 73 cities of Ukraine, 1,025 organizations joined the Open City service, whose work helps in solving mainly communal and infrastructure problems in communities, and with its help more than 22 thousand local problems [15].

Opportunities are also being developed to attract and inform the population through the Administrative Service Centers (CAS). To a large extent, the development of the initiative to create centers for the provision of administrative services is stimulated by international technical assistance projects, in particular the “U-LEAD with Europe” Program, UNDP in Ukraine, EGAP Program, USAID DOBRE. Selected programs in the areas of administrative services reform in Ukraine contain components that teach communities to involve and inform community residents in local self-government through the CAS [6, 101, 107].

Such an innovative path is fully consistent with the experience of other countries, in particular Poland (Electronic platform of public administration services ePUAP, section “Construction and Housing”), Moldova (information and communication platform “Center for Electronic Governance”, where you can obtain a permit for special water use, implement payment for housing and utility services, etc.) and other countries. The functioning of this kind of information and communication platforms for interaction of government bodies with consumers of housing and utilities and business became the impetus for bringing public administration of the housing and utilities sector to a qualitatively new level [4, 145].

Also, in the context of the global processes of greening activities in all areas, the European green transition and green transformation of the economy, we consider it expedient to build further reform of housing and

communal services in compliance with the principles of the “green transition”, in order to increase the speed and quality of transformations, cooperation of public authorities, the private sector and international organizations is necessary. In the international agenda, actions to preserve the environment, the use of energy-saving technologies, including in housing and utilities, the environmental aspects of water supply, the transition to renewable energy are priorities.

Such strategic approaches, in our opinion, should be embodied in all forms of building interaction between public authorities, the corporate sector and international organizations at different levels. After all, the experience of the leaders of world economies testifies to the active use of the resource potential of the “green economy” for the formation of “points of growth”, both through the introduction of innovations in industry, agriculture and in the housing and communal services system, and by reducing the resource consumption of production, increasing the efficiency of enterprises by using alternative types of natural resources (including alternative energy) creating new jobs (including to stimulate the development of depressed areas); ensuring sustainable domestic demand for environmentally friendly production, organic matter [18]. One of the most effective ways to ensure financing of environmentally oriented projects, production modernization processes, ensuring the activities of industrial enterprises and housing and utility services with environmentally friendly technologies, etc., is widely used in the world, is environmental insurance.

In Ukraine, this direction is also reflected in the current State Strategy for Regional Development for the Period until 2020, where among the goals are the provision of high-quality housing and communal services, housing, improving the quality of housing and utility services for all segments of the population, creating a competitive environment in the market services; ensuring sustainable development of water supply and sewerage systems; overhaul of residential buildings using energy-saving technologies, etc. [17].

The strategy provides for the reduction of heat losses by housing and utilities enterprises from 15.13% in 2012 up to 11.5% in 2020; reduction of water losses by housing and utilities enterprises from 31.16% in 2012 up to 23.6% in 2020; decrease in the energy intensity of production and supply of 1 Gcal of heat energy by boiler houses in the regions from 174.7 kg of fuel equivalent. / Gcal in 2012 up to 157.2 kg of reference fuel / Gcal in 2020; reduction of the energy intensity of water distribution services by housing and utilities enterprises from 140.3 kg of standard fuel / thousand cubic meters m in 2012. up to 126.27 kg of reference fuel / thousand cubic meters m in 2020 [18].

In Ukraine, the Ministry of Energy has developed and is discussing a draft of the Concept for a Green Energy Transition until 2050, which envisages improving energy efficiency, developing renewable energy sources, environmentally friendly transport, introducing a “circular economy” and innovative technologies. In parallel, work began on updating the Energy Strategy and the Integrated Energy and Climate Action Plan for 10 years in accordance with the identified priorities.

Also, Kindzyur A. S. believes that it is necessary to reduce energy consumption and losses through thermal modernization, as well as create a mechanism to stimulate thermal modernization by returning to investors (utilities, management companies, condominiums) part of the taxes paid in the process of insulating buildings. It is advisable to use loans from international funds and banks to create revolving funds that can provide loans for municipal energy saving programs [8, 10].

Since 2018, the Energy Efficiency Fund has been created and has been operating in Ukraine, a state institution that provides tools for the thermal renovation of apartment buildings with condominiums (associations of co-owners of an apartment building). The Fund’s support consists in providing grants and implementing complex technical solutions for energy efficiency in buildings, taking into account the best European practices. As a result of their implementa-

tion, building co-owners can not only save money on utilities, but also increase the level of comfort and quality of their lives. The Fund’s activities are financed from the state budget of Ukraine, financial support from the EU and the German government.

The Energy Efficiency Fund program is implemented in cooperation with the International Finance Corporation – IFC, Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit (GIZ) GmbH and the United Nations Development Program (UNDP).

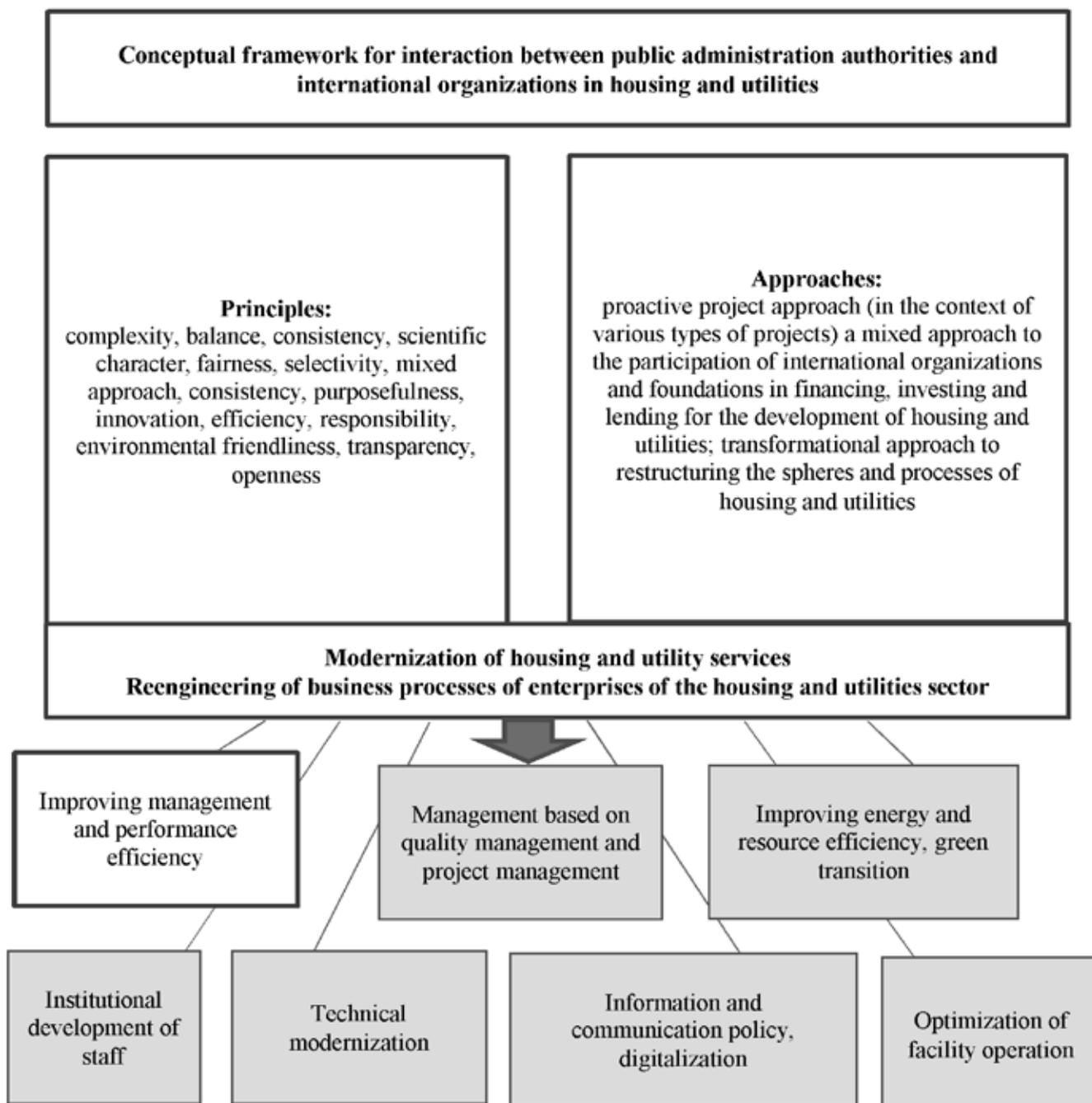


Figure 2. Conceptual framework for the development of housing and utilities on the basis of interaction between public authorities and international organizations (Developed by authors)

Accordingly, we believe that the ground for ensuring interaction between public authorities and international actors in the implementation of international projects for the development of housing and utility services using the potential of the “green economy” in Ukraine is being created and gradually being implemented.

In a generalized form, the conceptual foundations of the development of housing and utilities in Ukraine are considered, taking into account the possibilities and characteristics of interaction between public authorities and international organizations and are shown in (Fig. 2).

Conclusions and prospects for further research

The key principles of further reforms in housing and utility services are in the process of interaction of all levels of public authorities and international organizations, the private sector and other entities, in focusing on the quality of the provision of housing and utilities, increasing the efficiency of the functioning and development of housing and utilities enterprises.

Since housing and utility services is one of the main areas influencing the formation of a high quality of life of the population and the development of the economy and society as a whole, it is important to improve the management of housing and utilities to reorient the process of providing services to the consumer, the introduction of quality management, systematic and balanced approaches, and social responsibility. In ensuring the interaction of public authorities and international organizations in the development of housing and utility services in Ukraine, the key ones are a project-based proactive approach, a mixed approach to financing the reform of the industry, as well as the principles of scientific character, commitment, openness, transparency, environmental friendliness, innovation and others.

The low rate of positive shifts and a certain inertia in the development of the housing and utilities sector, the incompleteness of reforms and new challenges facing housing and utilities enterprises in the direction of re-equipping the main business processes and their support determine further prospects for scientific research.

References:

1. Apostolyuk O. Z. Adaptatsiya mizhnarodnoho dosvidu do reformuvannya systemy derzhavnoho rehulyuvannya rynku zhytlovo-komunalnykh posluh Ukrayiny. *Ekonomika ta upravlinnya natsional'nym hospodarstvom*. 2017.– Vypusk,– No.13.– P. 169–175.
2. Bazarna O. V. Zhytlovo-komunal'ne hospodarstvo rehionu yak ob'yekt publicnoho upravlinnya. *Ekonomika ta derzhava*. 2019.– No. 4.– P. 97–105.
3. Bezus V., Chykarenko I. Rozvytok zhytlovo-komunal'noho hospodarstva ta infrastruktury mista: teoretyko-kontseptual'nyy aspekt. *Derzhavne upravlinnya ta mistseve samovryaduvannya*. 2018. vyp. 2(37).– P. 137–141.
4. Bryl' O. P. Doslidzhennya zarubizhnoho dosvidu publicnoho upravlinnya zhytlovo-komunal'nym hospodarstvom. *Investytsiyi: praktyka ta dosvid*. 2018.– No. 4.– P. 142–146.
5. Buryachenko A. YE. Vykorystannya inozemnoho dosvidu finansuvannya mistsevoyi infrastruktury. *Vcheni zapysky*. 2012.– No. 14.– P. 218–224.
6. Hromadyans'ke suspil'stvo Ukrayiny: polityka spryyannya ta zaluchennya, vyklyky ta transformatsiyi: analit. dop. / [Yablons'kyy V. M., Bekeshkina I. E., Heletiy M. M. ta in.]; za zah. red. O. A. Korniyevs'koho, YU. A. Tyshchenko, V. M. Yablons'koho.– K.: NISD, 2019.– 112 p.
7. Ihnatenko O. P. Rozvytok sfery blahoustroyu naselenykh punktiv: teoriya ta praktyka derzhavnoho rehulyuvannya [Tekst]: monohrafiya / Ihnatenko Oleksandr Pavlovych; Nats. akad. derzh. upr. pry Prezydentovi Ukrayiny.– Kyiv: K.I.S., 2015.– 380, [1] s.: rys., tabl.– Bibliohr.: – P. 335–359.

8. Kindzyur O. S. Rehulyuvannya investytsiynoho rozvytku zhytlovo-komunal'noyi sfery Ukrainy. Avtoref. avtoref. dys\... kand. ekon. nauk: 08.00.03; M-vo osvity i nauky Ukrainy, – L'viv. nats. un-t im. I. Franka. – L'viv, 2017. – 21 p.
9. Konoplina O. O. Formy vzayemodiyi iz steykhholderamy pidpryyemstv zhytlovo-komunal'noho hospodarstva Kharkivs'koho rehionu. Komunal'ne hospodarstvo mist. 2015. – Vypusk 119. – P. 11–16.
10. Kuybida V. S. Napryamy ta priorityety munitsypal'noyi reformy v Ukraini. Munitsypal'na reforma v konteksti yevrointehratsiyi Ukrainy:pozytsiya vlady, naukovtsiv, profspilok ta hromads'kosti: Tezy dopovidey Vseukrayins'koyi nauково-praktychnoyi konferentsiyi (m. Kyiv, 08 hrudnya 2017 r.). – K.: TOV “Pidpryyemstvo VI.EN.EY”, 2017. – P. 8–12.
11. Matviyishyn YE., Fabryka Y. U. Napryamy udoskonalennya rehulyuvannya taryfiv na posluhy v zhytlovo-komunal'nomu hospodarstvi. Efektyvnist' derzhavnoho upravlinnya. 2016. – Vyp. 1/2 (46/47). – CH. 2. – P. 17–23.
12. Oliynyk N. I. Upravlinnya zhytlovo-komunal'nym hospodarstvom u protsesi rynkovoyi transformatsiyi ekonomiky Ukrainy [Tekst]: dys... kand. nauk z derzh. upravlinnya: 25.00.02 / Oliynyk Nataliya Ivanivna; Natsional'na akademiya derzh. upravlinnya pry Prezydentovi Ukrainy. – K., 2003. – 210 ark. – ark. 173–192.
13. Pal'okha O. V. Naukovo-teoretychni zasady pobudovy mekhanizmu komunal'noho kredyuvannya. Naukovi zapysky Natsional'noho universytetu «Ostroz'ka akademiya». Seriya «Ekonomika». 2018. – No. 9(37). – P. 147–151.
14. Parubets' O. M., Suhonyako D. O., Krasnyans'ka Y. U. V. Napryamky vdoskonalennya mekhanizmu finansuvannya zhytlovo-komunal'noho hospodarstva Ukrainy. Skhidna Yevropa: Ekonomika, biznes ta upravlinnya. 2017. – No. 3(08). – P. 302–306. URL: http://www.easterneurope-ebm.in.ua/journal/8_2017/57.pdf. (data zvernennya: 20.03.2020).
15. Platforma elektronnoyi demokratiyi. URL: https://e-dem.tools/about_us (data zvernennya: 01.04.2020)
16. Potapchuk O. O. Upravlinnya yakysty posluh zhytlovo-komunal'noho hospodarstva Ukrainy: dys. ... kand. ekonom. nauk: 08.00.03. – Krasnoarmiys'k, 2015. – 236 p.
17. Pro zatverdzhennya Derzhavnoyi stratehii rehional'noho rozvytku na period do 2020 roku. – No. 385. 2014. -p (chynnyy) URL: <https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/385-2014-%D0%BF/> (data zvernennya: 20.03.2020)
18. Resursnyy potentsial «zelenoyi ekonomiky» yak pidhruntya dlya formuvannya «tochok zrostannya» na rehional'nomu rivni. Analitychna zapyska. URL: https://niss.gov.ua/doslidzhennya/regionalniy-rozvitok/resursniy-potencial-zelenoi-ekonomiki-yak-pidgruntya-dlya#_ftn1/ (data zvernennya: 20.03.2020).
19. Skryl' V. V., Vasylenko R. Y. E. Finansuvannya enerhoefektyvnykh proektiv: dosvid yevropeys'kykh krayin ta yoho implementatsiya v Ukrainu. Hlobal'ni ta natsional'ni problemy ekonomiky. 2016. – No. 9. – P. 59–64. URL: http://global-national.in.ua/archive/9-2016/9_2016.pdf (data zvernennya: 20.03.2020)
20. Starchenko H. V., Vol'f M. V. Proaktyvne upravlinnya proektamy ta prohramamy v publichniy sferi. Publichne upravlinnya ta administruvannya: konkurentni vyklyky suchasnosti: Materialy vseukrayins'koyi nauково-praktychnoyi internet-konferentsiyi. – L'viv: TzOV “Liha-Pres”, 2018. – P. 142–144.
21. Tarasevych O. V., Hradoboyeva Y. E. S. Shchodo vplyvu publichnoho administruvannya na efektyvnist' diyal'nosti pidpryyemstv mis'koho hospodarstva sfery zhytlovo-komunal'nykh posluh. Publichne upravlinnya ta administruvannya: konkurentni vyklyky suchasnosti: Materialy vseukrayins'koyi nauково-praktychnoyi internet-konferentsiyi. – L'viv: TzOV “Liha-Pres”, 2018. – P. 147–148.

22. Cheberyak Y. U. P. Zhytlovyy fond yak ob'yekt derzhavnoho upravlinnya v umovakh rynkovykh peretvoren' / Y. U. P. Cheberyak // Investytsiyi: praktyka ta dosvid. 2015.– No. 21.– P. 136–141.
23. Chornobrovka I. V., Zoryans'ka V. A., Sharikov S. S. Investytsiyne zabezpechennya rozvytku pidpryyemstv zhytlovo-komunal'noho hospodarstva. Visnyk ekonomiky transportu i promyslovosti. 2018.– No. 64.– P. 262–271.

Contents

Section 1. Gender sciences	3
<i>Jinyu Liu, Henry Byala</i> CHANGES IN THE STATUS OF WOMEN IN THE HISTORY OF HEROIC MOVIES.....	3
Section 2. Study of art	8
<i>Sokolova Alla Victorovna</i> THEATER IN ENGLAND: FROM ELIZABETHAN TO RESTORATION THEATER.....	8
Section 3. History and archaeology	15
<i>Abdrakhmanov B.D.</i> SOME STATISTICAL INFORMATION ABOUT THE REPRESSION IN KYRGYZSTAN DURING THE STALIN PERIOD.....	15
<i>Cap Van Dang</i> CONTRIBUTION TO UNDERSTAND VIETNAM – LAOS SPECIAL SOLIDARITY IN THE YEARS OF RESISTANCE TO THE COMMON ENEMIES.....	23
Section 4. Cultural studies	29
<i>Yeryomin Vladislav</i> “THE LAW OF CASTE REGRESSION” IN THE WORKS OF R. GUÉNON AND J. EVOLA (UKRAINIAN SOCIOCULTURAL CONTEXT)	29
<i>Moskalenko Andrii</i> AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXPEDITION AS A CULTURAL PHENOMENON (SOME THEORETICAL ASPECTS).....	33
Section 5. Linguistics	37
<i>Zorichich Nika</i> ENGLISH LOANWORDS AS LEXICAL MEANS OF EXPRESSING VERBAL AGGRESSIVENESS IN RUSSIAN AND CROATIAN MASS MEDIA.....	37
<i>Musabayova Narmin Chingiz</i> PROFESSIONAL TEXT FOR LISTENING AS A MEANS OF TEACHING LISTENING COMPREHENSION TO FOREIGN STUDENTS AT THE PREPARATORY FACULTY	47
Section 6. Management	53
<i>Bezo Ylber, Rezart Dibra</i> FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE IN VARIOUS INTERNATIONAL COMPANIES	53
<i>Malaj Ariet, Dibra Rezart</i> ACCOUNTABILITY PRACTICES, BOARD FUNCTIONS AND PERFORMANCE.....	58
<i>Dibra Rezart, Malaj Ariet</i> THE DUAL CORPORATE GOVERNANCE, IMPORTANT PART OF STOCK COMPANIES	63
<i>Nasaraia Zurab</i> THE REGION AS A SOCIO-ECONOMIC SYSTEM AND OBJECT OF MANAGEMENT	68

<i>Rovena Elmazi</i> MANAGEMENT OF TALENT IDENTIFICATION AND SELECTION SYSTEM IN ALBANIA	72
Section 7. Pedagogy	78
<i>Vu Thi Mac Dung, Nguyen Dinh Tuan Le</i> HO CHI MINH'S THROUGH-TIME VISION ON NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	78
<i>Karabalaeva Gulmira, Nurjan Sartbekova, Niyazova Janna</i> DISTANCE LEARNING: NEW CHALLENGES FOR GLOBAL EDUCATION.....	84
<i>Mikadze Manana, Balanchivadze Iagor</i> ON THE MODERN REQUIREMENTS OF FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHING.....	89
<i>Namoyan Maka Maksimovna, Sokov Roman Sergeevich</i> PROFORIENTATION PRACTICE OF SCHOOLS ON THE BASIS OF THE RUDN MEDICAL INSTITUTE	95
<i>Ovchinnikova Liubov Alexandrovna</i> FUNCTIONS OF STYLE IN THE CONTEXT OF MANAGEMENT OF THE ART AND PEDAGOGICAL TEAM.....	98
Section 8. Political science	102
<i>Aftab Hussain</i> WALKING ON TIGHT ROPE: SAUDI FACTOR IN PAKISTAN-IRAN RELATIONS	102
<i>Le Viet Cuong</i> APPLYING LENIN'S VIEWPOINTS IN "PURGING THE PARTY" INTO THE PARTY CURRENT INSPECTION WORK.....	109
<i>Thai Ngoc Chau, Nguyen Thi My Huong, Nguyen Thi Diep</i> IMPROVING QUALITY OF SUPERVISION ACTIVITIES OF THE VIETNAM'S NATIONAL ASSEMBLY	116
Section 9. Psychology	119
<i>Curasov Inga Ivanovna</i> THE MORAL ASPECT IN THE SEXUAL RELATIONS OF MODERN ADOLESCENTS	119
<i>Sorokina Ekaterina Nikolaevna</i> EMOTIONAL DEPENDENCE IN MOTHERHOOD AND ITS IMPACT ON THE SEPARATION PROCESS WITH THE CHILD	123
Section 10. Religious studies	129
<i>Ujvarosy Kazmer</i> EXPLANATION FOR THE ANTHROPIC PRINCIPLE.....	129
Section 11. Sociology	136
<i>Ransta L. Lekatompessy, Sri Suwitri, Warella Y., Yuwanto</i> "REPRESENTATIVE BUREAUCRACY" AS AN EFFORT TO STRENGTHEN THE REPRESENTATION OF INDIGENOUS PAPUANS ON GOVERNMENT BUREAUCRACY IN MERAUKE DISTRICT.....	136

Section 12. Philology.....	151
<i>Avakyan M. E.</i>	
PECULIARITIES OF ARMENIAN OP-ED JOURNALISM: MAIN TOPICS COVERED BY THE SIXTIERS	151
<i>Boklakh Dmytro Yuriiovych</i>	
THE UNIQUENESS OF KYIV TOPOS IN THE WORKS OF TARAS SHEVCHENKO: FEATURES OF ARTISTIC VISUALIZATION OF SPACE AND TIME OF THE CITY.....	155
<i>Karagianni Eleftheria</i>	
CHOLERA IN THOMAS MANN’S DEATH IN VENICE AND IN SOMERSET MAUGHAM’S THE PAINTED VEIL	160
<i>Yakhina Dilyara Insanovna</i>	
TRAVEL–MEDIA TEXT IN THE CONTEXT OF TEACHING THE RUSSIAN LANGUAGE AS A FOREIGN	170
Section 13. Philosophy	174
<i>Do Manh Ha</i>	
THE ASSIGNED BASIC FACTORS PROMTING THE ROLE OF THE YOUTH OF THE PEOPLE’S ARMY OF VIETNAM IN PARTICIPATING IN MASS MOBILIZATION IN THE SOUTHEAST REGION.....	174
<i>Ngô Băng Linh</i>	
THE ROLES OF TRADITIONAL MILITARY CULTURAL VALUE SYSTEM FOR THE PERSONALITY DEVELOPMENT OF CURRENT VIETNAMESE PEOPLE’S ARMY CADETS	179
Section 14. Economics and management.....	184
<i>Bielikova Kseniia Hryhorevna</i>	
ORGANIZATIONAL AND LEGAL ASPECTS OF THE SEQUENCE AND STRUCTURE OF WORK OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION BODIES IN EMERGENCY SITUATIONS.....	184
<i>Khrenova-Shymkina Ripsime</i>	
PRINCIPLES AND FORMS OF INTERACTION BETWEEN PUBLIC AUTHORITIES AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS OF HOUSING AND UTILITIES SECTOR IN UKRAINE.....	190